



OVERBERG DISTRICT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK MAY 2022

Important to note:

This is a strategic policy document with a focus on broad spatial guidelines at the District level.
Detailed policies and spatial guidelines will be contained in the Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks.

Contents

1.0	INTRODUCTION.....	2	2.2.8	THE WESTERN CAPE ECOLOGICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK (EIFF) 2019.....	12
1.1	PURPOSE OF THE REPORT	2	2.2.9	WESTERN CAPE GENDER EQUALITY STRATEGIC.....	12
	4			FRAMEWORK (2020)	12
1.2	THE SDF COMPILATION PROCESS	5	2.2.10	THE WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	12
1.3	THE OVERBERG JURISDICTION.....	6		12	
1.4	METHODOLOGY.....	7	2.2.11	THE WESTERN CAPE LAND USE PLANNING GUIDELINES FOR RURAL AREAS (2019)	13
1.5	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	8	2.2.12	THE WCG TOURISM BLUEPRINT 2030	14
1.6	STRUCTURE OF THIS REPORT.....	8	2.2.13	THE OVERBERG DISTRICT RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2017).....	15
2.0	LEGISLATIVE & POLICY CONTEXT.....	8	2.2.14	THE OVERBERG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ODM SDF), 2014	17
				17	
2.1	LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT.....	8	2.2.15	THE 5 th GENERATION OVERBERG INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) (2022/2023 – 2026/2027	17
2.1.1	MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 (ACT 32 OF 2000)	8	2.2.16	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (2014)	17
2.1.2	THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2013 (ACT 16 OF 2013)	8	2.2.17	DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (2014)	17
2.1.3	THE WESTERN CAPE LAND USE PLANNING ACT, 2014 (ACT NO. 3 OF 2014) 9		2.2.18	OVERBERG REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM STRATEGY (2018-2028).....	18
2.1.4	THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS, 2001 (LG: MP&PM REGULATIONS)	9	2.2.19	OVERBERG DISTRICT ECONOMIC RECOVERY PLAN.....	21
2.1.5	NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: INTEGRATED COASTAL MANAGEMENT ACT 24 OF 2008 (ICMA)	9	2.2.20	THE OVERBERG JOINT DISTRICT & METRO APPROACH.....	22
2.2	POLICY CONTEXT	10		Elements of the JDA:.....	22
2.2.1	THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2030.....	10	2.2.21	GREATER CAPE METRO REGIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	23
2.2.2	INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (IUDF)	10	2.2.22	OVERBERG INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (2020)	23
2.2.3	THE NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	10	2.3	ADJACENT MUNICIPAL INFORMANTS.....	24
2.2.4	PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENT & HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PHSHDA)	11	2.3.1	GARDEN ROUTE DM SDF	24
2.2.5	WCG PROVINCIAL STRATEGIC PLAN (2019-2024).....	11	2.3.2	CAPE WINELANDS DM SDF.....	25
2.2.6	WESTERN CAPE HUMAN SETTLEMENT FRAMEWORK – LIVING CAPE FRAMEWORK, 2019.....	11	2.3.3	CITY OF CAPE TOWN SDF.....	26
2.2.7	THE PROVINCIAL LAND TRANSPORT FRAMEWORK (PLTF) 2014.....	12	2.4	LOCAL MUNICIPAL PLANNING INFORMANTS	28
			2.4.1	CAPE AGULHAS MUNICIPALITY SDF	28
			2.4.2	SWELLEN DAM MUNICIPALITY SDF	29

2.4.3	OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY SDF.....	30	3.4.2	TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE	105
2.4.4	THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY SDF.....	31	3.4.3	EDUCATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE	108
	33		3.4.4	HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE	111
3.	STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT CURRENT STATE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	35	3.4.5	WASTE MANAGEMENT.....	112
3.1	INSTITUTIONAL CONTEXT	35	3.4.6	RENEWABLE ENERGY	114
3.1.1	THE DISTRICT FUNCTION & FOCUS	35	3.4.7	URBAN & RURAL SETTLEMENTS & SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY.....	117
3.2	BIO-PHYSICAL AND NATURAL CONTEXT	37	3.4.8	PROPOSED SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY	122
3.2.1	TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, LANDSCAPE CHARACTER & SCENIC ASSETS	37	3.4.9	SWOT ANALYSIS: BUILT ENVIRONMENT	123
3.2.2	SOILS	43	4.	THE ODM SDF SPATIAL CONCEPT	126
3.2.3	CLIMATE.....	44	4.1	FROM VISION TO ACTIONS.....	127
3.2.4	WATER RESOURCES & HYDROLOGY.....	45	5.	IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK	148
3.2.5	THE OVERBERG COAST.....	50	5.1	Overberg District SDF and JDA Implementation Actions.....	148
3.2.6	BIODIVERSITY AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION	54	6.	REFERENCES.....	153
3.2.7	AGRICULTURE AND THE RURAL SPACE ECONOMY	62	7.	ANNEXURE A: OVERBERG DISTRICT SDF QUESTIONNAIRE RESPONSES.....	154
3.2.8	CLIMATE CHANGE	68	8.	ANNEXURE B: OVERBERG HERITAGE AND SCENIC LANDSCAPE INVENTORY	165
3.2.8	AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT	70	9.	ANNEXURE C: ODM SDF 2022 - COMMENTS RECEIVED AND RESPONSES.....	174
3.2.9	SWOT ANALYSIS OF THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT	71			
3.3	SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT	73			
3.3.1	ECONOMIC GROWTH & HUMAN DEVELOPMENT.....	73			
3.3.2	HOUSING AND ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES	80			
3.3.3	THE ECONOMY.....	82			
3.3.4	LABOUR TREND ANALYSIS.....	85			
3.3.5	TRADE, TOURISM, AND INVESTMENT	89			
3.3.6	COMPARATIVE ADVANTAGE AND EMPLOYMENT POTENTIAL	93			
3.3.7	OVERBERG PROPERTY TRENDS AND STATISTICS.....	97			
3.3.8	GROWTH POTENTIAL.....	98			
3.3.9	SWOT ANALYSIS OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT	100			
3.4	BUILT ENVIRONMENT CONTEXT	101			
3.4.1	POPULATION TRENDS & DYNAMICS	101			
3.4.2	HOUSING AND INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS.....	103			

FIGURES

Figure 1: SDFs at different scales and level.....	2
Figure 2: The relationship between the IDP, SDF,	2
Figure 3: The relationship between Spatial Development Frameworks and Implementation Plans at various scales of planning.....	3
Figure 4: The content elements of a District SDF	4
Figure 5: Locality map of the Overberg District	6
Figure 6: Local Municipalities in the Overberg District.....	6
Figure 7: Biospheres across the ODM	6
Figure 8: Project Methodology	7
Figure 9: Underpinning principles and policy alignment	8
Figure 10: The vision, strategic goals, and levers in the Integrated Urban Development Framework (COGTA, 2016).....	10
Figure 11: WCGs Vision Inspired Priorities	11
Figure 12: Spatial Transformation.....	11
Figure 13: PSDF 2014 Composite spatial proposals for the Overberg District.....	13
Figure 14: Cultural landscapes of the Overberg.....	13
Figure 15: Overberg District Agri-Park Components.....	16
Figure 17: Catchment of the Suurbraak Farmer Support Unit.....	16
Figure 16: The Overberg Rural Development Plan - Composite Map	16
Figure 18: Extract of the 2014 Overberg District SDF.....	17
Figure 19: The JDMA process followed	22
Figure 20: Extract of the GCMRSIF depicting proposals for the Overberg region.....	23
Figure 21: The Garden Route District SDF.....	24
Figure 22: Extract of the Cape Winelands District SDF.....	25
Figure 23: Extract of City of Cape Town SDF, with a focus on land abutting Grabouw	26
Figure 24: The Cape Agulhas Spatial Development Framework	28
Figure 25: The Swellendam SDF.....	29
Figure 26: The Overstand Municipality Spatial management concept.....	30
Figure 27: TWK MSDF - Regional spatial concept.....	31
Figure 28: Major economic intra-nodal linkages	32
Figure 29: TWK MSDF - Local spatial concept	32
Figure 30: Composite map of all local municipal SDFs in the ODM.....	33
Figure 31: The ODM Community Services Function	36
Figure 32: Elevation and landscape features within the ODM.....	37
Figure 33: Extract of the Geological Formations map of the Western Cape	38
Figure 34: Typical section through the Overberg District	38
Figure 35: Elim	39
Figure 36: De Kelders.....	40
Figure 37: Waenhuiskranz cave	40
Figure 38: Hemel en Aarde Valley.....	40
Figure 39: Clarence Drive looking west.....	41

Figure 40: Heritage and scenic resources of the Overberg District	42
Figure 41: Soil characteristics within the Overberg District.....	43
Figure 42: Köppen-Geiger Climate Classification in the ODM	44
Figure 43: Surface water and water rights in the district	45
Figure 44: Dam levels within the Breede River Catchment Management Area... 46	46
Figure 45: Typical water usage in the Breede-Gouritz catchment	46
Figure 46: Conservation Status of Rivers in the Overberg District	47
Figure 47: Groundwater quality in the District Municipal Area (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017)	49
Figure 48: Aquifer vulnerability in the District Municipal Area (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017).....	49
Figure 49: The Overberg coast	50
Figure 50: Harbours and Coastal Access.....	50
Figure 51: Gansbaai Harbour.....	50
Figure 52: Coastal Management Lines.....	50
Figure 53: Estuary Status in Overberg District.....	51
Figure 54: Bot River Estuary (https://www.facebook.com/BotFriends/)	51
Figure 55: Marine protected areas of the Overberg Coastline	53
Figure 56: Draft National Marine Spatial Plan.....	53
Figure 57: Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (2017)	54
Figure 58: Regional biomes of the Overberg District	55
Figure 59: De Mond Nature Reserve	55
Figure 60: Hottentots Holland Nature Reserve	55
Figure 61: Kogelberg Nature Reserve	55
Figure 62: Overberg District: Vegetation status	59
Figure 63: Agricultural infrastructure in the Overberg District (Source: ODM RDP, 2021)	62
Figure 64: Main agricultural commodities in the Overberg District.....	62
Figure 65: Overberg District - land capability and water rights.....	63
Figure 66: The tension between agriculture and the environment.....	66
Figure 67: Sections of the ODM coast that are at most risk to coastal erosion and inundation from sea level rise. Adapted from DEA&DP (2012)	68
Figure 68: Sections of the ODM coast that are at most risk to extreme events (such as large storm surges) from sea level rise. Adapted from DEA&DP (2012)	68
Figure 69: Sections of the ODM coast that are at most risk to groundwater contamination from sea level rise. Adapted from DEA&DP (2012).	69
Figure 70: Drought Risk.....	69
Figure 71: HDI per municipal area, Overberg District, 2014-2020.....	73
Figure 72: GDP per capita growth, 2010-2020	73
Figure 73: Proportion of population at urban poverty line, Overberg District, 2014-2019	75
Figure 74: Gini Coefficients, Overberg District, 2014 -2020.....	75
Figure 75: Learner enrolments, Overberg District, 2018 - 2020.....	76
Figure 76: Learner-teacher ratio, Overberg District, 2018-2020	76

Figure 77: Matric pass rate, Overberg District, 2018-2020	77
Figure 78: Grade 10 to 12 retention rate, Overberg District, 2018 -2020.....	77
Figure 79: Access to basic services in the Overberg District.....	80
Figure 80: Crime per 100 000, Overberg District 2018/2019 - 2019/2020	81
Figure 81: GDP contribution and average growth rates per municipal area, ODM	82
Figure 82: GDP Growth per municipal area, 2012-2022.....	82
Figure 83: GDP contribution per sector, Overberg District, 2019 (%)	85
Figure 84: Employment change per municipal area, OD, 2010 – 2020	86
Figure 85: Unemployment profile, Overberg District, 2019 (%)	88
Figure 86: Sectoral employment contribution per municipal area, Overberg District, 2019 (%)	88
Figure 88: Avg. length of stay by visitors, Overberg District, 2020.....	89
Figure 87: Main purpose of visit, Overberg District, 2020	89
Figure 89: Day vs night visitors, Overberg District, 2020	89
Figure 91: Transport used by visitors to the district.....	90
Figure 90: Top tourist activities, Overberg District, 2020.....	90
Figure 92: Tourism assets in the ODM.....	90
Figure 93: Annual Sale and Listing Trends	97
Figure 94: monthly number of properties and properties new to the market in Overberg.....	97
Figure 95: Annual number of sold erven and average sold price in Overberg.....	97
Figure 96: Sectional Scheme Units Sold.....	97
Figure 97: Buyers and sellers Age Profile	97
Figure 98: ODM – Changes in growth potential.....	98
Figure 99: ODM Overall Growth Potential Comparison GPS13 to GPS18 [relative z-score).....	98
Figure 100: Difference between GPS18 and GPS13 z-scores, Theewaterskloof and Overstrand Municipalities.....	99
Figure 101: Difference between GPS18 and GPS13 z-scores, Cape Agulhas, and Swellendam Municipalities.....	99
Figure 102: Estimated population distribution, Overberg District, 2021.....	101
Figure 103: Growth of the Siyayanzela and Rooidakke informal settlements in Grabouw (Jan 2016, left and March 2022, right)- Source: Google Earth.....	102
Figure 104: Schulphoek informal settlement, Hermanus (Source: News24)	102
Figure 105: Future population growth, Overberg District, 2021-2025	103
Figure 106: Future household growth, Overberg District, 2021-2025	103
Figure 107: Overberg District Road Network categories.....	106
Figure 108: Annual Average daily traffic in the ODM.....	107
Figure 109: Overberg Road Condition	107
Figure 110: Education Facilities Map for the Overberg District Municipality.....	108
Figure 111: Health and Safety Facilities Map for the Overberg District Municipality	111
Figure 112: Waste Management and Wastewater Treatment Works.....	113

Figure 113: Landscape sensitivity of remaining areas (green areas) after the elimination of combined very high sensitivities (wind)	115
Figure 114: Landscape sensitivity of remaining areas (light green areas) after the elimination of combined very high sensitivities (Solar)	115
Figure 115: SEA for gas pipeline and electricity grid infrastructure expansion	116
Figure 116: GPS 2018 in relation to the CSIR 2018 typologies.....	120
Figure 117: Overberg District Rural Development Plan	120
Figure 118: NSDF Sub-Frame 2: National system of roads and corridors	121
Figure 119: NSDF: "The ideal post-apartheid national spatial development pattern	121
Figure 120: NSDF Sub-Frame 2: Settlements and service networks	121
Figure 121: NSDF Sub-Frame3: National Resource Economy	121
Figure 122: Proposed settlement hierarchy	122
Figure 123: Unpacking of the ODM SDF vision	126
Figure 124: ODM SDF Strategies.....	127
Figure 125: From strategies to actions.....	127
Figure 126: Concept 1: The natural environment - the foundation of the Overberg District economy	128
Figure 127: Spatial Planning Categories Overberg Municipality.....	129
Figure 128: Protect scenic landscapes	131
Figure 129: Examples of a Heritage Overlay Zone.....	131
Figure 130: Spatial Concept 2	135
Figure 131: Invasion of farmland in Stellenbosch (Source: The NY Times)	140
Figure 132: Spatial Concept 3: Regional connectivity.....	142
Figure 133: social services location, hierarchy and clustering principles illustrated across various scales.....	143
Figure 134: Activity location, hierarchy and clustering applied at a municipal scale	144
Figure 135: Accessibility principles applied at municipal scale	144
Figure 138: Accessibility principles applied at municipal scale	144
Figure 137: The Elgin Railway Market	145
Figure 138: Rail cruising	145
Figure 139: The Freight to Rail concept.....	145
Figure 142: The Ceres Freight Transfer Station	145

TABLES

Table 1: Steps in process of compiling the District SDF	5
Table 2: Accommodation opportunities in the rural area (Source: WC Land Use Planning Guidelines Rural Areas, March 2019)	14
Table 3: Strategic interventions from the Overberg REDTS	6
Table 4: ODM Economic Recovery Plan Projects	21
Table 5: Swellendam SDF hierarchy of nodes	29
Table 6: Overstrand SDF hierarchy of nodes	30
Table 7: TWKM Settlement Classification	32
Table 8: District Functions focused on by the ODM.....	35
Table 9: Major dams in the district and the river from which the water is sourced	45
Table 10: Key Coastal Areas	52
Table 11: List of conservation areas of the Overberg District	56
Table 12: <i>List of threatened terrestrial ecosystems in the Overberg District</i>	60
Table 13: Predicted climate change impacts on agriculture for each agro-climatic zone in the Overberg District	67
Table 14: Average monthly household income, Overberg District, 2019	74
Table 15: Top 10 natural causes of death, Overberg District, 2018.....	78
Table 16: Delivery rate to women 10-19 years, Overberg District, 2018-2020	78
Table 17: Dwelling types for households living in the Overberg District in 2020	80
Table 18: Indigent households in the Overberg District.....	80
Table 19: GDPR Performance per sector Overberg District, 2019 - 2022 (%)	84
Table 20: Employment growth, Overberg District	85
Table 21: Employment per sector, ODM, 2019.....	86
Table 22: Overberg District Gaps and Actions identified in the Tourism Blueprint 2030	92
Table 23: Locational quotient in terms of GDPR & Employment, ODM, 2019	93
Table 24: Priority sectors for employment, Overberg District, 2019	93
Table 25: Future Landfill cells, airspace, and life expectancy.....	112
Table 26: Comparison of settlement classification systems applied in the Overberg	117
Table 27: Description of CSIR Settlement classifications.....	120
Table 28: Conversion from Biodiversity Spatial Planning Categories to Spatial Planning Categories	129

ACRONYMS

ART	Antiretroviral Therapy
AADT	Average Annual Daily Traffic
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CEF	Capital Expenditure Framework
CoCT	City of Cape Town
COGTA	Cooperative Government & Traditional Affairs
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DCF	District Coordination Forum
DALRRD	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (National)
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Western Cape)
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and Environment (DFFE) (National)
DRDP	DRDP District Rural Development Plan
DSDF	District Spatial Development Framework
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FPSU	Farmer Production Support Unit
GCMRSIF	Greater Cape Metro Regional Implementation Framework
GDP	Gross Domestic Produce
GDPR	Gross Domestic Product (Regional)
GIS	Geographic Information System
GPS	Growth Potential of Towns Study
GPS18	Growth Potential of Town's Study Update
HDI	Human Development Index
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
HWC	Heritage Western Cape
ICMA	Integrated Coastal Management Act
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
IPPs	Independent Power Producers
IPTN	Integrated Public Transport Network
ISC	Intergovernmental Steering Committee
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JDA	Joint District Approach
JDMA	Joint District Metro Approach
JPI	Joint Planning Initiative
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPA	Land Use Planning Act

M&E	Monitoring & Evaluation
MERO	Municipal Economic Review and Outlook
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MSA	Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000),
MSDF	Municipal Spatial Development Framework
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NDoHS	The National Department of Human Settlements
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act
NMT	Non-motorized Transport
NT	National Treasury
ODM	Overberg District Municipality
PERO	Provincial Economic Review and Outlook
PLTF	Provincial Land and Transport Framework
PPP	Public-Private Partnership
PRASA	Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa
PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
PSG	Provincial Strategic Goal
PSP	Provincial Strategic Plan
RSEP/VPUU	Regional Socio-Economic Programme and Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading Programme
RSIF	Regional Spatial Implementation Framework
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resource Authority
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANRAL	South African Roads Agency Limited
SAPS	South African Police Services
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SDIS	Spatial Development and Infrastructure Support Committee
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEDA	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SMEs	Small and Medium Enterprises
SPC	Spatial Planning Category
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013)

Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
SWOT	Strengths Weaknesses Opportunities Threats
TDA	Transport & Urban Development Authority
TFR	Transnet Freight Rail
TOD	Transit-oriented Development
TVET	Technical and Vocational Education and Training
VIP	Vision-inspired Priority
WC	Western Cape
WC DLG	Western Cape Department of Local Government
WC DoA	Department of Agriculture
WC DoH	Department of Health
WC DoHS	Department of Human Settlements
WC DoP	Department of the Premier
WC DTPW	Department of Transport & Public Works
WC LUPA	Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act 3 of 2015)
WCBSP	Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan
WCCRS	Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy
WCED	Western Cape Education Department
WCG	Western Cape Government
WCIF	Western Cape Infrastructure Framework, 2013
WMA	Water Management Area
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

5th Generation IDP	The Overberg District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan for the period 2022 - 2027
Adaptation	The process of adjustment to actual or expected climate and its effects. In human systems, adaptation seeks to moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, human intervention may facilitate adjustment to the expected climate and its effects.
Agri-processing	The process of transforming products that originate from agriculture, forestry, and fisheries.
Biodiversity	Refers to the biological wealth of a geographic region including the different marine, aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems, communities of organisms within these
Catalytic Infrastructure	Infrastructure that activates further infrastructure development by other investors, which in turn transforms the built environment.

Climate Change	A long-term shift in global or regional climate patterns is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity.
Coastal node	Concentrated development at a specific coastal location
Coastal Zone	Coastal Zone is the area comprising coastal public property, the coastal protection zone, coastal access land, coastal protected areas, the seashore, and coastal waters, and includes any aspect of the environment on, in, under, and above such area.
Critical Biodiversity Area	Terrestrial and aquatic features in the landscape are critical for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem functioning and are required to meet biodiversity targets
Cultural landscape	Sites, areas, places, settlements, and urban and rural landscapes of historical significance, vistas, and scenic beauty as well as places of spiritual, cultural, and historic significance
Densification	Increased use of space, both horizontal and vertical, within existing residential areas/ properties and new developments, accompanied by an increased number of units and/ or population
Economic Transformation	The economic context in which resources shift from low productivity to high productivity uses and a country's production capability is diversified, resulting in greater export competitiveness, expanded employment, and economic inclusion.
Disaster	Severe alterations in the normal functioning of a community or a society due to hazardous physical events interacting with vulnerable social conditions, lead to widespread adverse human, material, economic, or environmental effects that require immediate emergency response to satisfy critical human needs and that may require external support for recovery.
Food security	A state that prevails when people have secure access to sufficient amounts of safe and nutritious food for normal growth, development, and active and healthy life.
Gini Co-efficient	An index that measures economic inequality based on income or wealth distribution across a population, among individuals or households. The index ranges from 0 to 1, with 0 being perfect equality and 1 indicating perfect inequality.
Good Governance	Good governance is participatory, consensus-oriented, accountable, transparent, responsive, effective and efficient, equitable and inclusive, and follows the rule of law. Good governments ensure that there is minimal corruption and that the most vulnerable and the minorities in society are heard in decision-making. A good government is also responsive to its society's current and future needs.
Green Economy	A system of economic activities related to the production, distribution, and consumption of goods and services that result in improved human well-being over the long term, while not exposing

	future generations to significant environmental risks or ecological scarcities.
Human Development Index	A composite statistical instrument to measure a country or region's level of social and economic development. It comprises average years of schooling, life expectancy at birth, expected years of schooling, and gross national income per capita.
Invasive alien species	A species introduced outside its natural past or present distribution (i.e., an alien species) that becomes established in natural or semi-natural ecosystems or habitats, is an agent of change, and threatens native biological diversity.
Joint District Approach	A geographical and team-based, citizen-focused approach to provide a basket of government services (whether national, provincial, or municipal) that are delivered seamlessly as a single service.
Risk	The potential for consequences where something of human value (including humans themselves) is at stake and where the outcome is uncertain. Risk is often represented as the probability of occurrence of hazardous events or trends multiplied by the consequences if these events occur.
Mobility	The ease with which people can travel with minimal delay on a route
Municipal Infrastructure Grant Programme	A programme of the national Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs that funds municipal infrastructure projects, with a focus on infrastructure for basic services.
Population density	The number of people per given area, e.g., square kilometer, hectare
Population growth	The change in the size of the population of a particular place at a defined time as a function of births, deaths, and net migration
Poverty Pockets	areas where people's lives are defined by a state of impoverishment
Public Participation	A process that directly engages the public in decision-making and gives full consideration to public input in making that decision.
Resilience	The capacity of systems to survive, adapt and grow despite shocks and stresses.
Settlement	Refers to a distinct human community in its physical, socio-economic, and environmental whole which requires the provisioning of services such as engineering and social services.
Social Cohesion	The ongoing process of developing well-being, a sense of belonging, social participation within communities, and cooperation and trust across socio-economic divides, while developing communities that tolerate and promote diversity and equal rights.

Spatial Development Framework	SDF is a framework that seeks to guide the overall spatial distribution of current and desirable land uses within a Municipality to give effect to the vision, goals, and objectives of the municipal IDP.
Spatial targeting	A built environment investment prioritization approach where specific areas are prioritized for investment at a range of geographic scales, within an urban system, to achieve particular development outcomes. Spatial targeting is an approach recommended by the National Development Plan.
Sustainable development	Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.
Unemployed	Persons who did not work, but who looked for work and were available to work during a particular period
Unemployment rate	Unemployed persons as a percentage of the labour force
Vulnerability	The degree to which a system or population is susceptible to, or unable to cope with adverse events
Value chain	The set of actors (private, public, and including service providers) and the sequence of value-adding activities involved in bringing a product from production to the final consumer. In agriculture, they can be thought of as a 'farm to fork' set of processes and flows.
Waste Economy	A sector centered on capitalizing on the valuable opportunities represented by the resources lost that are generated during all economic activities within a market. This waste is seen as a source of economic value and opportunity for market growth, job creation, and environmental development.
Working-age population	Persons aged 15-64 years

Acknowledgements

The Project Team

- Raudhiyah Sahabodien and Dalene Stapelberg
- Francois Kotze & Rulien Volskenk

Overberg District Municipality

- ODM Council
- ODM Mayor and Municipal Manager
- ODM: IDP Manager: Vanessa Zeeman
- ODM: Directorate: Community Services – Patrick Oliver
 - Social Development
 - Environmental Management
 - Roads Services
 - LED Tourism:
 - Municipal Health Services
 - Emergency Services (Reinard Geldenhuys)

Local Municipalities

- Swellendam Municipality: Wilhelm Schutte, Ron Brunings
- Cape Agulhas Municipality: Donald October
- Overstand Municipality: Riaan Kuchar, Schalk van der Merwe
- Theewaterskloof Municipality: Johan Pienaar

Western Cape Government

- Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development: Tommie Bolton, Esmerelda Reid
- WCG: Department of Education: Hillary Smith
- WCG: Department of Social Development: Marisa Lombaard
- WCG: Department of Transport & Public Works: Carl October, Dru Martheze, Johannes Neethling, Melissa Barker, Nicolas Cilliers
- WCG: Department of Health: Laura Angeletti-du Toit, Milne Van Leeuwen
- WCG: Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport: Jonathan Windvogel, Penelope E Meyer
- WCG: Department of Agriculture: Cor van der Walt
- WCG: Department of Human Settlements: Elmay Pelser
- WCG: Department of Economic Development and Tourism: Jacques Stoltz

- WCG: Department of Local Government: Enson Mangwengwende, James Harvey-Ewus, Denvor Cloete
- WCG: Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning: Dalene Stapelberg, Helena Jacobs, Mari Botha, Gerard van Weele, Iepishaam Bekko, Kobus Munro, Richard Jordan, Sally Benson, Zukisa Sogoni, Tania de Waal, Eddie Hannekom, Saliem
- Cape Nature: Rhett Smart

Private sector:

Sarah Winter

Chapter 1

**Background & Introduction to the Overberg District
Municipality Spatial Development Framework**

1.0 INTRODUCTION

A Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is the 20-year development plan for a municipality and is a core component of the municipality's 5-year IDP. The SDF must be reviewed every 5 years to align with the IDP, relevant national and provincial policies, and local municipal SDFs.

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of this report is to update the 2014 Overberg District Spatial Development Framework (SDF), with a view to:

- Prepare a spatial perspective of the current **developmental status quo within the** Overberg District Municipality (ODM) to inform a basis for discussion on key spatial issues and linkages to other sector plans and opportunities to inform the Districts' future spatial development.
- Review and update the **spatial vision** and strategic direction of the municipality, to inform the drafting of the 5th Generation IDP of the ODM; and
- Review and update the **Spatial Development Framework proposals** to guide local municipalities in the District regarding future spatial planning, strategic decision-making, and regional integration.

The Overberg District SDF will mainly focus on the following:

- Identifying the structure and role of settlement, transportation, and regional services

infrastructure across and between the local municipalities within the District area.

- Classifying areas that require protection and conservation (i.e., protected areas), which include threatened ecosystems, critical biodiversity areas, valuable agricultural land, water catchment areas, and other resources of value within the District.
- Identifying growth nodes, priority investment areas, and areas of rural decay within the District.
- Classifying areas that require protection and conservation (i.e., protected areas), which include threatened ecosystems, critical biodiversity areas, valuable agricultural land, water catchment areas, and other resources of value within the District.
- Resolving contradictions between the planning visions of the District's local municipalities.
- Describing the general urban design principles to be applied in all settlements located in the District

Critically, the District SDF must guide local municipalities in the development of their own SDFs, without impeding on local-level planning detail. The District sets the framework and context for local municipalities to work within.

It is also critical that the District aligns with the Provincial and National planning and policy context. It is therefore clear that the District must operate within a well-defined (at the conceptual level) policy and planning context and therefore is constrained to these insofar as possible proposals can be made.

The SDF must both guide and be guided by municipal sector plans, as illustrated in Figure 2

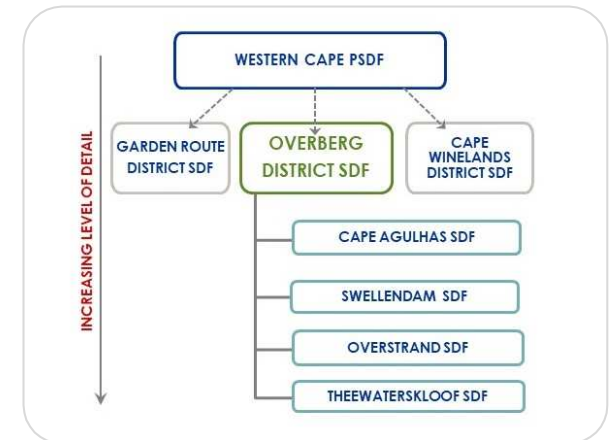


Figure 1: SDFs at different scales and level of detail

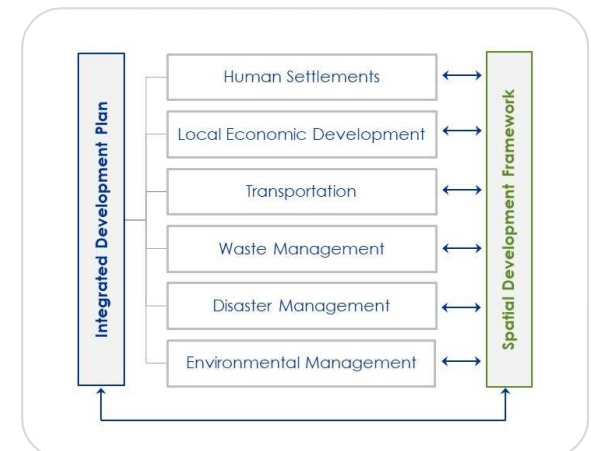


Figure 2: The relationship between the IDP, SDF, and sector plans

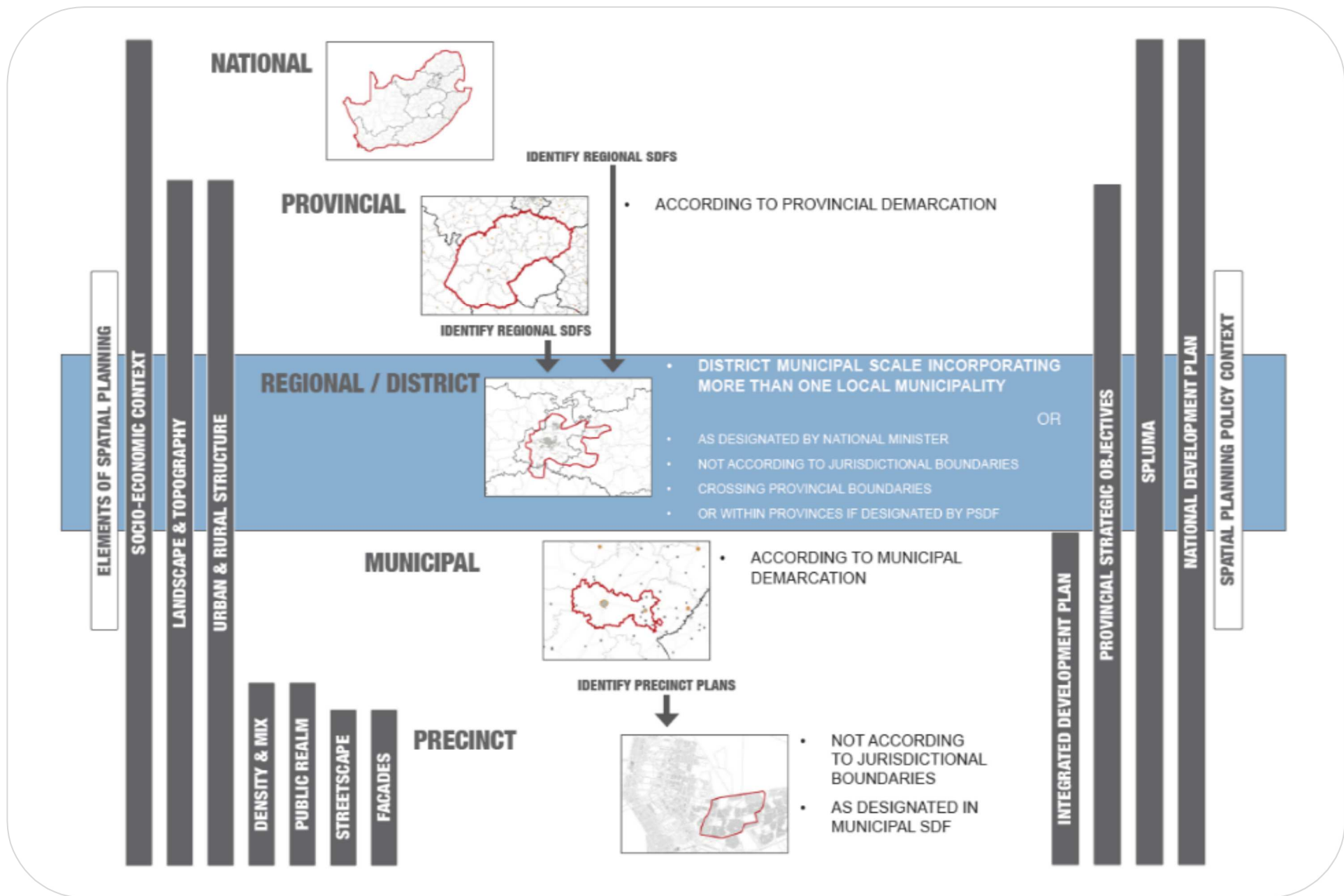


Figure 3: The relationship between Spatial Development Frameworks and Implementation Plans at various scales of planning

DSDF ELEMENTS

2. POLICY CONTEXT & VISION DIRECTIVES



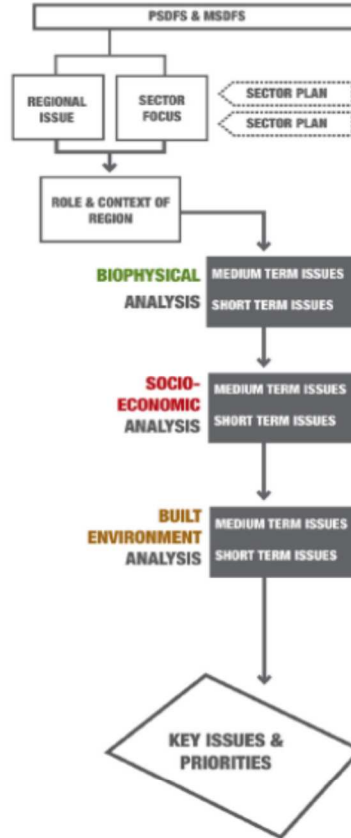
MONITORING & EVALUATION:

BASELINE TARGETS VS. SPATIAL PLANNING OUTCOMES

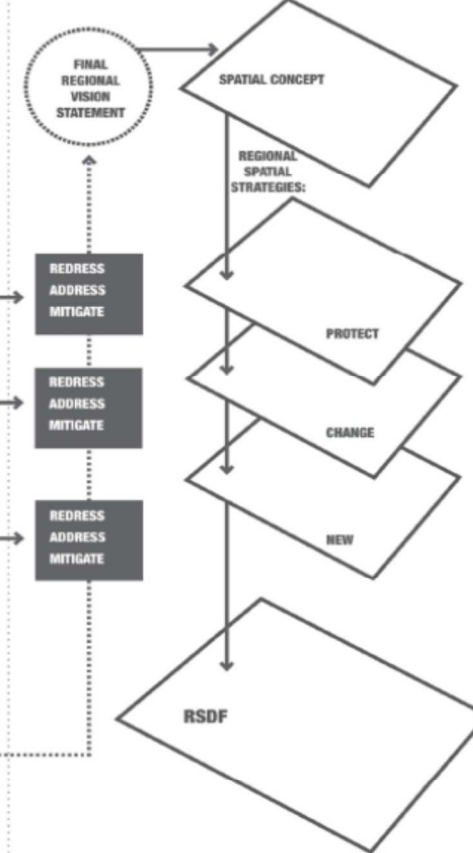
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. SDF FOCUS & PROCESS

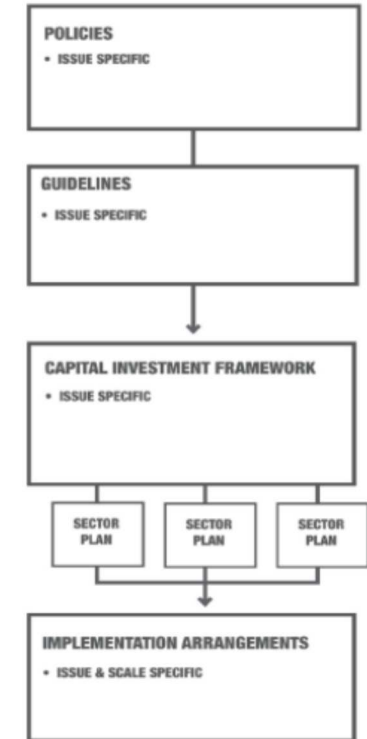
3. CONTEXT, ROLE & ISSUES



4. SPATIAL PROPOSALS



5. IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK



2. UPDATED CENSUS DATA & MEASURABLE, RELEVANT INFORMATION

3. SPECIFIC INDICATORS & TARGETS ACCORDING TO STRATEGIES

4. TARGETS ALIGNED WITH POLICIES, GUIDELINES & INSTITUTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Figure 4: The content elements of a District SDF

1.2 THE SDF COMPILATION PROCESS

The procedure to compile a Spatial Development Framework is set out in the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (MSA), the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA), and the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (LUPA). The planning legislation allows for the SDF to be drafted with or without the establishment of an Intergovernmental Steering Committee.

Due to time and capacity constraints, the Overberg District Municipality and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning decided to draft the Overberg District without the establishment of an ISC. The table that follows outlines the steps in the process of compiling an SDF and references the legislation underpinning each step.

Table 1: Steps in process of compiling the District SDF

	Steps to be undertaken	Underpinning Legislation
1	The Council must decide whether or not to establish an Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC)	LUPA – Section 11 (a) and (b)
2	The Municipality must submit a draft SDF to the Provincial Minister for written comment.	LUPA – Section 13(1)
3	The Council must give notice of the draft MSDF in the Gazette and the media	SPLUMA – Section 20 (3)
4	The Council must invite the public to submit written representations on the draft SDF to the Council within 60 days after the publication of the notice. In addition, any organs of state or other role players must be identified and consulted on the proposed MSDF. All representations received must be considered.	SPLUMA – Section 20 (3) MSA, Section 29(1)(b)(iii)
5	The Provincial Minister must submit a written comment to the Municipality within 60 days (The period can be extended if the municipality agrees) The municipality may not adopt its MSDF until comment has been received from the Provincial Minister or 60 days have passed.	LUPA – Section 13 (2) LUPA – Section 13 (1) (b)
6	A municipality must give the local community at least 21 days to comment on the final draft of the MSDF This period can run concurrently with the 60 days referred to in both SPLUMA and LUPA	MSA Regulations Chapter 4 Section 15(3)

	Steps to be undertaken	Underpinning Legislation
7	Once adopted by the Council, a notice of this adoption must appear in the media and the Provincial Gazette	SPLUMA Section 20(1)
8	Once adopted, the Municipal Manager must submit a copy of the MSDF as adopted by the Council to the MEC for Local Government, within 10 days of the adoption. This submission must include: a summary of the public participation process a statement that the process set out in Section 29(1) of the MSA has been complied with a copy of the relevant Districts Framework for Integrated Development Planning (See Section 27 of the MSA)	MSA Section 32 (1)
9	The Municipal Manager must also within 10 days of the adoption of the MSDF, submit: written notice of the decision to adopt or amend a municipal spatial development framework, the adopted or amended MSDF a report setting out the responsibilities of the municipality to the comments of the ISC to the Provincial Minister.	LUPA Section 14 (a) – (c)
10	Within 30 days from the date of receipt of the adopted MSDF, the MEC for Local Government must determine if: the drafting process and content of the MSDF comply with the MSA whether the MSDF is in line with any development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state the public participation process outlined in Section 29 of the MSA has been complied with	MSA Section 32(2)
11	Should the adopted MSDF not comply with the above, the MEC for Local Government should request the relevant municipal council to amend the MSDF	MSA Section 32 (2)
12	The Municipal Council must consider the MEC's request to amend the MSDF, and within 30 days of receiving the MEC's request, the Council must consider: If it agrees with the proposals to adjust the MSDF by the MEC's request. Object to the MEC's request and furnish the MEC with reasons in writing why it disagrees	MSA Section 32(3)
13	If the Municipality objects to the MEC's request, the MEC may refer the municipality's objection to an ad hoc committee (see Section 33 of the MSA). The MEC must refer an objection to the ad hoc committee within 21 days of receiving the objection.	MSA Section 32 (4)

1.3 THE OVERBERG JURISDICTION

The ODM is one of five Category C District Municipalities in the Western Cape and covers a total area of 12,241 km². The N2 spans much of the District. The furthest town to the west of the District off the N2 is Grabouw, located 68km from Cape Town, although Rooi-Els is the furthest town to the west in the District. Similarly, the town furthest to the east of the Overberg District is Buffeljagsrivier off the N2, although Infanta is the furthest town to the west from Cape Town. (See figure xx

The ODM is located adjacent to the City of Cape Town to the west, the Cape Winelands DM to the north and the Garden Route DM to the east, and the Atlantic Ocean to the south. The boundaries of the district are defined by the Hottentots-Holland mountains in the west, the Riviersonderend mountains to the north, the Breede River to the east, and the Atlantic and Indian oceans to the south. The District comprises four local municipalities namely Theewaterskloof, Swellendam, Cape Agulhas, and Overstrand Municipalities.

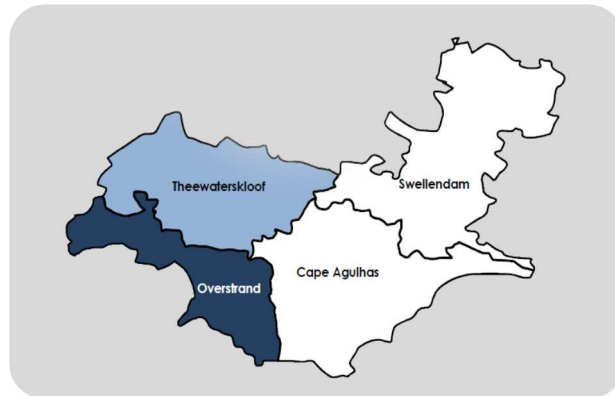
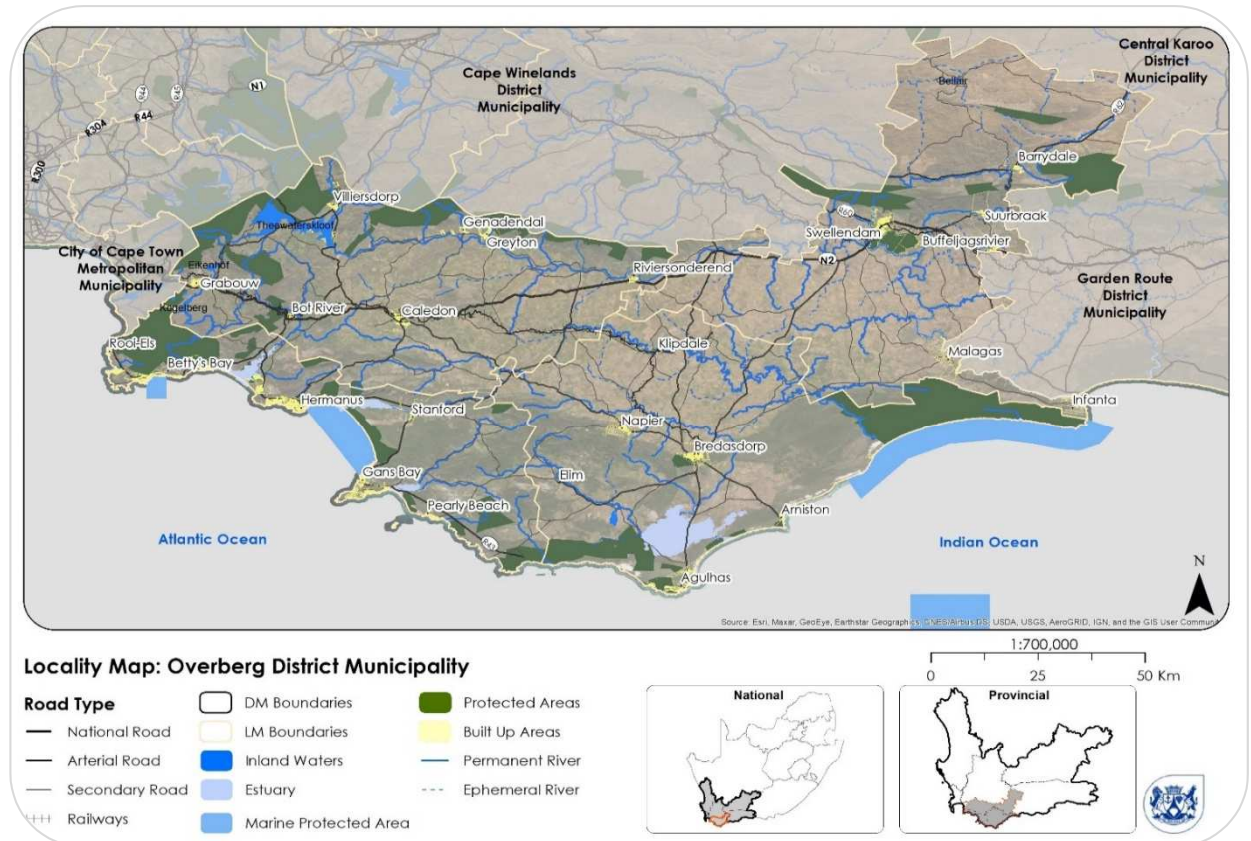


Figure 6: Local Municipalities in the Overberg District

The ODM falls mainly within the fynbos biome in the Cape Floristic Region, a recognized biodiversity



The District is characterized by a diverse landscape, stretching from the dramatic Langeberg and Riviersonderend mountain ranges, through the mixed farming area of the Rûens and the Agulhas Plain stretching to the Atlantic coastline.

The Overberg coastline measures approximately 330kms, stretching over the jurisdiction of 3 local municipalities. The coast stretches from Rooi-els to Infanta and much of the tourism economy is urban-based in coastal towns and villages.

Nationally important estuaries are located on the Overberg coastline as well as internationally important Ramsar sites. In addition, numerous wetlands occur throughout the district, providing critical ecosystem services. Marine Protected Areas (MPA) found along the ODM coastline are Betty's Bay MPA, De Hoop MPA, and the Hermanus Whale Sanctuary.

With an average annual growth rate of 3.1%, the Overstrand municipal area is estimated to account for the highest population growth in the District over the next five years (2020-2024) and is the only municipal area set to exceed the average district population growth rate of 1.8% per annum.

In line with the population data, the majority of the Overberg District's 87 137 households reside in the Overstrand and Theewaterskloof municipal areas, accounting for 40.3% and 35.7% of the District's total number of households respectively. The ODM makes up 4.3% of the Province's estimated population. The largest population in the District is located within Theewaterskloof Municipality, i.e. (40.5%) followed by Overstrand Municipality, i.e. (34.9%).

Over one-third of the total district, population is living in rural areas, with the highest concentrations within Theewaterskloof and Swellendam Municipalities. The

District has an estimated population of 305754 people (2021) and it is predicted that the population in the District will increase to 322 372 by 2024.

1.4 METHODOLOGY

The broad method to be followed in the amendment of the SDF is set out below and Figure 8 illustrates broadly the process and products that will be developed in this SDF amendment.

The methodology follows a clear logic:

- First, determine the **rationale for amending the current SDF** which will inform the development of a problem statement.
- Second, **determine what the policy and legislative context** are within which the SDF must be developed while being cognizant of the fact that one doesn't operate in a policy vacuum.
- Third, **undertake a status quo assessment or 'state of development'** of the district in terms of its natural environment, socio-economic development, and built environment and identify the key issues and opportunities in the district.
- Fourth, the **spatial vision and concept** will be assessed for their continued relevance, or if it needs to be revised, which will be the overarching framework that guides all subsequent policy interventions
- Finally, the spatial policy proposals, key directives, and key protective actions will be identified for the district. These actions may either entail reaffirming those of the 2014 SDF or devising entirely new proposals. Such actions will form the basis of an implementation plan.

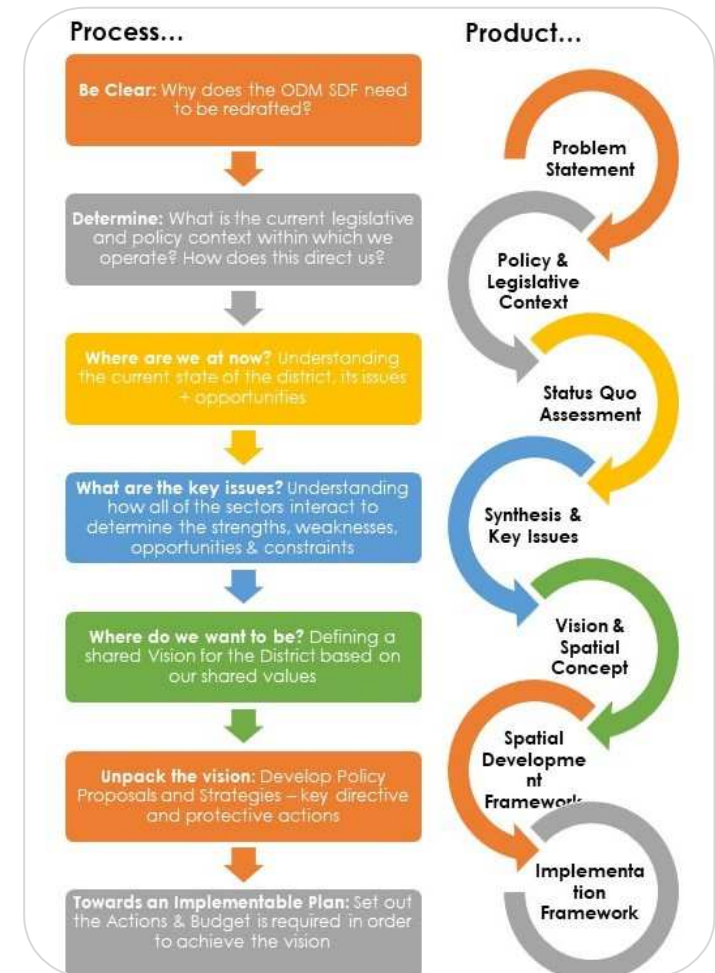


Figure 8: Project Methodology

1.5 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Engagement with Local Municipalities

- Questionnaire to understand their expectations and where they need support
- Get a snapshot of development pressures, emerging trends, regional transport, landfill and cemetery, appetite for renewable energy, potential economic sector growth, potential cross-boundary initiatives
- All 4 B- Municipalities were consulted during the drafting of this SDF (Overstrand, Cape Agulhas, Swellendam and Theewaterskloof Municipalities)

Engagement with ODM

- ODM Council
- ODM Mayor and Municipal Manager
- ODM: IDP Manager
- ODM: Directorate: Community Services
 - Social Development
 - Environmental Management
 - Roads Services
 - LED Tourism
 - Municipal Health Services
 - Emergency Services

Engagement with Provincial and National Departments

- Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development
- WCG: Department of Education
- WCG: Department of Social Development
- WCG: Department of Human Settlements

- WCG: Department of Transport & Public Works
- WCG: Department of Health
- WCG: Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
- WCG: Department of Agriculture
- WCG: Department of Economic Development and Tourism
- WCG: Department of Local Government
- WCG: Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning
- Cape Nature

1.6 STRUCTURE OF THIS REPORT

- Chapter 1 of the SDF provides the introduction, and sets the purpose of the SDF, the process to be followed, the method used and provides a high-level problem statement that sets out why the SDF compilation is necessary.
- Chapter 2 of the SDF sets out the policy and legislative context – giving the primary policy informants to the SDF, which sets the scene for the direction of the SDF.
- Chapter 3 provides the existing level of development or status quo of the municipality – looking at the state of the ecological, socio-economic, and built environment assets of the municipality, as well as drawing out the key issues.
- Chapter 4 sets out the Spatial Proposals for the Overberg District, including a spatial vision, objectives, principles, and strategies for implementation.
- Chapter 5 sets out the Implementation Framework, clearly articulating policies, guidelines, and implementation actions required for the implementation of the SDF

Chapter 2

Legislative and Policy Context

2.0 LEGISLATIVE & POLICY CONTEXT

The purpose of this chapter is to briefly provide a summary of the policy and legislative landscape that has a bearing on the Spatial Development Framework for the Overberg. The chapter will seek to crystalize the key informants from each policy or piece of legislation and provide clear direction for the SDF proposals.

The intention of this chapter is not, however, to provide either an exhaustive list of relevant legislation and policy or to comprehensively summarise the above-mentioned but to tease out the key policy and legislation drivers that impact the SDF.

2.1 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

The SDF must comply with all relevant process and content requirements of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013 (Act No 16 of 2013), the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act (LUPA), 2014 (Act No 3 of 2014) and the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) (Act 32 of 2000).

2.1.1 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 (ACT 32 OF 2000)

Section 24 of the MSA notes that planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and organs of state to give effect to the principles of co-operative governance contained in the Constitution. It further notes that municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes and it requires municipal planning to reflect this as well.

The MSA sets out the requirement for an SDF to be adopted as a core component of every municipality's IDP.

2.1.2 THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2013 (ACT 16 OF 2013)

SPLUMA establishes a process to develop an SDF, as well as the minimum content requirements of an SDF. An SDF must achieve the following:

- Create, and be informed by, longer-term spatial vision.
- Guide the planning of all spheres of government.
- Identify risks associated with particular developments.
- Identify and quantify engineering infrastructure needed for future growth; and
- Provide the spatial expression of the coordination, alignment, and integration of all sector plans.

SPLUMA also includes a set of **5 development principles** that must guide the preparation, adoption, and implementation of any SDF, policy, and/or by-law concerning spatial planning and the development or use of land. These principles are set out below:

Spatial Justice refers to the need to redress the past apartheid spatial development imbalances and aim for equity in the provision of access to opportunities, facilities, services, and land.

Spatial Sustainability essentially refers to a sustainable form of development. A part of this means promoting less resource consumptive development typologies, compaction, pedestrianization, and mixed-use

urban environments which allow for the development of a functional public transport system and space economy. A spatially sustainable settlement that has an equitable land market; while ensuring the protection of valuable agricultural land, environmentally sensitive and biodiversity-rich areas, as well as scenic and cultural landscapes. A core component of spatial sustainability ultimately seeks to limit urban sprawl.

Efficiency refers to the need to create and restructure our settlements to optimize the use of space, energy, infrastructure, resources, and land. Inherent to this is the need to promote densification and urban development typologies either in new build or retrofitting exercises, gradually over time. Efficiency relates to sound settlement design and function with reduced travel times and distances to access services, facilities, and opportunities. Efficiency also refers to decision-making procedures that should be

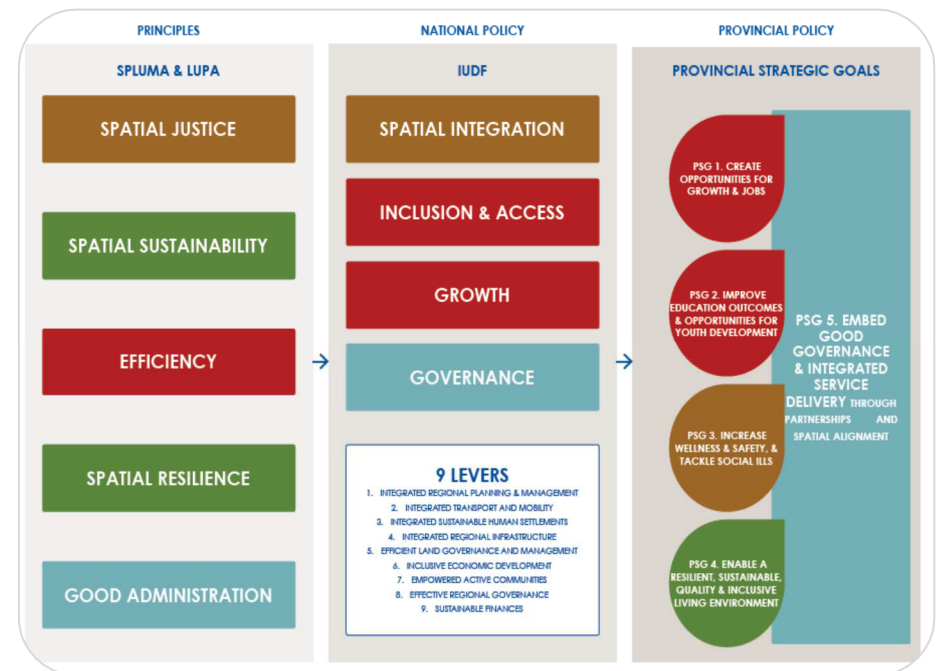


Figure 9: Underpinning principles and policy alignment

designed to minimize negative financial, social, economic, or environmental impacts.

Spatial Resilience in the context of land use planning refers to the need to promote the development of sustainable livelihoods for the poor (i.e., communities that are most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks). The spatial plans, policies, and land use management systems should enable the communities to be able to resist, absorb and accommodate shocks and recover from these shocks in a timely and efficient manner.

Good Administration in the context of land use planning refers to the promotion of integrated, consultative planning practices in which all spheres of government and other role players ensure a joint planning approach is pursued.

Key message: spatial planning is a normative (value-driven) process that must be underpinned by these 5 principles and seek to jointly guide all actors in space.

Based on these principles a district SDF must take cognizance of the content of SDFs within and adjacent to its borders to determine priorities across the district and departments.

2.1.3 THE WESTERN CAPE LAND USE PLANNING ACT, 2014 (ACT NO. 3 OF 2014)

The Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act 3 of 2014) echoes much of what SPLUMA seeks to achieve from a spatial planning perspective, adding some detail in terms of the process that may be used to develop a Spatial Development Framework, content requirements of SDFs, as well as setting out the functions of municipalities and provincial government.

In brief, LUPA allows municipalities to follow 2 different processes in developing SDFs – one with an

Intergovernmental Steering Committee and one without. The Overberg District Municipality has decided not to establish an Intergovernmental Steering Committee.

2.1.4 THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS, 2001 (LG: MP&PM REGULATIONS)

Chapter 2 of the LG: MP&PM regulations, published in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), provides some detail as to what SDFs should seek to achieve. Most importantly, SDFs must set out the desired spatial form of the municipality, contain strategies and policies of how these will be met, and set out basic guidelines for the land use management system, amongst other things. It should be noted that SPLUMA provides greater detail to these requirements.

IMPLICATIONS FOR ODM

National legislation and policy make it very clear that SDFs should seek to redress past imbalances, and be transformational, whilst facilitating private sector development and confidence.

The implication is that Overberg Municipality must endeavour to create more **resilient, integrated, and dense urban settlements that provide higher quality urban environments than is currently the case and that provide healthy, happy, and inspiring environments** in which people, the economy, and the natural environment can flourish.

2.1.5 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: INTEGRATED COASTAL MANAGEMENT ACT 24 OF 2008 (ICMA)

The ICMA is the primary legislative tool aimed at the protection and integrated management of South Africa's coastal environment

The objectives set out in section 2 of ICMA are as follows:

- To determine the coastal zone of the Republic of South Africa.
- To provide for the coordinated and integrated management of the coastal zone by all spheres of government in accordance with the principles of cooperative governance

Whilst the Constitution sets out mandated municipal functions ICMA also assigns certain responsibilities to municipalities. It must be noted, however, that **no distinction is made between local and district municipal functions**. The MSA provides for the delegation of powers and functions between the district and local municipalities by agreement but does not prevent a local municipality from undertaking a function assigned to the district.

The Structures Act also promotes cooperation between the local and district municipalities. Fundamentally, then, the assignment of functions and powers relating to coastal management should be undertaken in consultation and by agreement between the district and local municipalities and should take into consideration who is best placed (from a capacity, financial and practical point of view) to perform the function. Generally, the district would take on a more coordinating role and assist the local municipalities in the performance of their functions.

2.2 POLICY CONTEXT

NATIONAL POLICY

2.2.1 THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2030

The National Development Plan, 2030, is the supreme and overarching plan for South Africa that sets out the most crucial objectives and actions that need to be undertaken in the Republic of South Africa to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030.

The following sets out some of the key interventions that the NDP seeks to achieve:

- Significantly reduce unemployment and increase the size of the economy through a range of actions.
- Invest in economic infrastructures, such as electricity, water, public transport, and broadband networks.
- Enhance environmental sustainability and resilience.
- Develop an inclusive rural economy through agro-processing and agriculture, tenure security, and land reform.
- Increase trade within Southern Africa.
- Transform our human settlements, by co-locating places of work and human settlements, densifying our settlements, and improving public transport.
- Improve education, training, and innovation at all levels of the education system.
- Improve the health outcomes of the country.
- Enhance and ensure social protection and build safer communities.
- Build a capable state.
- Fight corruption.
- Promote nation-building.

While the NDP is an extensive plan with a significant amount of detail, SDFs are envisioned to be local tools through which the NDP should be implemented

2.2.2 INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (IUDF)

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) (2016) is the government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas and promotes compaction, connectedness, and coordinated growth concerning land, transport, housing, and job creation. Its core objective is spatial transformation, drawing its mandate from the NDP and the realization that urbanization on is an increasing challenge, as well as an opportunity for South Africa.

The goal of the IUDF is to create efficient urban spaces by reducing travel costs and improving public transport, aligning land use and transport planning, increasing densities, and promoting mixed land uses so that people live and work in the same places and spaces.

It should be noted that the implementation of the IUDF is dependent on several critical dependencies, such as a competent and capacitated administration,

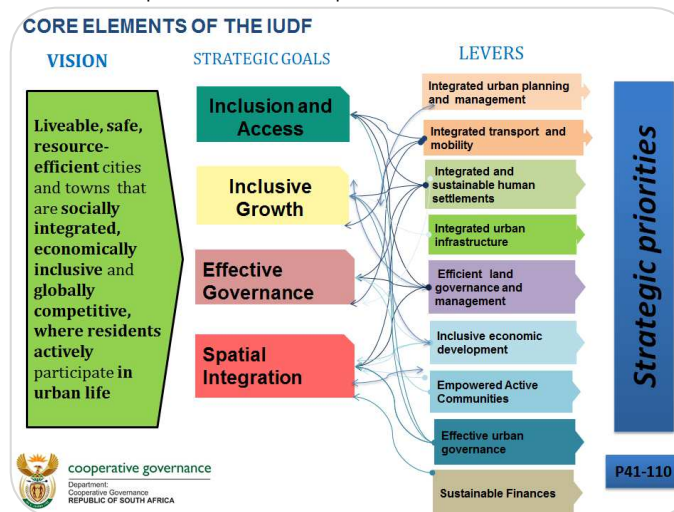


Figure 10: The vision, strategic goals, and levers in the Integrated Urban Development Framework (COGTA, 2016)

integrated planning, integrated budgeting, and integrated implementation between all spheres of government and political and administrative will. The IUDF itself recognizes these dependencies.

2.2.3 THE NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

A national spatial planning instrument with a long-term horizon that (1) is mandated by SPLUMA and (2) must be aligned with the National Development Plan (NDP), and (3) is adopted by Cabinet as the official national spatial development policy for implementation throughout the country. As such, it provides: (1) an overarching spatial development framework including a set of principle-driven spatial investment and development directives for all three spheres and sectors of government, meaning 'where, when, what type, and how much to invest and spend throughout the country; and (2) a set of strategic spatial areas of national importance from an ecological, social, economic and/or ICT or movement infrastructure perspective to be targeted by both government and the private sector in the pursuit of strategic national development objectives and/or the prevention or mitigation of national crises.

The National Spatial Development Main-Frame depicts the 'Ideal National Spatial Development Pattern' and is 'detailed out' in five 'Sub-Frames'. These five Sub- Frames are:

- NSDF Sub-Frame One: Inter-Regional Connectivity;
- NSDF Sub-Frame Two: The National System of Nodes and Corridors;
- NSDF Sub-Frame Three: The National Resource Economy Regions;
- NSDF Sub-Frame Four: The National Movement and Connectivity Infrastructure System; and
- NSDF Sub-Frame Five: The National Ecological Network.

The Overberg District in terms of the NSDF Main Frame and Sub-Frames are spatially depicted in Section 3.4.7.4.

2.2.4 PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENT & HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PHSHDA)

The National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) gazetted the PHSHDA on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No 43316 of 15 May 2020).

These areas were prioritized by NDoHS and aim to integrate investment efforts towards spatial transformation and consolidation. The purpose of the PHSHDA is to target and prioritize area for integrated human settlement development and to ensure the delivery of housing for a broad range of income groups within an integrated mixed-use development, whilst also focusing on the provision of ancillary functions to ensure that developments are harmonious and promote quality communities.

There are 3 PHSDAs identified in the Overberg District namely, Grabouw, Hermanus, and Villiersdorp.

PROVINCIAL POLICY

2.2.5 WCG PROVINCIAL STRATEGIC PLAN (2019-2024)

The Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan (PSP) sets out the WCG's vision and strategic priorities to create a safe and prosperous Province through Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs).

The PSP recognizes that several challenges exist within settlements that relate to spatial inefficiencies and inequities inherited from the apartheid era, that have been largely reinforced by post-apartheid planning and investment practices.

VIP 4: Mobility & Spatial Transformation, is particularly important.

The objective of this Priority is to leverage public investments in infrastructure, human settlements, public spaces, and services to heal, connect, integrate, and transform our communities while reducing vulnerability to climate change.

The goal of VIP 4 is to create a spatially transformed province in which residents live in well-connected, vibrant, climate-resilient, and sustainable settlements and move around efficiently on safe and affordable public transport. VIP 4 identifies four interdependent focus areas that need attention for spatial transformation to be progressively achieved.

2.2.6 WESTERN CAPE HUMAN SETTLEMENT FRAMEWORK – LIVING CAPE FRAMEWORK, 2019

The Living Cape Framework 2019 emphasizes the following objectives which are central to spatial planning implementation, specifically human settlements delivery in the Western Cape:

- shift to human settlements as holistic spaces which bring together housing (and land), social and economic services, networked infrastructure, and communities (and social fabric).
- shift from low-value housing production to production which leverages urban dividend.
- shift from the state as the provider of housing to the state as the enabler of housing.
- improving the alignment of provincial and municipal built environment investments and spatial planning instruments.
- promoting brownfield/infill projects through a portfolio approach; (vi) activating under-utilized public infrastructure.
- area-based approach to human settlements interventions.
- Integrated assessment and shared accountability metrics with other role players in the human settlement space.

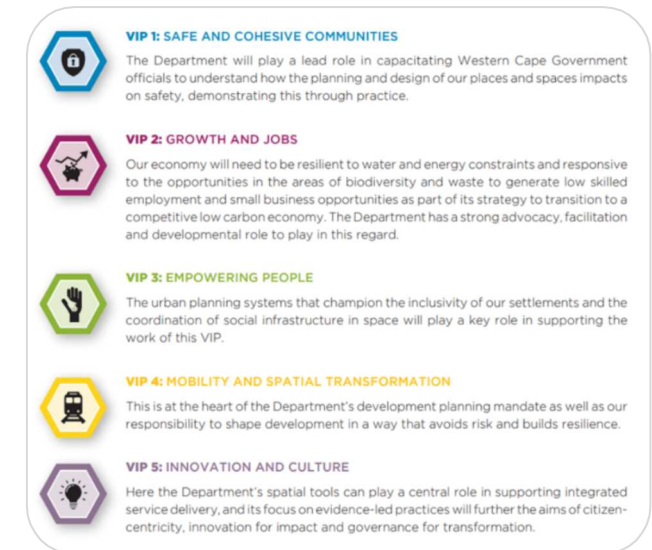


Figure 11: WCGs Vision Inspired Priorities

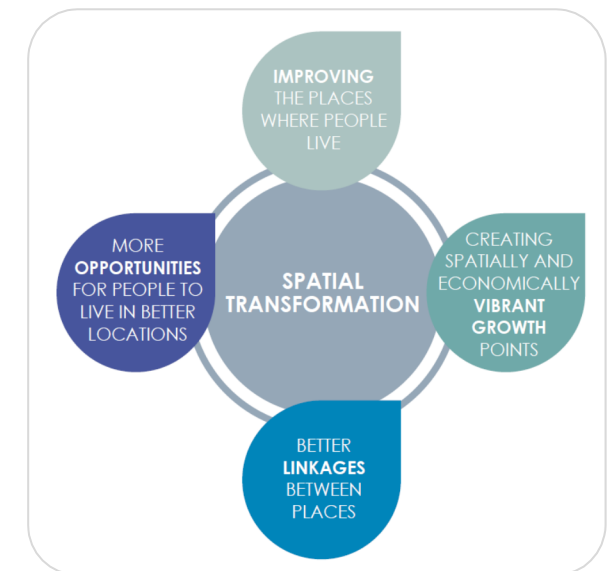


Figure 12: Spatial Transformation

2.2.7 THE PROVINCIAL LAND TRANSPORT FRAMEWORK (PLTF) 2014

The PLTF sets the transport policy agenda of the province, seeking to coordinate and integrate transport planning at the provincial level, whilst setting the policy agenda for local integrated transport planning. It emphasizes the following objectives which are central to spatial planning implementation in the Western Cape context:

- modal shift from private to public transport.
- increasing the number of commuter rail trains (feasibility being reviewed).
- shifting contestable freight haulage from road to freight.
- expansion of NMT and cycle lanes.
- increasing mini-bus re-capitalization rate; and
- improving road investment decision support.

2.2.8 THE WESTERN CAPE ECOLOGICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK (EIFF) 2019

The EIFF 2019 focuses on the nature-based equivalent of built environment infrastructure in the Western Cape. It is informed by the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan Handbook 2017, the Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy 2014, and the WC Green Economy Strategic Framework 2013.

The EIFF emphasizes the following which are fundamental components of spatial planning implementation in the Western Cape:

- Investment in EI that addresses the risks of alien invasive species infestations, water shortages, fires, flooding, and erosion.
- opportunities for restoration of Ecological Infrastructure (EI) through collaborative funded interventions; and
- enabling markets in ecological infrastructure.

2.2.9 WESTERN CAPE GENDER EQUALITY STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (2020)

The strategy requires that policies take gender into account. A gender lens must be applied to ensure that spatial planning is responsive to the gender-specific way in which the natural and built environment is experienced and that proposals are inclusive and equitable

2.2.10 THE WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The logic underpinning the PSDF's spatial strategy is to:

- Capitalize and build on the Western Cape's comparative strengths (e.g., gateway status, knowledge economy, lifestyle offering) and leverage the sustainable use of its unique spatial assets
- Consolidate existing and emerging regional economic nodes as they offer the best prospects to generate jobs and stimulate innovation
- Connect urban and rural markets and consumers, fragmented settlements, and critical biodiversity areas (i.e., freight logistics, public transport, broadband, priority climate change ecological corridors, etc.); and
- Cluster economic infrastructure and facilities along public transport routes maximize the coverage of these public investments and respond to unique regional identities within the Western Cape.

The PSDF includes four spatial themes namely, **Resources, Space Economy, Settlement, and Spatial Governance.**

The key spatial policies in respect of the Overberg are:

- **POLICY R1:** Protect biodiversity and ecosystem services.
- **POLICY R2:** Safeguard inland and coastal water resources and manage the sustainable use of water.
- **POLICY R3:** Safeguard the Western Cape's agricultural and mineral resources and manage their sustainable and productive use.
- **POLICY R4:** Recycle and recover waste, deliver clean sources of energy to urban households, shift from private to public transport, and adapt to and mitigate against climate change.
- **POLICY R5:** Protect and manage the provincial landscape and scenic assets.
- **POLICY E1:** Use regional infrastructure investment to leverage economic growth.
- **POLICY E2:** Diversify and strengthen the rural economy.
- **POLICY E3:** Revitalise and strengthen urban space economies as the engine of growth.
- **POLICY S1:** Protect, manage and enhance the provincial sense of place, heritage, and cultural landscapes.
- **POLICY S2:** Improve provincial, inter, -and intra-regional accessibility.
- **POLICY S3:** Ensure compact, balanced, and strategically aligned activities and land use.
- **POLICY S4:** Ensure balanced and coordinated delivery of facilities and social services.
- **POLICY S5:** Ensure sustainable, integrated, and inclusive housing planning and implementation.

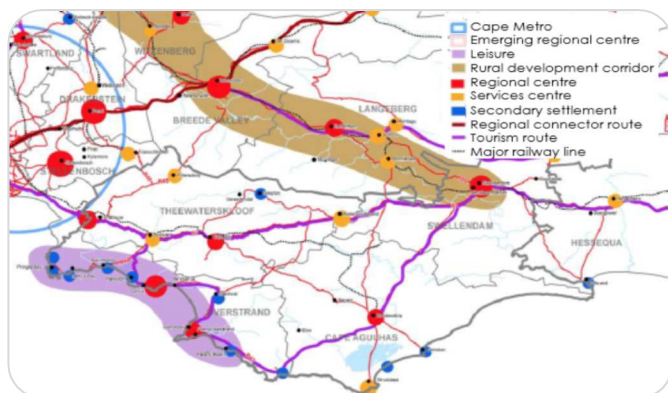


Figure 13: PSDF 2014 Composite spatial proposals for the Overberg District

Figure 13 graphically portrays the PSDF's spatial proposals, specific to the Overberg District. The Overstrand Coastal Belt is significant leisure, lifestyle, and retirement economic centre and is identified as a Leisure Corridor of provincial significance along the coast and several tourism routes within the District. However, development along the coast must not compromise the ecological integrity, tourism potential, and landscape character. Swellendam also forms part of the Province's Rural Development corridor.

It's worth noting that the Cape Agulhas Tourism Development Area was designated in the 2009 PSDF and is worth revisiting as this belt is a significant tourist destination in the District in this SDF.

The PSDF Heritage and Scenic Resources: Inventory and Policy Framework for the Western Cape also illustrates the cultural and agricultural/ rural landscapes of the Overberg and is illustrated in Figure 14: Cultural landscapes of the Overberg.



Figure 14: Cultural landscapes of the Overberg

2.2.11 THE WESTERN CAPE LAND USE PLANNING GUIDELINES FOR RURAL AREAS (2019)

The unique role of the rural landscape in the Western Cape as the underpinning of much of our agriculture, manufacturing, exports, related economic activities, and tourism depends upon wise decision-making which will secure our long-term future, as well as safeguard our unique coastal, scenic and cultural landscapes and heritage character

This guideline serves as a reference to decision-makers, the public, and developers alike. Whilst the Rural Areas Guideline is informed by complementary rural planning policies and development strategies of all spheres of government, this Guideline specifically focuses on the spatial planning of rural areas and the management of pressures for land-use change in the context of the Western Cape. The Rural Areas Guideline gives a broad guideline of the type and extent of activities supported in a rural context and should contribute to the ease of doing business in rural areas and fast track development in the Province

The objectives of the Rural Areas Guideline are to:

- Promote sustainable development in appropriate rural locations throughout the Western Cape and ensure the inclusive growth of the rural economy
- Safeguard priority biodiversity areas and the functionality of the Province's life-supporting ecological infrastructure and ecosystem services (i.e., environmental goods and services).
- Maintain the integrity, authenticity, and accessibility of the Western Cape's significant farming, ecological, coastal, cultural and scenic rural landscapes, and natural resources.
- Assist Western Cape municipalities to plan and manage their rural areas more effectively, and inform the principles of their zoning schemes and spatial development frameworks in proactively
- Provide clarity to all role players and partners (public and private) on the type of development that is appropriate beyond the current built-up areas, suitable locations where it could take place, and the desirable form and scale of such development.

The Rural Areas Guideline strives to achieve the following performance qualities:

- Rural areas provide leisure opportunities and unique and sustainable livelihoods for the benefit of all residents, men and women, the youth, the elderly and disabled, and those less advantaged.
- Settlements and surrounding rural areas function as interconnected systems.
- Rural development reinforces a logical network of settlements of varying sizes and functions.
- Optimising historical investment in rural infrastructure and adopting sustainable technologies in new investments.
- Maintaining the authenticity of the Western Cape's unique rural areas, which involves: — preserving the dominance of working agricultural landscapes, — ensuring that new development in the rural landscape is as unobtrusive as possible and responds to the 'sense of place', — securing

and consolidating the conservation estate, and — integrating rural developments with existing regional and subregional movement routes.

- Planning, implementation, and consultation processes and actions will consider the needs and requirements of all residents in a gender-responsive manner

Of note to the Overberg District, is the WCG position and approach to **Rural Accommodation**, which is to channel pressures for residential development to existing towns, villages, and hamlets. On-the-farm accommodation for Agri workers should be provided in a sustainable manner that does not compromise the functionality and integrity of farming practices.

The WCG approach is to prevent further development of extensive residential lifestyle properties (i.e., smallholdings) in the rural landscape. New smallholdings can be established on suitable land on the urban fringe.

Accommodation in the rural areas cater for: • Tourist Accommodation, including resorts and nature reserves; and • Agri worker housing.

Other than the abovementioned opportunities and types of accommodation, **no other residential development or accommodation units are allowed in the rural landscape.**

The following accommodation types should be avoided at all costs:

- Multiple residences of owners of farms, nature reserves, or resorts where the owner is an entity with more than one shareholder.
- Alienable units.
- Urban sprawl into the rural landscape, including linear coastal development.
- New settlements.

This policy envisages a wide range of accommodation/residential opportunities in the rural

area which is summarised in the table below and discussed in further detail in this section.

Table 2: Accommodation opportunities in the rural area (Source: WC Land Use Planning Guidelines Rural Areas, March 2019)

LOCATION	TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION
Farms	One homestead (owner's dwelling) Five additional dwellings Agri worker housing Guest house Camping sites
Resorts	Temporary Tourist accommodation Employees' accommodation
Nature reserves	One homestead (Owner's dwelling) Accommodation for tourists Employees' accommodation
Smallholdings (on urban fringe)	One homestead (Owner's dwelling) Second dwelling Guest house
Agri-village	Accommodation for bona fide agri workers

2.2.12 THE WCG TOURISM BLUEPRINT 2030

Tourism Blueprint 2030 sets out the long-term vision for the destination Western Cape. The long-term focus espoused by Tourism Blueprint 2030 is:

- Overcoming systemic barriers to growth
- Addressing the underperformance of the Western Cape in recent years in both international and domestic markets
- Improving the competitiveness of the province by better anticipating and responding to changes in our markets in respect of consumer behaviour that is shaped by global forces and trends
- Building district competitiveness and iconicity by diversifying and deepening the product offering
- Leveraging Cape Town's position as Africa's leading business events destination

- Focusing on latent forms of tourism, in particular, cruise tourism, Halal tourism and sports and events tourism
- Enhancing institutional capacity to improve coordination, legislative efficacy, and resource mobilization

DISTRICT PLANNING INFORMANTS

The purpose of this section is to ascertain and set out the planning informants that exist in the District Municipality as it relates to spatial planning and land use management.

2.2.13 THE OVERBERG DISTRICT RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2017)¹

The NDP targets, amongst other things, the development of a more inclusive and integrated rural economy. Its rural strategy is based on land reform, agrarian transformation, livelihood and employment creation, and strong environmental safeguards. Land reform and rural development, the responsibilities of the National Government, are also on the PSDP's spatial agenda as they have an important contribution to make to rural transformation.

Agri Parks are an integral part of the **Rural Economic Transformation Model** which focuses on the generation and stimulation of both subsistence and commercial enterprises. The Overberg District Rural Development Plan/ National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (DALRRD) Sector Plan (refer to Figure 15) has been prepared to ease the integration of the Agri-park Initiative and accompanying DALRRD Projects in the local and district SDFs and IDPs of municipalities in the Overberg District. It is also intended to assist municipalities and other sector departments to invest in a coordinated manner to best enable the development and functioning of the Agri-Park.

An Agri-Park is defined as being a networked innovation system (not only physical buildings located in single locations) of agri-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training, and extension services,

located in District Municipalities. As a network, it enables the growth of market-driven commodity value chains and contributes to the achievement of the DALRRD's rural economic transformation model.

An Agri-Park comprises three basic units:

1. A district-scale **Agri-Hub** Unit: A production, equipment hire, processing, packaging, logistics, and training (demonstration) unit, typically located in a larger agricultural service centre.
2. A local-scale **Farmer Production Support Unit** (FPSU): A rural outreach unit connected with an Agri-Hub that does primary produce collection, some storage, some processing for the local market, and provides extension services including mechanisation.

The FPSU is meant to provide direct support to small scale farmers/ producers to enable them to improve the quality and quantity of their produce through the provision of inputs required including:

- Agricultural inputs: seeds, fertilizer, chemicals, etc.
- Mechanisation: implements, equipment, machinery, etc.
- Extension services: training, advice, etc.
- Marketing: research, market links, and information

3. The Rural-Urban Market Centre Unit (RUMC):

Typically located in a higher-order urban centre with three main purposes; linking and binding together role players in rural, urban, and international markets through contracts; acts as a holding-facility, releasing produce to urban markets based on seasonal trends; and providing market intelligence and information feedback to the network of FPSUs and the Agri-Hub.

Updated and mainstreamed District Development Plans.
Overberg District Municipality

¹ Further updates were provided in the National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (2021).

Overberg District Agri Park components

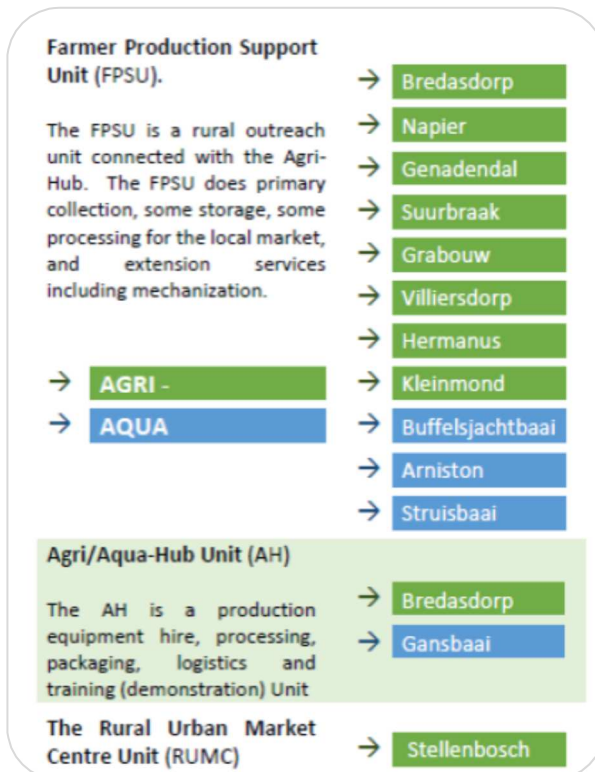


Figure 15: Overberg District Agri-Park Components

The Overberg District Agri Park components are illustrated in Figure 15: Overberg District Agri-Park Components. Prioritised support in the Overberg District are: 1) Suurbraak; 2) Hermanus 3) Agri Hub in Bredasdorp

The Suurbraak Farmer Support Unit

- The catchment area of the Suurbraak FPSU includes Barrydale, Buffeljagsrivier, Swellendam, Suurbraak and Rietkuil.



Figure 17: Catchment of the Suurbraak Farmer Support Unit

- To date some assets have been procured and are stored at the Rietkuil storage facility with interim administrative assistance from the Suurbraak Grain Farmers Primary Cooperative.
- Furthermore, profiling and needs analysis has been done to advise the grouping of small-scale farmers according to commodities to register coops through SEDA.
- Mechanisation **centre** - Erf 309 and 310, Suurbraak has been identified for this purpose.

Further analysis of the agricultural context is unpacked in Section 3.2.7.

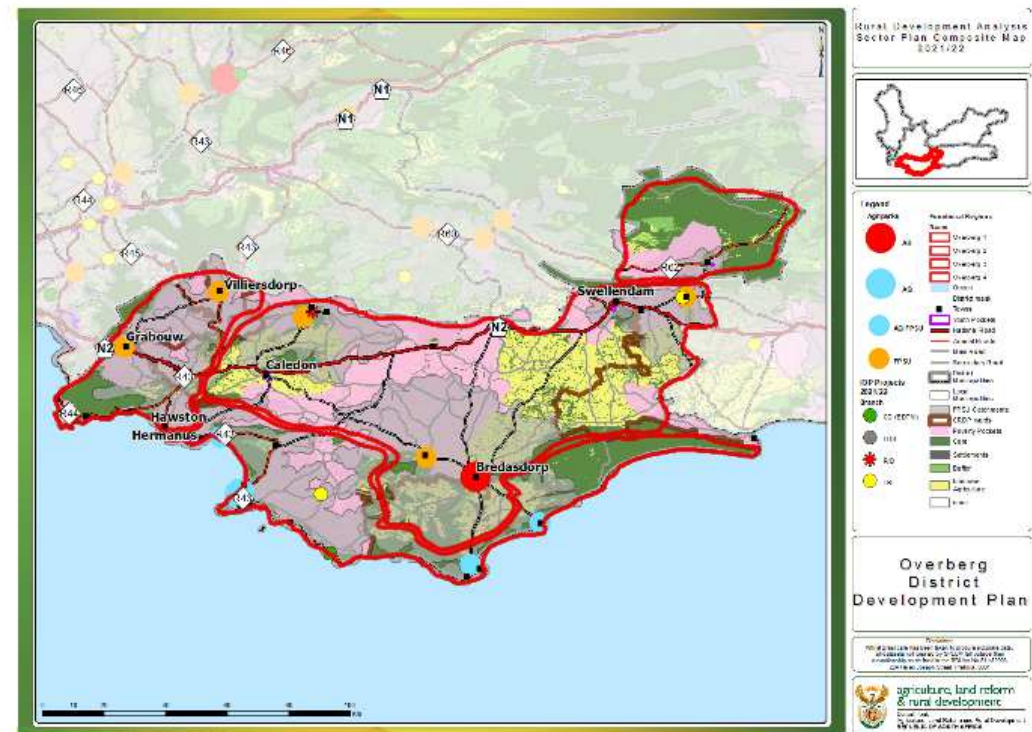


Figure 16: The Overberg Rural Development Plan - Composite Map

2.2.14 THE OVERBERG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (ODM SDF), 2014

As has been stated previously, the 2014 Overberg SDF forms the basis of the compilation of this SDF. The intention is to gauge the continued relevance of the 2014 document, as well as update the intelligence, information, and policies in the SDF.

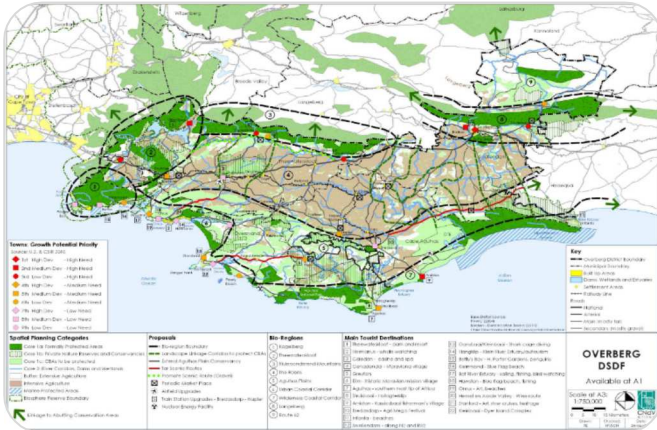


Figure 18: Extract of the 2014 Overberg District SDF

In addition, the 2014 SDF vision statement reads as follows and the concept diagram follows:

"To optimize the rich and balanced mix of the Overberg's agriculture, tourism, heritage, conservation resources (including natural and scenic resources) and ecosystem services within their scenic setting which is contained by the Riviersonderend and Langeberg mountains in the north, descends across the rolling hills of the Rûens and the varied ecology of the Agulhas plain and culminates in the rocky headlands and long sandy beaches of the Atlantic and Indian oceans."

2.2.15 THE 5th GENERATION OVERBERG INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) (2022/2023 – 2026/2027)

The current Overberg IDP vision reads as follows: ***"Overberg - the opportunity gateway to Africa through sustainable services."***

The ODM IDP has **5 Strategic Goals**:

- To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the *provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure*.
- To promote regional economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the development of a sustainable district economy.
- To ensure municipal transformation and institutional development by creating a staff structure that would adhere to the principles of employment equity and promote skills development.
- To attain and maintain financial viability and sustainability by executing accounting services by National policy and guidelines.
- To ensure good governance practices by providing a demographic and pro-active accountable government and ensuring community participation through IGR structures.

2.2.16 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (2014)

The Overberg Environmental Management Policy aims to ensure that the ODM's activities are in line with current legislation and promotes good environmental management practices. It aims to:

- Adopt and implement the principles and underlying approaches
- Promote current resource use to maximize the benefit to all whilst ensuring the protection of resources for future generations

- Protect Constitutional rights to a healthy environment and the responsibility of sustainable development for the benefit of all
- Commit to a holistic approach to environmental management and the protection of the district's biodiversity
- As a minimum, meet the requirements of relevant international, national, and provincial environmental legislation
- Apply the precautionary principle
- Commit to the integration of environmental considerations in strategic planning initiatives, and
- Involve and form partnerships with civil society in the decision-making processes regarding environmental management within the Municipal Coastal Committee (MCC), Regional Waste Forum, and other relevant structures.

The policy addresses the following sectors: coastal management, biodiversity conservation, solid waste management, GIS database, climate change mitigation, and adaptation, environmental education and awareness campaigns and environmental governance.

2.2.17 DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE OVERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (2014)

The Disaster Risk Management Plan (DRMP) for the ODM was drafted in to fulfil the municipality's responsibility in terms of the Disaster Management Act (Act No 57 of 2002). It is a joint initiative by all the role-players in the District and applies specifically to a disaster-risk reduction in the ODM. It sets out the key elements and procedures at a strategic level that is required for preventing and mitigating major incidences or disasters, including natural and man-made disasters, service disruptions and domestic terrorist attacks. The DRMP is coordinated by the Overberg Disaster Risk Management Centre.

2.2.18 OVERBERG REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM STRATEGY (2018-2028)

The strategic vision for the future economic development of the Overberg District reads **“Collectively developing and inclusive economy through improving the lives of all”**.

Strategic Goals of the RED & Tourism Strategy

SG 1: Improve Partnerships and Collaboration

SG 2: Diversification of the Economy

SG 3: Small **Business Development Support** (Including *Informal Economy Support*)

SG 4: Tourism Development

- Partnerships and Collaboration in Tourism Development
- Domestic Tourism
- Support Niche Tourism

The size of niche tourism markets can vary considerably – for instance in the case of the Overberg this includes a special focus on the following:

- Eco-Tourism;
- Adventure Tourism;
- Sport Tourism; and
- Culture and Heritage Tourism

SG 5: Improve Municipal Regulatory and Processes Environment

SG 6: Broaden Short-Term Job Opportunities

Commentary

The Districts' Scenic Routes and Landscapes are mapped in this SDF and the Inventory of these assets and recommended heritage grading is included as Annexure B. This work was prepared as the Heritage and Scenic Resources: Inventory and Policy Framework for the Western Cape, a supporting study commissioned with the 2014 PSDF

The Overberg Regional Economic Development and Tourism Strategy can be enhanced by integrating spatial information contained in this document and other sources to spatially illustrate the location of tourism assets and to derive spatially illustrate the relationship between existing tourism opportunities and where other opportunities can be derived.

Cognizance must be taken of the fact that the protection and preservation of the natural environment are critical to economic growth in the District, particularly in the tourism sector.

Table 3: Strategic interventions from the Overberg REDTS

STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS	KEY INTERVENTIONS	WHO	ANTICIPATED IMPACT
IMPROVE MUNICIPAL REGULATORY AND BUSINESS PROCESS ENVIRONMENT	Review of Bylaws and municipal business processes	All municipalities	Progress towards the creation of an enabling environment for economic development
	Shared Service	Municipalities	Improved service delivery, which indirectly improves the business environment
DIVERSIFICATION OF THE ECONOMY	Investigate the opportunities for green energy specifically the expansion of wind power generation in the region	DEDAT, Municipalities, Green Cape WESGRO, DTI, IDC	Diversification of the economy
	Regional Commercial Airport	District Municipality Department of Transport Department of Deference Department of Trade and Industry	Development of industries Increase in employment Attract new businesses Improve access
PARTNERSHIPS	Engage large established businesses in partnerships within their Corporate Social Investments	Municipalities Businesses	Work together with businesses in improving the lives of people
	Improve relationships with large established businesses through hosting Quarterly or Bi-Annually Roundtable Discussions (Mayor & MM)	Municipalities Business Chambers Businesses	Improve the regional economy
	Partnership with Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve Company (KBRC) to take advantage of natural resources in the region	Municipalities Cape Nature Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve Company	Improve tourism within the region
TOURISM DEVELOPMENT	Unified Branding and marketing campaign with industries and municipalities	All municipalities Local Tourism Organisations WESGRO	A single message to attract visitors & communicate a single clear message
	Tourism Small Business Support Programme (including niche tourism support) for businesses within the tourism industry. This also includes mentorships, training, and information sessions)	All municipalities WESGRO	Develop small businesses
	Improve relationships with the local tourism bureaus to get visitor statistics through signing (Service Level Agreements)	WESGRO Municipalities LTO's Provincial Tourism National Tourism Broader Tourism Sector	Improve the quality of the tourism data to better understand tourism within the Overberg
	Events and Festivals Compile an annual list of events and festivals within the district Coordinating with local municipalities to attract (including bidding) to attract events	Municipalities	Increase in the number of events in the Overberg
	Outdoor sporting facilities that support eco-tourism, sports tourism, adventure tourism	Municipalities LTOs	Development of niche tourism

STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS	KEY INTERVENTIONS	WHO	ANTICIPATED IMPACT
		Sports Car Racing Association of Monterey Peninsula Municipalities WESGRO Department of Sport and Recreation	
SMALL BUSINESS SUPPORT	Undertake needs assessment of SMMEs	Municipalities SEDA Department of Economic Opportunities Department of Small Business Development	Diversification of the economy Develop small formal businesses
	Small Business Support Hub for small businesses and informal businesses	SEDA Municipalities Department of Agriculture Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	
	Self-sustaining Business Incubator (including mentoring of small businesses)	Municipalities Retired business people PUM False Bay College	
INFORMAL ECONOMY SUPPORT	Undertake needs assessment of informal enterprises	Municipalities SEDA	Diversification of the economy Develop informal businesses
	Informal Economy Support Programme (including mentorship)	Department of Economic Opportunities Department of Small Business Development Informal businesses	Contribute towards socio-economic development of people
BROADEN SHORT-TERM JOB OPPORTUNITIES	EPWP become the first port of call for municipal projects (including other spheres of government)	District Municipality Government	Increase employment Skills Transfer
	Enhance the future employability of beneficiaries by certifying skills gained		

2.2.19 OVERBERG DISTRICT ECONOMIC RECOVERY PLAN

The focus on the District Economic Response Plan makes provision for both effective short- and long-term strategies and is aligned with the National and Provincial Recovery Plans.

Implementation and execution of the Overberg District Economic Recovery Plan are guided by the District Economic Cluster, comprising of LED Practitioners, including Tourism Development officers and shall act as an Implementation agency to facilitate reporting. The cluster will invite other key personnel to act as resource persons for the smooth implementation of the plan. The Economic Recovery Plan has been incorporated into the District JDMA Plan to encourage implementation of the Plan in consideration of the available Eco-system analysed by the District. The Overberg District Economic Recovery Plan also serves as an addendum to the REDS strategy.

ECONOMIC RECOVERY PLAN PROJECTS AND ALIGNMENT WITH OTHER PRIORITIES

Table 4: ODM Economic Recovery Plan Projects

MUN. PRIORITY	PROV. CABINET PRIORITY	CONTEXT/ BACKGROUND	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT	DEPT.
Growth of local informal economy	Jobs and wellbeing	The informal economy makes a significant contribution to the GDP in the District. This is to address the skewed economic planning in townships and further address opportunity gaps in the local economy. Addressing the infrastructure can aid in ensuring sustainable informal businesses.	Overstrand Cape Agulhas Swellendam Theewaterskloof District Focus	Informal Economy (Funding infrastructure and economic intelligence) Municipal By-Law impact assessment Training and business skills development including funding Informal business sector focus	DEDAT (LED and Tourism)
Ease of doing business	Jobs	This is to ensure that the cost of doing business in municipalities is reduced and that investment is promoted to achieve economic growth in the District.	Overstrand Cape Agulhas Swellendam Theewaterskloof District Focus	Red Tape Reduction (Institutionalisation, Human Resource capacity) Business confidence survey Determination of components for ease of doing business in the District Way-leaves application procedures and policy alignment and implementation	DEDAT (LED)
Encourage long-stay visitors	Jobs	To promote tourism by ensuring that there are enough quality tourism products and prolong the visitor experience in the district.	Overstrand Cape Agulhas Swellendam Theewaterskloof District Focus	Destination Marketing (Branding, destination enhancement) Festival's funding and packaging Develop a video/ Content Filming potential online platform Use of white label marketing Market intel	DEDAT (Tourism)

2.2.20 THE OVERBERG JOINT DISTRICT & METRO APPROACH

The Joint District Approach was first introduced in 2019 and aims to view development through a district-level lens and pursue development through single, integrated plans per district – **one district, one plan** – that will outline the roles of each sphere of government as well as communities and civil society sectors. The district-driven model is directed at turning plans into action and ensuring proper project management and tracking.

The Western Cape Government Joint District Approach (JDA)

The Western Cape Government had to assess and adapt the Government model and its principles and procedures, to best align with the particular circumstances of municipalities in the Western Cape – this is the JDA approach, which was conceptualized by the Provincial Government based on the Government model. The JDA is a geographical and team-based, citizen-focused approach to providing a series of government services. The Overberg JDA was led by the Department of Local Government.

JDMA Objectives

- Promote vertical interface between National, Provincial and Local Government and the horizontal interface between WCG departments
- Enhance co-planning, co-budgeting, and co-implementation to ensure the silo approach is minimized
- Enhance alignment of long-term and short-term planning (sectoral planning)
- Promote sustainable development to contribute to equality, poverty eradication, and job creation

Elements of the JDA:

- Outcome: improving the living conditions (lives) of citizens.
- Collaboration: co-planning, co-budgeting, and co-implementation translates to service delivery in communities.

- Interface: Horizontal interface (between provincial depts.) and vertical interface (national, provincial depts. & municipalities).
- District Coordinating Forums (DCF) as the governance instrument: planning and implementation - interface methodology. Joint District Coordinating Forum - Oversight & alignment by all five District Mayors
- Municipal Single Support Plan - planning priorities, strategic priorities, and service delivery challenges.

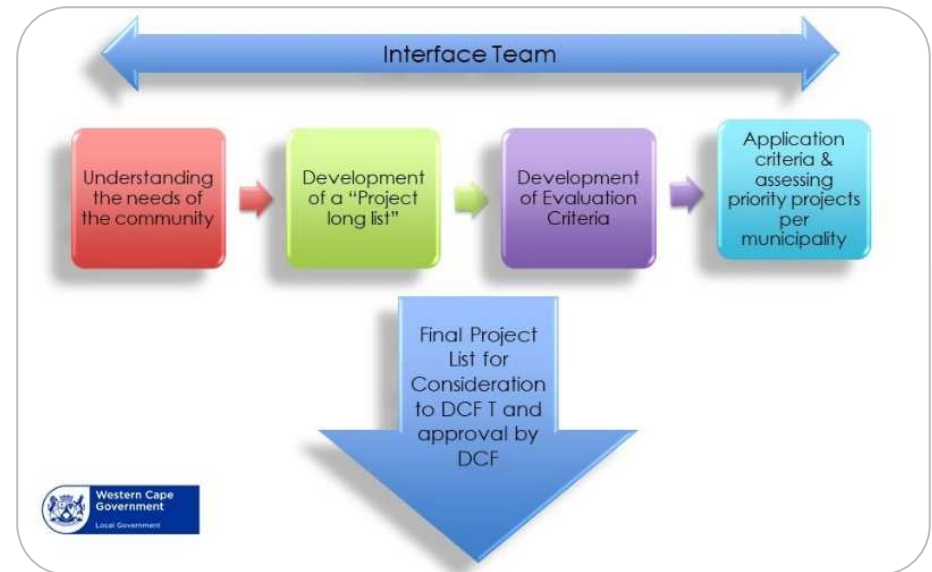


Figure 19: The JDMA process followed

Several strategic projects have been identified through the Overberg District JDMA. The full list of projects is unpacked in the implementation Chapter (See 5.15.1) to understand how these projects relate to the SDF analysis and spatial concept and how the structures established for the JDMA process can be used as a vehicle or point of reference for the SDF Implementation Framework.

2.2.21 GREATER CAPE METRO REGIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Southwestern parts of ODM fall within the Greater Cape Metro (GCM) the Western Cape's economic powerhouse and where the bulk of its population will live for the foreseeable future. Globally the GCM region's comparative advantage lies in the tourism, food and beverages, and education and academic research sectors.

Several significant cultural landscapes within the region derive their significance from a combination of wilderness and rural landscape qualities.

GCM **cultural landscapes** that cut across municipal boundaries and require an integrated management strategy are as follows:

- The N2 regional gateway to the Cape Metro and Overberg via Sir Lowry's Pass.
- The Franschhoek Pass regional gateway

The GCM RSIF recognizes the value of economic nodes within the Overberg district and identifies **Hermanus and Caledon as regional centers**.

It highlights and **proposes aqua parks and hubs, aquaculture, and seafood processing**.

From a strategic perspective related to transport and connectivity, the Overberg has a **national freight corridor that runs through it**.

The GCM RSIF took note of the proposed **agri-hub in the Grabouw** and identified it as an agricultural service centre as well as in Caledon. Some key directions given here would be to:

- Strengthen value-chains in the rural economy by developing product handling, processing, packaging & distribution facilities, and enabling infrastructure.

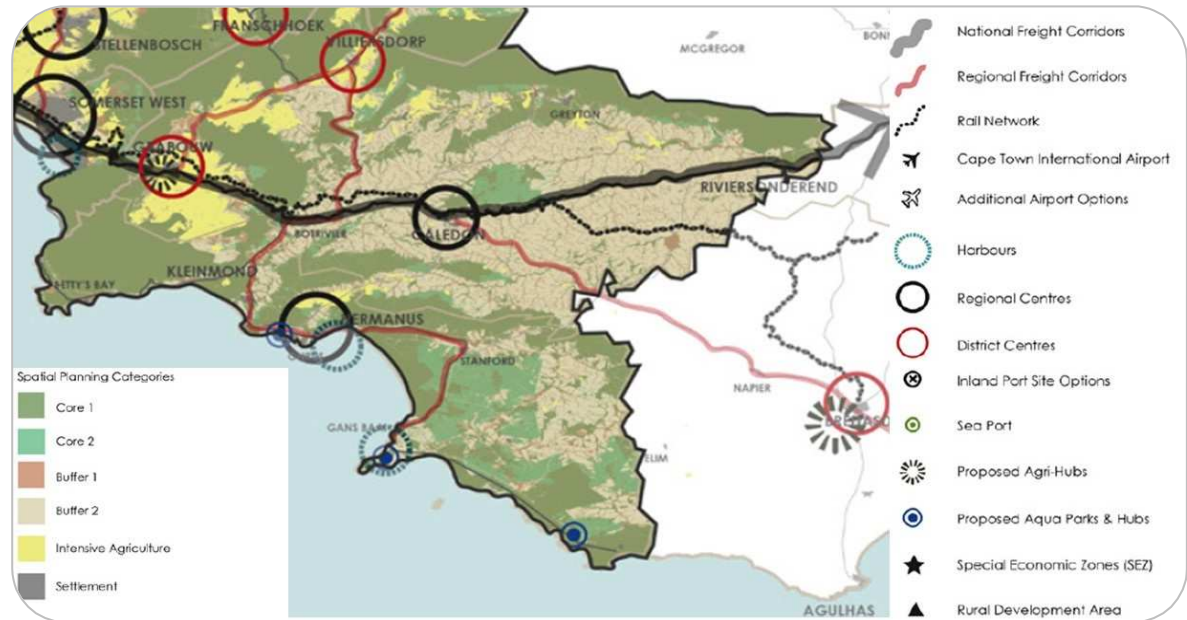


Figure 20: Extract of the GCMRSIF depicting proposals for the Overberg region

- Promote Agricultural beneficiation: Agri-Parks & Agri-Hubs
- Promote Marine transport & manufacturing, fisheries, and aquaculture, marine protection services: Aqua-Parks & Aqua-Hubs
- Grabouw is recognized as the gateway to Cape Town through the N2

2.2.22 OVERBERG INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (2020)

In terms of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA), Act 5 of 2009 requires all Planning Authorities to compile an Integrated Transport Plan, which is a specific sector plan that feeds into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the relevant authority. The DITP also supports and forms part of the development of the Provincial Land Transport Framework (PLTF).

Integrated Transport Plans are prepared for five years and updates of selected aspects of the plan should be undertaken on an annual basis with a specific focus on programmes and budgets.

The content requirements of ITPs are prescribed in terms of: 'Integrated Transport Plans: Minimum requirements in terms of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA).'

The section titled Transport, contained in Chapter 3 of this document unpacks the transport infrastructure within the Overberg district.

2.3 ADJACENT MUNICIPAL INFORMANTS

The purpose of this section is to test horizontal alignment between the Overberg and all adjacent municipal SDFs; primarily to check for areas of potential conflict, and to prevent contradictory spatial proposals.

Greater detail is provided in the subsections that follow; however, the Overberg is surrounded by the City of Cape Town to the west and municipalities namely Cape Winelands DM to the north, and Garden Route DM to the east.

At this scale, several connector routes span across the Overberg District to the adjacent district municipalities and the City of Cape Town. The improvement and maintenance of these roads are therefore of importance to the economies of adjacent municipalities as these roads carry the movement of passengers and freight.

Where services are in closer proximity communities access services in the adjacent municipality, for example, the Grabouw community accessing services and employment opportunities in Somerset West in the City of Cape Town. Scholar transport routes also span across the district into adjacent municipalities.

Several protected areas including the extensive Langeberg mountain range and associated catchments and nature reserves form ecological corridors across the Cape Winelands, Overberg, and Garden Route districts. It is important to ensure the continuity of these corridors which are important heritage and tourism routes across the 3 districts.

2.3.1 GARDEN ROUTE DM SDF

Located to the east of the Overberg District, this is the most economically vibrant municipality that is in the closest proximity to the major towns of the Overberg District.

A railway line running from Cape Town to Mossel Bay passes Swellendam. The N2 which also runs across the Overberg District passes by Swellendam into the Garden Route District Municipality and is delineated as an existing national east-west route, also known as the 'Garden Route'.

The R62, a well-known tourism route passes by the town of Barrydale in Swellendam Municipality and links to Ladismith in Kannaland Municipality in the Garden Route District. The upgrade and maintenance of the R62 across the Overberg and Garden Route Districts are important to the economic well-being of towns located adjacent to this route. The beautiful and rugged Tradouw Mountain Pass skirts the 2 districts.

The coastline of both the Overberg and Garden Route Districts form part of the country's 'coastal economic corridor' and are subject to the sea level rise



associated with the impact of climate change. A coordinated response in this regard would be ideal. Mountain catchment areas, wetland, and river systems, and protected natural areas are the two districts and form ecological corridors. The protection of these environmental assets is incredibly important as these constitute the foundation of the tourism economy of both districts.

2.3.2 CAPE WINELANDS DM SDF

The Cape Winelands District borders the northern boundary of the Overberg District. Two agro-climatic zones span the two districts. The Grabouw-Villiersdorp-Franschhoek climatic zone bears pomme fruit, wine grapes, wheat, barley, stone fruit, berries and being the typical crops in this zone. The Montagu-Barrydale agro-climatic zone typically has the following crops: Stone fruit, wheat, barley, wine grapes, pomme fruit, citrus, and olives.

The two districts are further linked via the R60 providing links to Worcester via Ashton and Robertson as well as to the N2 at Swellendam. The R62, an important tourism link in both the Cape Winelands and the Overberg Districts serves as a link between Montagu and Barrydale which then further links through the Klein Karoo. Both the R60 and R62 are important road-based freight routes, transporting the produce of the region to the markets.

A few towns within the Cape Winelands were determined to have medium growth potential and are notably accessible to towns in the north of the Overberg District. For example, Franschhoek is just 27km from Villiersdorp via the R45. Villiersdorp is a 35-minute drive to Worcester via the R43. Ashton is

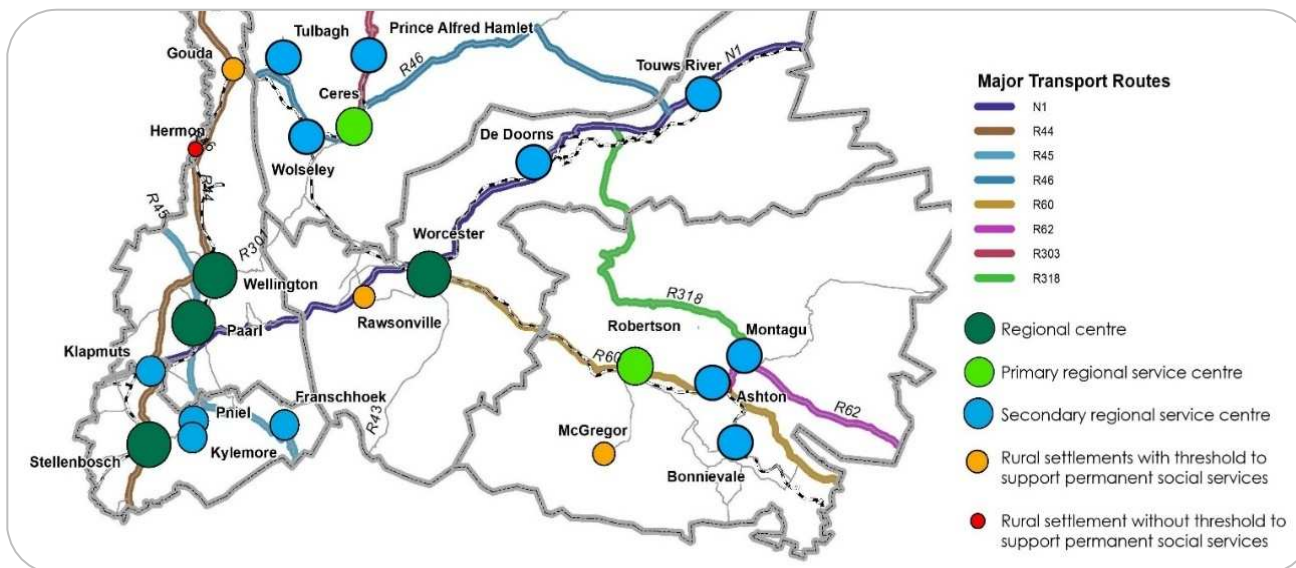


Figure 22: Extract of the Cape Winelands District SDF

47,7km from Swellendam via the R60. Montagu is a 41-minute drive to Barrydale.

Proximity and the fact that the agricultural sector is prominent in both districts set the context of the movement of seasonal farmworkers between the two districts which, in the absence of adequate farmworker housing has resulted in the growth of informal settlements in both districts.

A railway line for freight services only runs across the two districts with stations at Robertson, Ashton, and Swellendam

Important inter-relationships exist between the Cape Winelands and neighbouring towns of the Overberg District, given the fact that the broader area is located along a prominent agricultural corridor.

Understanding the movement patterns and pressures of seasonal workers on a regional scale is important to guide future planning and identify hotspot areas.

2.3.3 CITY OF CAPE TOWN SDF

- Many residents of TWK living in Grabouw and Botrivier access services and employment in the regional node of Somerset West via Sir Lowry's Pass
- The CoCT's biodiversity and open space network is of great biodiversity significance and scenic value and abuts the publicly owned land on the western periphery of the ODM boundary. Unfortunately, it has been subject to an uncontrolled influx of migration and the subsequent establishment of new informal settlements on land designated as CBAs at Grabouw.
- Some of these protected areas have been irreversibly destroyed. Unless a solution is found to contain the growth in Grabouw, this phenomenon is likely to expand into the City of Cape Town, where residents of Grabouw also access higher-order social and economic opportunities in Somerset West.
- The lower end of Sir Lowry's Pass on the CoCT side and at Grabouw on the Theewaterskloof side is often the location where outbreaks of service delivery protest and civil unrest are initiated and have often led to the closure of the N2.
- It is evident that the land invasions have crossed onto the CoCT's biodiversity and open space network, although the SDF is noted that the draft SDF map leaves the very contentious point-blank.

The CoCT MSDf needs to recognize this critical issue and unpack the implications for the City. An intergovernmental intervention is urgently required. The matter has been elevated to the national government by the Premier as the matter has reached a crisis point.

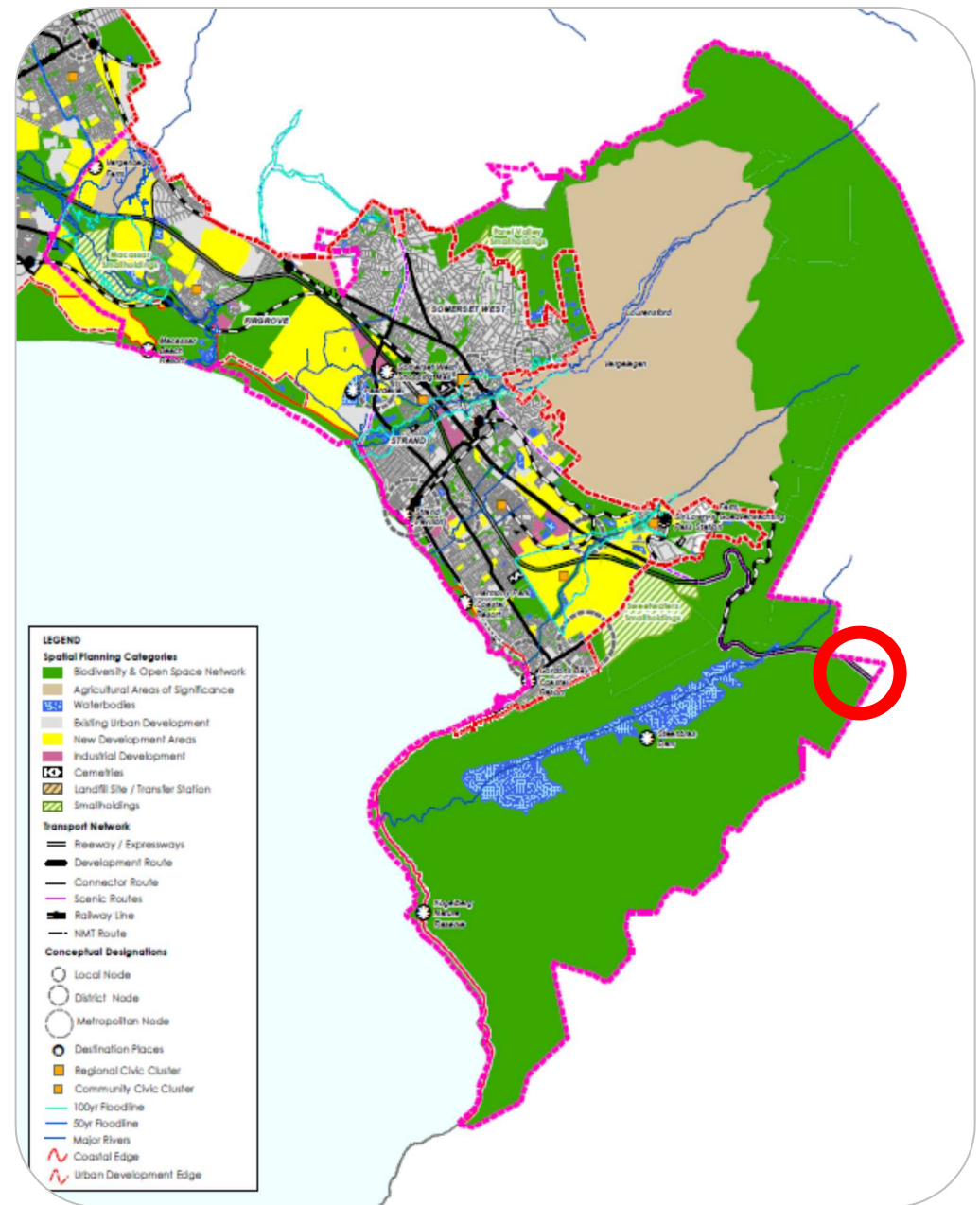


Figure 23: Extract of City of Cape Town SDF, with a focus on land abutting Grabouw

2.4 LOCAL MUNICIPAL PLANNING INFORMANTS

The following section briefly sets out the key informants from the SDFs of the four local municipalities within the Overberg.

2.4.1 CAPE AGULHAS MUNICIPALITY SDF

The SDF entails three types of actions or initiatives:

- **Protective actions** – things to be protected and maintained to achieve the vision and spatial concept. In the CAM SDF, these include agricultural land, CBAs, ESAs, Protected Areas and watercourses, coastal management lines, and risk zones.
- **Change actions** – things that need to be changed, transformed, or enhanced to achieve the vision and spatial concept. The SDF identifies areas to be upgraded such as informal settlements (specifically in Bredasdorp) and identifies areas of enhanced economic opportunity including public markets and industrial expansion areas. Residential infill and densification and the clustering of public facilities are also encouraged.
- New development actions – new development or initiatives to be undertaken to achieve the vision and spatial concept. The CAM SDF proposes a **significant new publicly assisted housing in Bredasdorp and another in Napier** while meeting backlogs in Struisbaai, Arniston/ Waenhuiskrans, and Elim. The SDF proposes that new commercial/ tourism-related developments are explored in Struisbaai and Arniston/ Waenhuiskraal and proposes new routes to establish critical movement links integrating communities and unlocking public development benefits. Movement links include NMT.
- The SDF defines **Bredasdorp as the primary settlement in CAM, the seat of government, and CAM's regional service centre**. It is here where most can benefit from investment in higher-order facilities and infrastructure.
- Importantly the SDF acknowledges that **it is unlikely that CAM will ever enjoy the benefit of a comprehensive government-supported public transport system** –

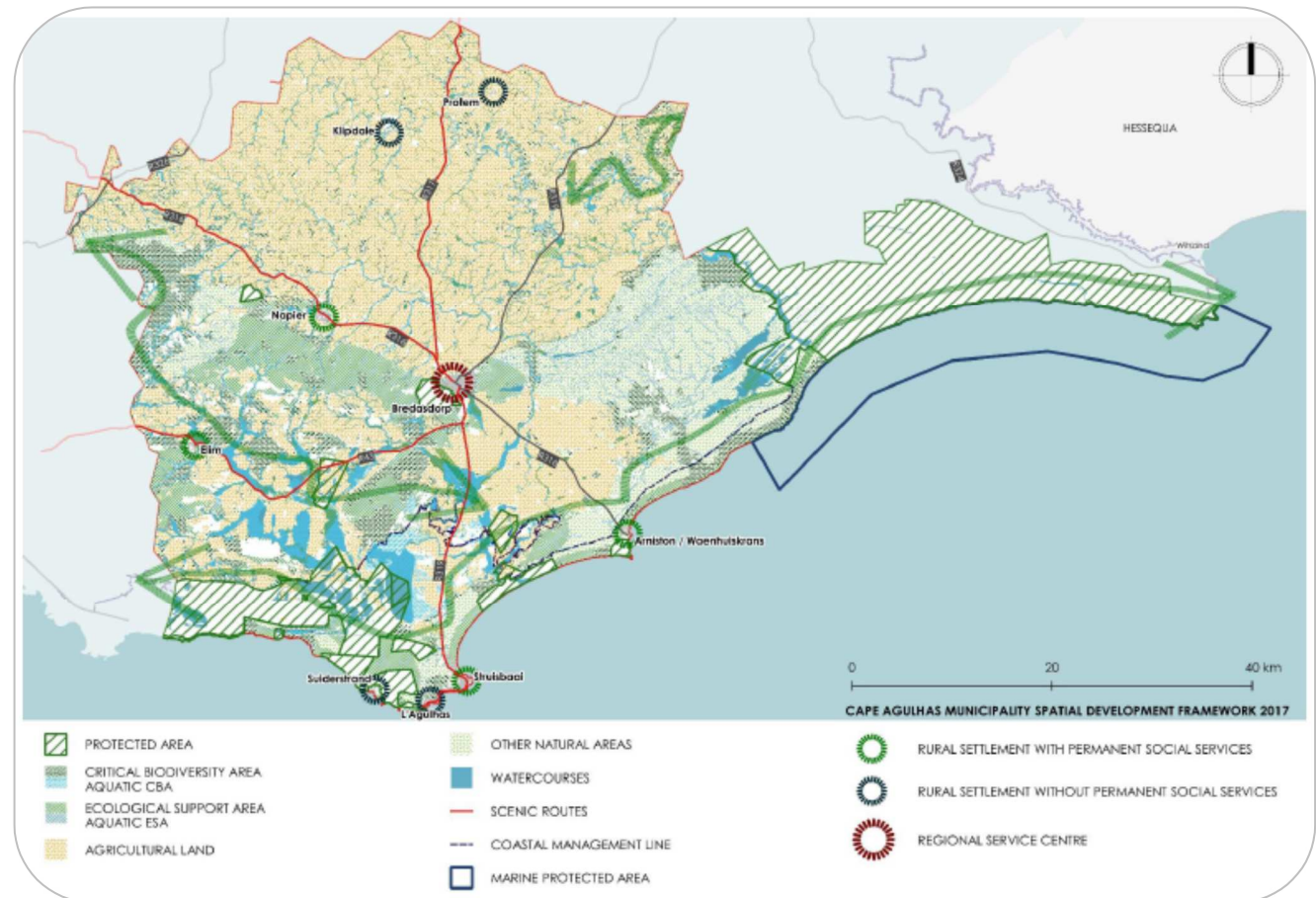


Figure 24: The Cape Agulhas Spatial Development Framework

including specialized routes, vehicles, and systems – **to enable inter-settlement people movement**. User numbers are simply too low, and distances between settlements substantial. Thus, significant new settlement growth and development should be focused on in the place of greatest opportunity to minimize inter-settlement movement. Arniston/ Waenhuiskrans, Struisbaai, Elim, and Napier are identified as rural settlements with permanent social services.

2.4.2 SWELLENDAM MUNICIPALITY SDF

The spatial vision for the Spatial Development Framework of the Swellendam Municipality is the following:

"To enhance the agriculture, tourism, heritage, and conservation resources inherent to the varied natural and man-made landscapes of the Swellendam Municipality, from the Karoo to the coast, focusing on the historical settlement of Swellendam, in the shadow of the Langeberg Mountains and the confluence of the Langeberg Mountains and the confluence of the Riviersonderend and Breede Rivers."

Table 5: Swellendam SDF hierarchy of nodes

Settlement	Hierarchy	Order
Swellendam	Regional Node	1st
Barrydale	Local Node	2nd
Suurbraak, Buffeljagsrivier	Rural Node	3rd
Malagas, Infanta, Rietkuil, Rheenendal, Stormsvlei, Ouplaas/ Wydgeleë	Rural Settlements	4th

- Swellendam has been identified as the urban node with the most development potential and adequate urban extension areas have been identified in this area.
- Conversely, urban extension areas have been limited in areas where inordinate growth, for varying reasons, would be counterproductive to achieving sustainable development objectives.
- Local investment/ development and local economic development (LED) decisions should therefore be informed by the existing development, growth potential, and function of a town. Such an approach should ensure that development capitalizes on existing investment,

as well as infrastructure and services to avoid duplication and to encourage economies of scale.

- Each node/settlement, therefore, has a comparative advantage relative to another which may exist according to historic development reasons, natural resources, the location, the character of the node/settlement, and the function/level of specialization that already exist compared to other nodes/settlements.

Primary Elements Informing the Spatial Management Concept

The primary elements which informed the proposed spatial management planning concept are:

- protection of areas of high irreplaceable value in terms of meeting targets for biodiversity conservation, areas important for the maintenance of ecological and evolutionary processes, areas critical to the provision of ecological services, and special habitats; integration of the river systems and coastal line as ecological corridors into the regional open space system;
- integration of the mountain ranges into the regional open space system;
- incorporating protected natural areas and areas under conservation management into the regional open space system;

- protecting high soil-based agricultural production potential areas;
- promoting urban development and growth within an established growth potential hierarchy and with due regard to
- the main functions, growth potential, comparative economic advantages, and spatial capacity of the various urban areas;
- retaining rural settlements and their surrounding areas as focus areas for rural development initiatives based on their unique comparative advantages; and
- protecting scenic routes from undesirable land use and development to retain the natural and cultural landscapes that are of considerable significance.

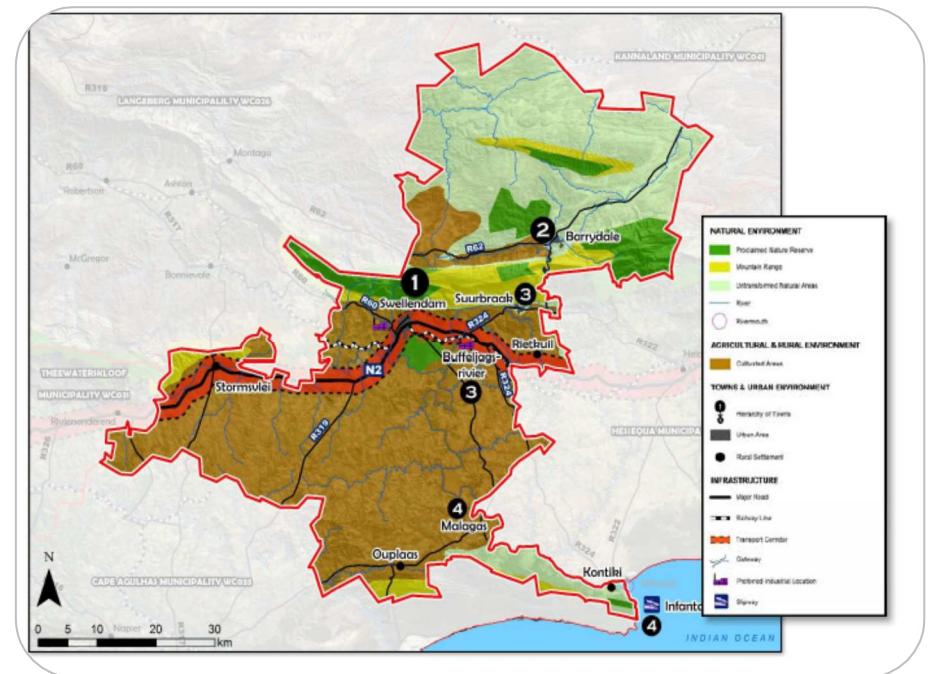


Figure 25: The Swellendam SDF

2.4.3 OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY SDF

The hierarchical classification of nodes was done based on the nature of the nodes' functions, considering factors such as population size, influence sphere, interconnectivity, service delivery as well as informants from the Growth Potential of Towns Study, 2014 (GPTS).

The 2013 version of this study classifies Hermanus, Onrus, Fisherhaven, and Hawston as settlements with very high growth potential and high socio-economic needs, whilst Betty's Bay and Pringle Bay is classified as a settlement with very high development potential and very low socio-economic potential.

Table 6: Overstrand SDF hierarchy of nodes

HIERARCHY ORDER NODE	HIERARCHY	NODE
Regional Node	1	Greater Hermanus including Onrus, Fisherhaven, and Hawston
Sub-Regional Node	2	Greater Gansbaai and Kleinmond
Local Nodes	3	Rooiels, Pringle Bay, Betty's Bay, Stanford, Pearly Beach
Rural Nodes	4	Baardskeerdersbos
Rural Settlements	5	Buffeljags and Wolvengat

The primary elements which informed the proposed spatial management planning concept are:

- Protection of areas of high irreplaceability in terms of meeting targets for biodiversity conservation, areas important for the maintenance of ecological and evolutionary processes, areas critical to the provision of ecological services, and special habitats.
- Integration of the river systems and coastal lines as ecological corridors into the regional open space system.

- Integration of the mountain ranges and catchment areas into the regional open space system.
- Protecting soil-based agricultural potential areas.
- The Municipality recently advertised its Draft Environmental Management and Draft Heritage Protection Overlay Zones which were compiled specifically, to regulate the protection and management of the aforementioned resources.
- The EMOZs and HPOZs are substantial informants to the spatial growth and management of the Overstrand Municipal area and therefore also informed the planning concept.
- Promoting urban development and growth within an established growth potential hierarchy and with due regard to the main functions, growth potentials, comparative economic advantages, and spatial capacity of the various urban areas. Hermanus is identified as the primary and key

- urban node/center with the secondary, tertiary, and quaternary nodes also indicated on the plan
- Retaining rural settlements and their surrounding areas as focus areas for rural development initiatives based on their unique comparative advantages.
- Protecting scenic routes identified during the process of delineating the Draft Heritage Protection Overlay Zone Regulations.
- Cross municipal biodiversity linkages especially to be managed in cooperation with abutting Municipalities.
- The potential for increased inter-municipal and regional economic growth via strengthening the economic and spatial linkages between the Overstrand settlements, Theewaterskloof (Botrivier/Caledon), and the City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality.

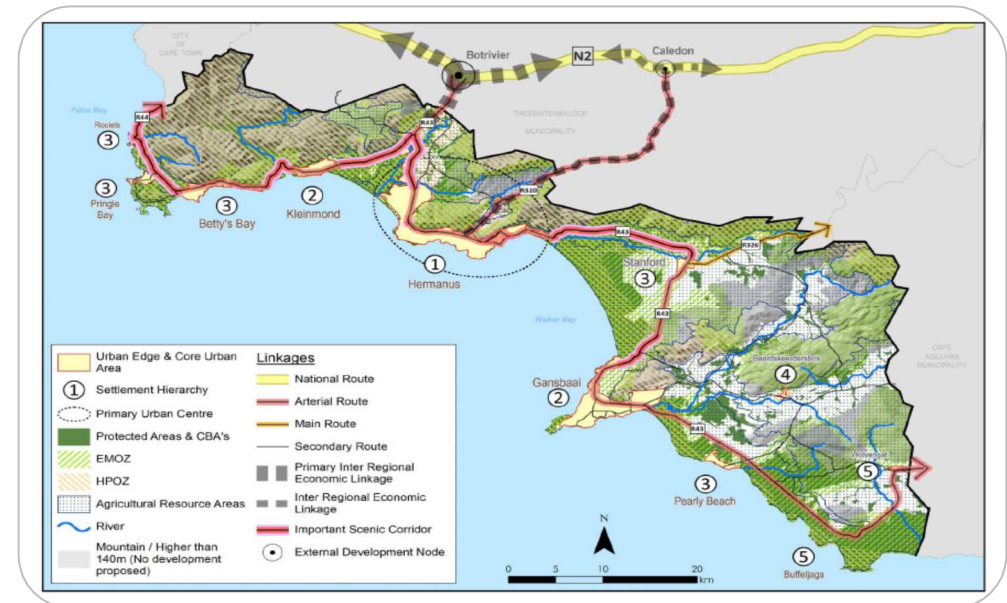


Figure 26: The Overstrand Municipality Spatial management concept

Regional spatial concept

The PSDF contains broad-based proposals for regional development corridors, giving strategic directives that have a direct bearing on the spatial development strategy for the Overberg and Cape Winelands Districts. On a regional level, two main transport corridors (road and rail) have been identified, namely the:

- Breede River Valley Regional Development Corridor: Tulbagh – Ceres – Worcester – Robertson – Swellendam combined road/rail infrastructure corridor (Cape Winelands District)
- Overberg Regional Corridor: Grabouw – Caledon – Bredasdorp combined road/rail infrastructure corridor (Overberg District)

The Theewaterskloof Municipal area is located close to these regional development corridors. These have been identified in the PSDF for future growth to absorb some of the Province's population growth.

The TWK MSDF proposes that the Municipality be contextualized within a proposed new sub-regional transport corridor in the Overberg. A north-south linkage along the R43, linking the N1 and the Breede River Valley Regional Corridor via Worcester with the Proposed Overberg Regional Corridor (along the N2 National Road) is proposed.

While the above mentioned are road and rail-based transport corridors, it is proposed that two main road-based (only) transport corridors are added to a conceptual spatial framework. They are:

- Caledon – Riviersonderend – Swellendam (N2 National Road);
- Worcester – Villiersdorp – Botrivier – Hermanus (R43 Road).

The result of these shown in schematic format is a transport and triangular road and partially rail-based transport corridor. The three 'anchors' of the triangular road network within a regional context are the towns of:

- Botrivier
- Worcester
- Swellendam

The significance of the proposed triangular road-based transport corridors is that it presents a regional structure that can provide strategic direction for the implementation of growth and development policies. These need to be developed further in detail, but the main elements of such a district-level growth and development plan should include the proposals relating to a north-south coastal link and an east-west rail and road transport corridor.

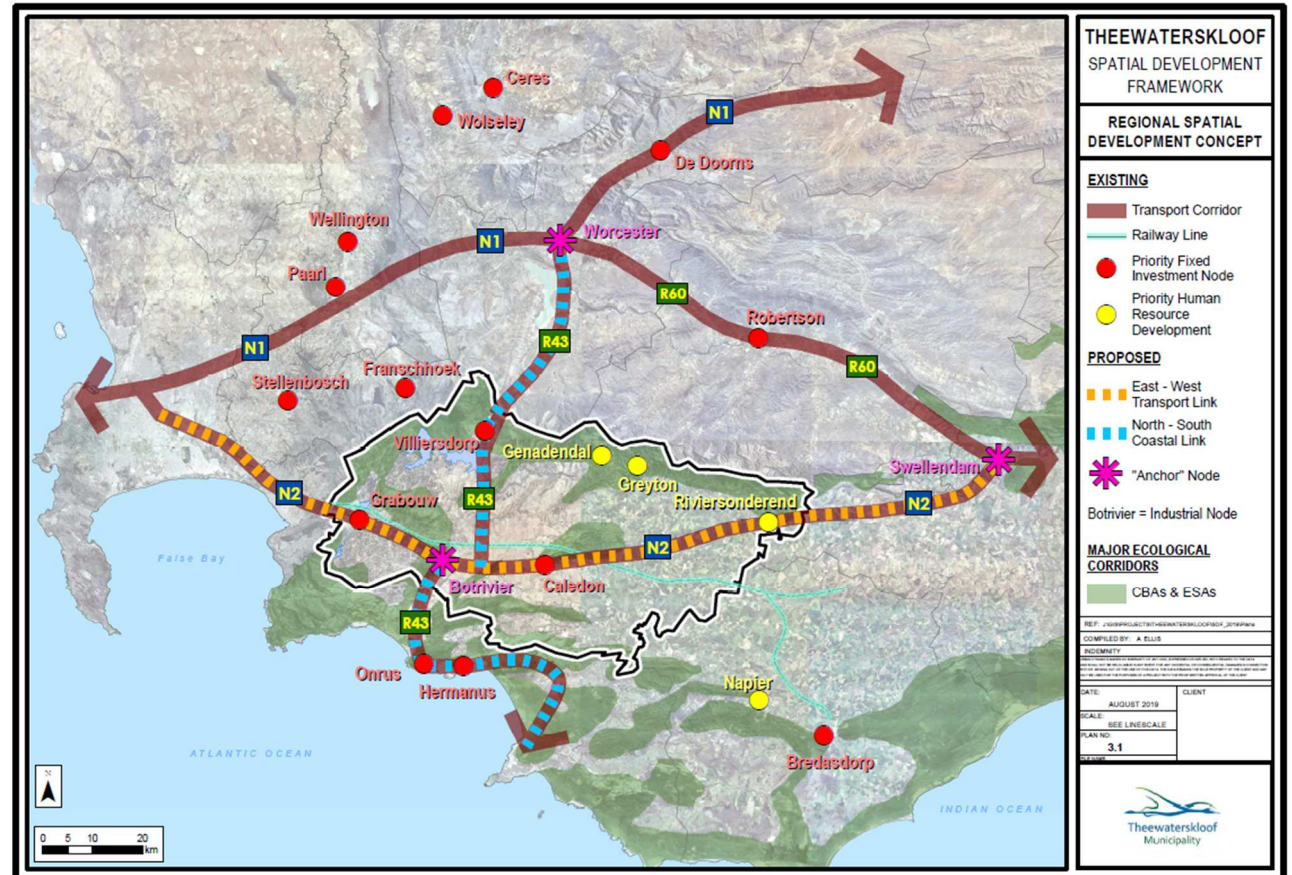


Figure 27: TWK MSDF - Regional spatial concept

The North-south Coastal Link

The north-south coastal link between the N1 National Road (Worcester) in the north and Hermanus in the south could be promoted as a major tourism route and a direct route to the coastal resort towns of the Overberg via Botrivier. The route should be optimized to promote tourism in Villiersdorp, the Theewaterskloof Dam, and surrounding areas. Botrivier as an 'anchor' within the triangle, points towards its strategic location at the intersection of north-south and east-west transport routes. The potential, therefore, exists to optimize mainly transport-related and logistics development opportunities in this town.

The East-west Transport Corridor

Notwithstanding that the section of the east-west transport corridor between Caledon and Swellendam excludes rail-based transport, the advantages of this transport corridor within the triangular transport context should be optimized. Capturing traffic as a source for tourism development in the towns of Riviersonderend and Caledon, including the towns of Greyton and Genadendal, would generate economic spin-offs. The location of Grabouw at the gateway to the Cape Metropolitan region and into the Overberg holds significant potential. The economic advantages relate to road-based agricultural and tourism transport.

Local spatial concept

Priority Fixed Investment Nodes

Three towns, based on their growth potential and socio-economic needs, are proposed as priority fixed investment nodes namely:

- Caledon;
- Grabouw;
- Villiersdorp.

Development within these nodes should focus on each town's rural hinterland (± 25 km radius) and its linkages with other towns (in ± 50 km radius). These towns should be developed firstly as service centres for its rural hinterland, providing essential services (i.e.,

education, health, employment, business services, and housing). Secondly, the economic growth strategy of these towns should strengthen their comparative economic advantages and strengthen their economic linkages with other towns (within a 50 km radius) also identified as priority fixed investment nodes.

It is proposed that the following major economic intra-nodal linkages should be strengthened to enhance and extract further economic growth.

- Grabouw: Intra-nodal linkages with City of Cape Town Metro, Villiersdorp and Botrivier.
- Villiersdorp: Intra-nodal linkages with Worcester, Franschhoek and Grabouw.
- Caledon: Intra-nodal linkages with Villiersdorp, Botrivier and Hermanus.

Table 7: TWKM Settlement Classification

Settlement Classification	Settlement
Primary Regional Service Centre	Caledon and Grabouw
Secondary Regional Service Centre	Villiersdorp, Botrivier, Riviersonderend and Greyton
Rural Nodes	Genadendal
Rural Settlements	Tesselaarsdal, Kaaimansgat, Vygeboom, Nuweberg, Dennegeur, Elgin Orchards, Kromvlei, Lebanon, Velapi, Molteno, Theewaterskloof Country Club, Dennehof

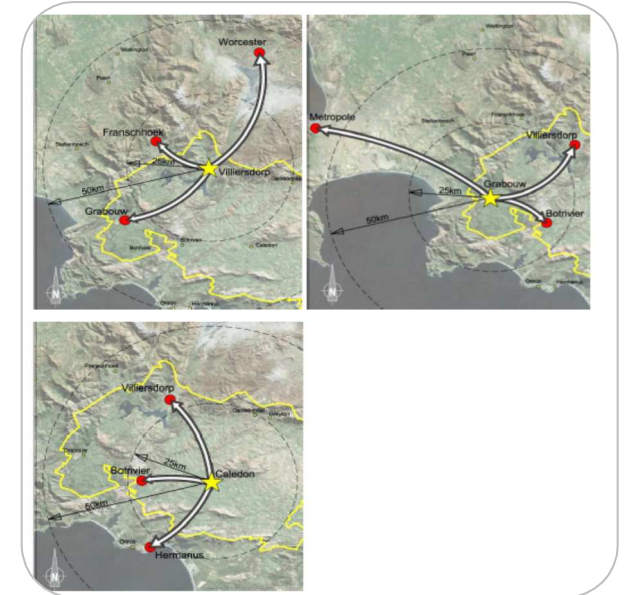


Figure 28: Major economic intra-nodal linkages

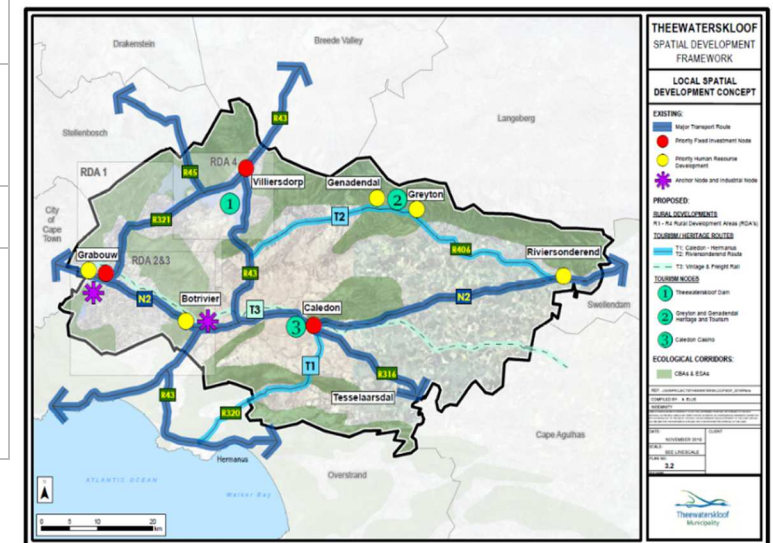


Figure 29: TWK MSDF - Local spatial concept

Chapter 3

Status Quo

3. STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT CURRENT STATE OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The purpose of this chapter is to give a brief overview of the existing state of development of the Overberg District Municipality.

This section provides an overview of the key biophysical, natural, socio-economic, and built environment sectors, their strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and constraints.



Following this, a synthesis will be undertaken, identifying the key issues that arise to be taken forward in the Spatial Development Framework

3.1 INSTITUTIONAL CONTEXT



3.1.1 THE DISTRICT FUNCTION & FOCUS

It is important to candidly express the district mandate in the context of the legislature, within financial and institutional ability to implement the Council's strategic direction. The prioritization of functions within

the context of available resources is a necessary practice in all spheres of government.

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998); Section 83(3), a DM must seek to achieve integrated, sustainable, and equitable social and economic development of its area by:

- Ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole
- Promoting bulk infrastructural development
- Building the capacity of local municipalities to perform their functions and exercise their powers where capacity is lacking
- Promoting the equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities

Section 84(1) of the Act lists the **functions and powers** of a district municipality, and are summarized below and are performed within the Directorate: Community Services:

Table 8: District Functions focused on by the ODM

District Function	Yes	No	Community Services Departments performing this function
To plan for the development of the district municipality as a whole	x		
Supply of bulk water, sewer, and electricity		x	
Provision of solid waste disposal sites	x		Environmental Management
Municipal roads	x		Roads services (Provincial Roads Agency)

District Function	Yes	No	Community Services Departments performing this function
The regulation of passenger transport services for the district		x	
Municipal Health Services	x		Municipal Health Services
Municipal airports		x	
Firefighting services	x		Emergency Services
To establish, conduct, and control cemeteries and crematoria	x		Environmental Management (to a degree)
To establish, conduct and control fresh produce markets and abattoirs		x	
Promotion of local tourism	x		LED, Tourism, Resorts & EPWP
Municipal Public Works services for the District area.		x	
The receipt, allocation, and if applicable, the distribution of grants made to the district			
The imposition and collection of taxes, levies, and duties as related to their functions		x	

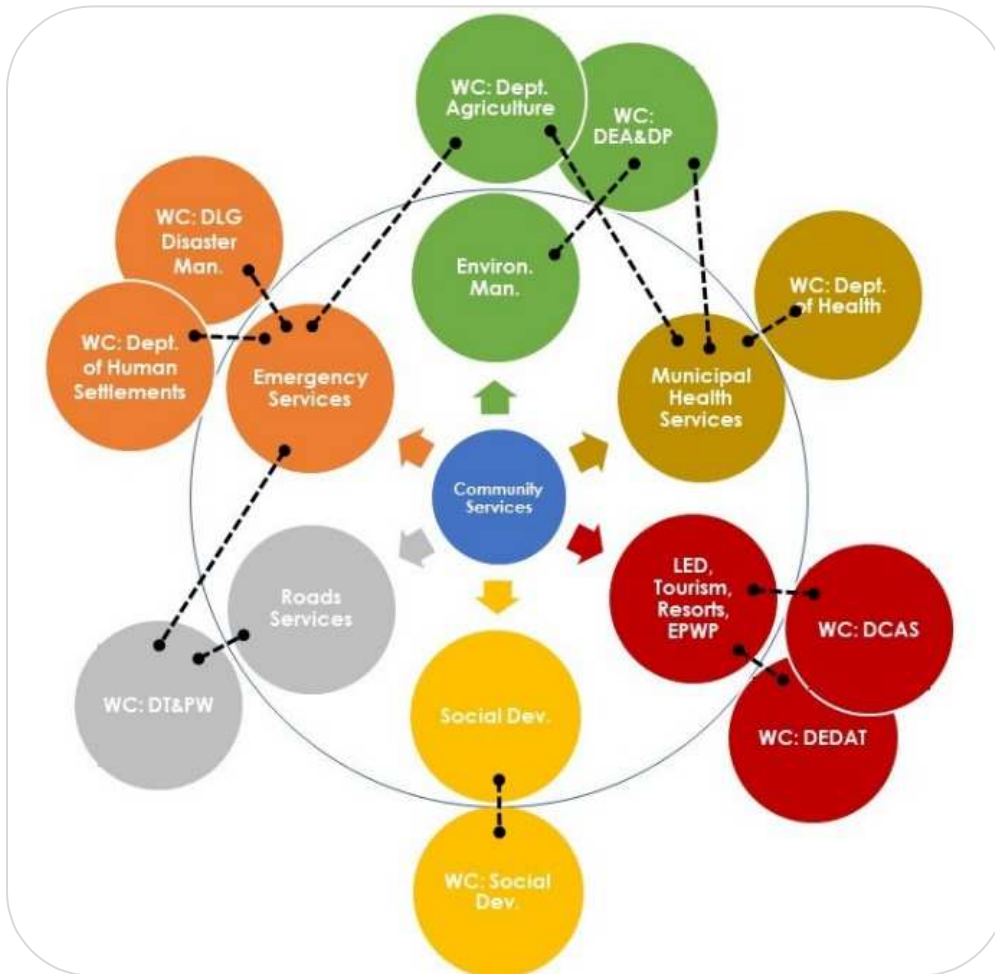


Figure 31: The ODM Community Services Function

3.2 BIO-PHYSICAL AND NATURAL CONTEXT



The natural environment is the realm within which and the basis upon which all plant, animal and human life systems operate, including society, the economy, and agriculture. To live sustainably, the natural environment should never be compromised to the point where its natural systems are unable to provide their ecosystem services to both current and future generations.

A significant body of knowledge has been developed in the study of the environment in the District. Further to unpacking the status quo, the Draft Environmental Risk and Vulnerability Report for the Overberg District (DEA&DP, 2021) is drawn in to spatialize and draw attention to areas of risk and vulnerability.

3.2.1 TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, LANDSCAPE CHARACTER & SCENIC ASSETS

Topography and geology

The topography in the district is varied and complex, formed over time because of the relationship between geology and climate the district is bounded in the north by the Riviersonderend and Langeberg mountain ranges which range between 750m and 1000m high and separate the Overberg and Cape Winelands Districts. Other notable mountain ranges include the Groenlandberg, Palmietberg, Swartberg, Kleinriviersberge, Overberg, and Bredasdorp ranges which collectively contribute a major part of the scenic landscapes in the district.

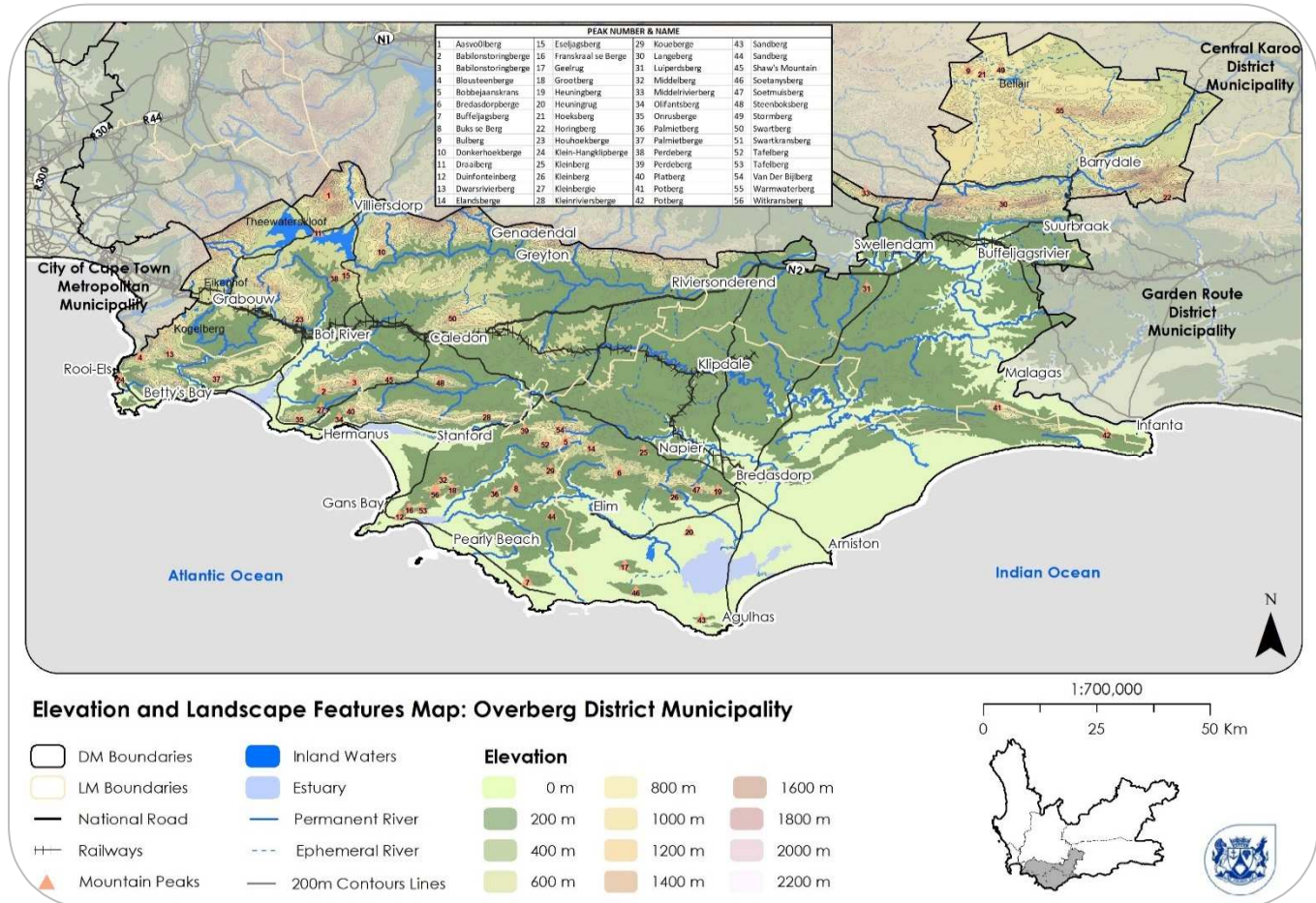


Figure 32: Elevation and landscape features within the ODM

The inland coastal plain comprises rolling hills at an altitude of between 250m to 400m. Several river valleys fall off this inland plain including the Bot, Klein Nuwejaars, Heuningnes, and Breede river valleys.

The Eastern coastal strip comprises the wide Agulhas coastal plain whose altitude ranges between 15 and 50m.

The figures below are sourced from the *PSDF Heritage and Scenic Resources: Inventory and Policy Framework for the Western Cape (2013)* based on the Geological Survey 1970, Geological Map of South Africa.

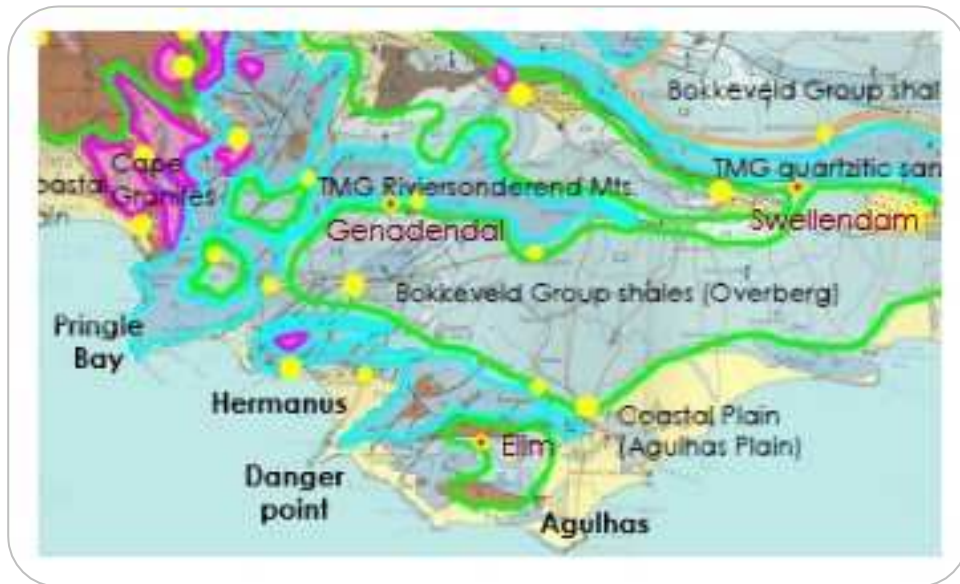


Figure 33: Extract of the Geological Formations map of the Western Cape

In this diagram, the yellow dots indicate historic settlements, often located near the base of mountains with access to water and productive soils of the foot slopes. The

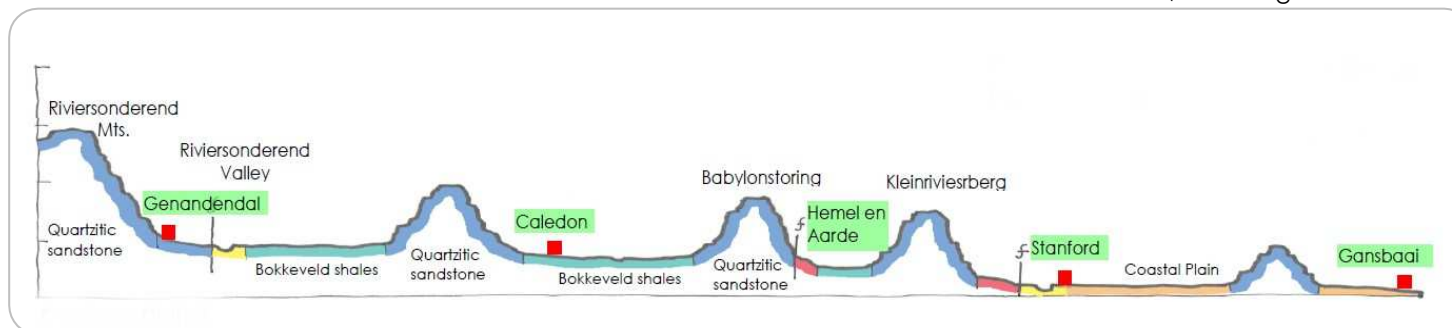


Figure 34: Typical section through the Overberg District

wine-growing areas have traditionally been located on the granites (pink), and the wheatlands on the Bokkeveld shales (brown and pale blue). The main scenic resources occur in the sandstone formations of the Cape Fold Mountains (blue).

Figure 34, illustrates a typical section through the District and shows the 3 broad scenic assets or places of significant landscape character as follows:

- The Cape Fold Mountains, consisting of Table Mountain Group sandstones, to the north (Langeberg and Riviersonderend ranges). The main scenic resources occur within the sandstone formations
- At the foot of the mountains is the gently rolling plains of Bokkeveld Shales generally covered with wheatfields, an area known as the Rûens, which provide the region's "breadbasket".
- The flat coastal plains lie to the south.

The historical pattern of settlements has responded to these distinct landscape types, usually located at the foot of the mountains for their source of water, agricultural soils, and transport routes.

Agricultural towns were established, among others, at Caledon, Napier, Bredasdorp, Stanford, Villiersdorp, Riviersonderend, and Swellendam, all of which have heritage significance.

Coastal settlements sprung up around the fishing industry, such as Kleinmond, Hermanus, Struisbaai, and Waenhuiskrans (Arniston), most of which became holiday destinations and retirement places. Typically, the coastline is rich in archaeological remains, including middens and limestone caves. Mission villages were founded at Genadendal, Suurbraak and Elim.

Heritage and Scenic Resources

The *PSDF Heritage and Scenic Resources: Inventory and Policy Framework for the Western Cape (2013)* was prepared in response to a need for both cultural and scenic resources of significance to be identified and rated so that these can be included in all Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs), and to pre-empt inappropriate planning applications where these resources exist. What follows are details of the Heritage and Scenic Resources found in the Overberg District.

Heritage management

- Two systematic archaeological surveys have been undertaken of the Overstrand District: Rooiels River to Palmiet River in 1979 (Smith 1981 In OLG 2009) and Kleinmond to Cape Agulhas c1970s (Avery 1977 in OLG 2009). In the 1980s an archaeological survey was undertaken of the area to the west of Struisbaai (Hall 1984 In ACO 2013). Based on this survey information, research projects, and consultancy work undertaken in the area, areas of significance and sensitivity can be identified.
- A comprehensive heritage survey of the entire Overstrand Municipality was completed in 2009, and subsequently endorsed by HWC in 2012. While focused on the historical built environment, the survey includes archaeology, a landscape character assessment, and conservation guidelines.
- A preliminary heritage survey has also been completed for the Swellendam Municipality in terms of Section 30 (5) of the NHR Act (Postlethwayt 2013). This is largely a desktop survey with limited site work.

Formally protected and graded sites

- The study area contains some 80 sites of provincial heritage site status (former national monuments) of which more than 40 are located within the town of Swellendam.
- The remaining PHS sites include, amongst others, several historical farmsteads within the Bredasdorp and Swellendam regions, the Cape Agulhas Lighthouse, the mission complex at Genadendal, fishing cottages at Struisbaai, the entire historical settlements of Waenhuiskranz and Elim, bridges (Caledon and Swellendam), the old harbor at Hermanus, and various buildings within the towns of Hermanus, Greyton, Caledon, Bredasdorp, Napier, and Villiersdorp. De Kelders

Cave² is the only archaeological and geological site that has PHS status (declared in 2009) but is also of recognized international scientific interest. The Gantouw Pass over the Hottentots Mountain is also a PHS. The possible remains of the former leper colony within the Hemel en Aarde Valley is listed a "pas ending National Monument" in the records of SAHRA (OLG 2009). One of the more contentious formally protected heritage sites is Verwoerd's holiday house in Betty's Bay which was declared a national monument in 1973 (HWC list of Provincial Heritage Sites, undated).



Figure 35: Elim³

² <https://www.struisbaai-beach-accommodation.co.za/struisbaai-attractions-and-activities/the-waenhuiskrans-cave/>

³ <https://www.ruraltourismafrica.com/listing/elim-mission/>



Figure 36: De Kelders



Figure 37: Waenhuiskrans cave¹

Cultural landscapes

There are no cultural landscapes within the district that have any formal protection status. Based on the heritage and spatial data available various representative cultural landscapes have been identified that could or should be graded and formally protected subject to further investigation as listed below.

- Hangklip III
- Danger Point III
- Hemel en Aarde Valley III
- Cape Agulhas II
- Houw Hoek Inn precinct III
- Riviersonderend Valley II

Furthermore, detailed research including fieldwork may result in the identification of many more landscapes worthy of formal protection.

It should be noted that Zuurbraak was included as part of a broader cultural landscape within the Eden District. The valley situated at the base of the Langeberg running between Swellendam and Ashton was identified as a broader cultural landscape within the Cape Winelands District.



Figure 38: Hemel en Aarde Valley

Scenic routes

Several scenic routes have been identified, of which only the remains of the old Gantouw Pass have any formal protection status as a PHS. Other historical scenic passes worthy of formal protection include the:

- Clarence Drive II
- Viljoenspass III
- Akkadisberg Pass III
- Tradouw Pass II
- Shaw's Pass III
- Houw Hoek Pass II
- Van der Stel's Pass III

⁴ <https://stayatstonehaven.co.za/things-to-do/top-10-things-to-do-in-hemel-en-aarde-valley/>



Figure 39: Clarence Drive looking west⁵

Landscape character and scenic assets

The biophysical context is inextricably linked to the tourism economy placing significant value on heritage and scenic landscapes as assets that must be protected at all costs.

The PSDF 2014, Specialist study on Scenic and Cultural Landscapes identifies key risks to Grade 1 Heritage Resources. It highlights:

- Development outside the urban edge in rural landscapes of scenic and cultural significance.
- Historic structures such as historic mission settlements being replaced or inappropriately modernized (common in rural areas);
- Ribbon development along with coastal landscapes; – Landscapes under pressure from large-scale infrastructure development.
- Town gateways and historic mountain passes and ports are at risk of being transformed by inappropriate development.

- Under-leveraged tourism and historical assets in the region degrading and becoming burdens rather than assets.
- A decline of the historic cores of settlements, degrading their sense of place with poor development decisions and a lack of appreciation for their quality.

The Heritage and Scenic Resources: Inventory and Policy Framework for the Western Cape, a supporting study commissioned with the 2014 PSDF documented an inventory of scenic and heritage assets of the ODM and have been classified, and numbered. The resources per District Municipality and the Heritage and Scenic Resources of the area is referenced in Annexure B.

The inventory and spatial depiction of resources are valuable tools to use in the protection of landscapes and the development of the tourism sector in the district and should be capitalized on by linking to the Overberg District Regional Economic Development and Tourism Strategy.

⁵ <https://www.mountainpassessouthafrica.co.za/find-a-pass/western-cape/item/95-clarence-drive,-gordons-bay.html>

3.2.2 SOILS

Figure 41: Soil characteristics within the Overberg District shows the Department of Agriculture's classification of soil in the district according to their assessment of its capability. The rest of the inland and coastal plains are mainly only suitable for grazing.

Soil depth is an important indicator of soil quality. It is interesting to note that in many instances deeper soil depth appears to equate more with high capability land for grazing rather than for arable land.

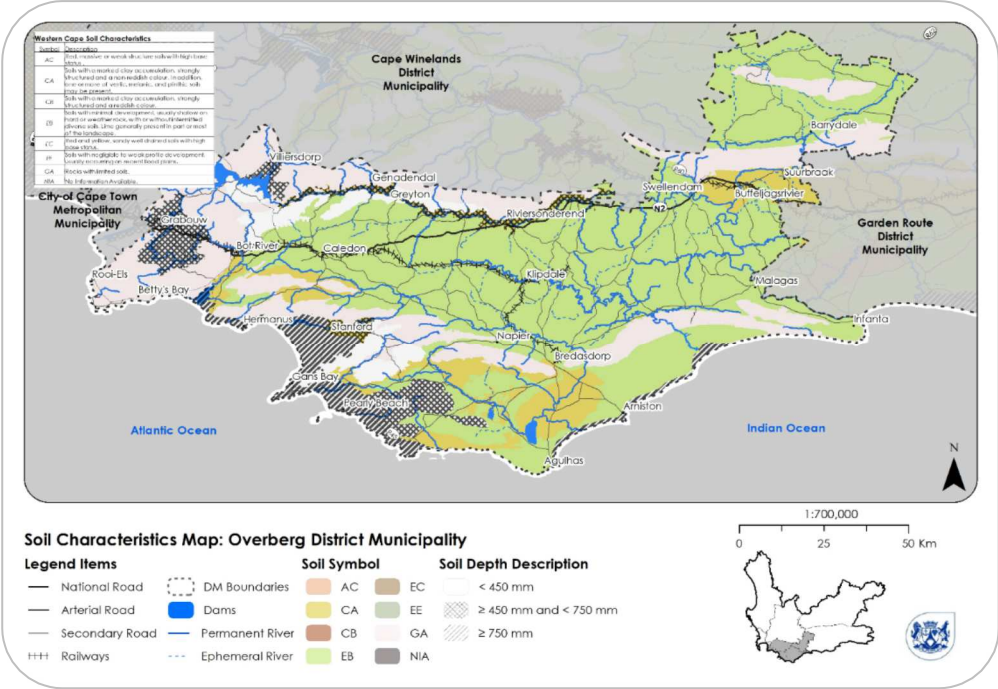


Figure 41: Soil characteristics within the Overberg District

3.2.3 CLIMATE

The climate of the Overberg

The district has a Mediterranean climate with temperatures ranging from 8°C (average winter low) to 26°C (average summer high) and typically wet, cold winters and warm, drier summers (although this trend weakens towards the eastern part of the district). The Köppen-Geiger climate classification for the ODM is illustrated in Figure 42: Köppen-Geiger Climate Classification in the ODM.

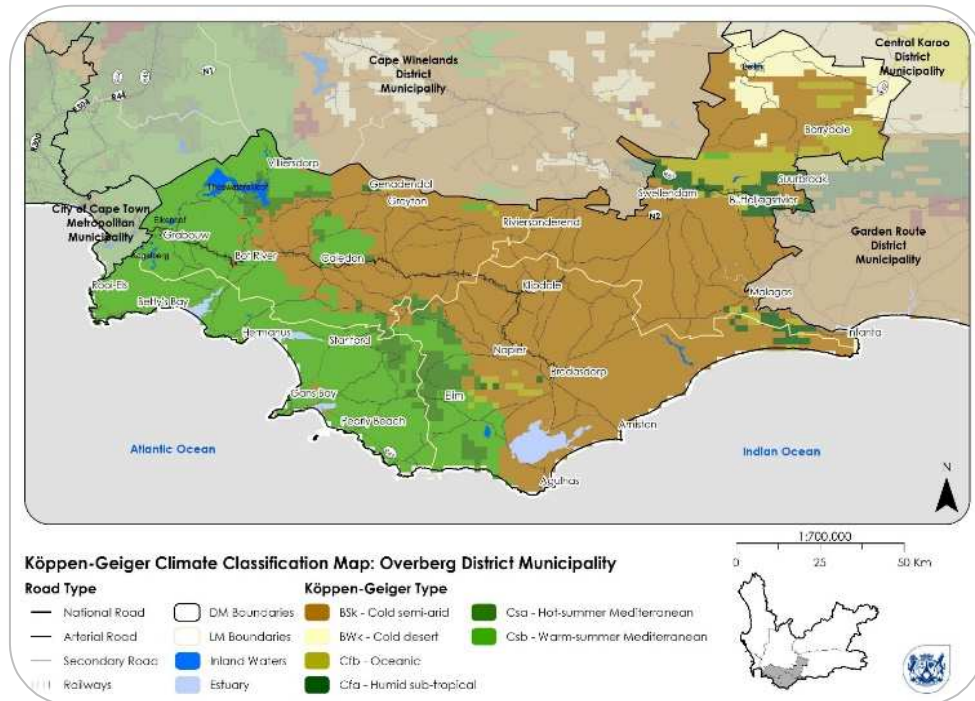


Figure 42: Köppen-Geiger Climate Classification in the ODM

There are two areas of high rainfall which coincide with significant mountain ranges: 1) the Overberg Mountains to the East and 2) the Langeberg Mountains around Swellendam. The mean annual rainfall is lowest in the far north-eastern tip of the District. Mean annual rainfall in parts of the northwest areas of the District Municipality are more than double the South African average (approximately 450 millimetres per year) for mean annual rainfall (Department of Water Affairs 2013).

Winds in Overberg emanate predominantly from both the eastern and western directions depending on seasonality. Westerly winds are associated with storms crossing from the Atlantic to the Indian Oceans and prevail only in the wetter winter months. During the spring and summer, the drier southeasterly winds are dominant (SSI, 2012).

Observed climate

Recent observational records (1902-2020) show that average temperatures in the ODM have been rising at about 0.1°C per decade. Maximum temperatures have been increasing accordingly, but at a marginally slower rate during the summer and winter seasons. Trends in the observed rainfall record are less clear, but tend towards a slight increase in seasonal rainfall, except in autumn (March to May) when a clear decrease is observed. Rainfall intensity (maximum 1-day rainfall) tends to correspond to these seasonal patterns as well.

The uncertainty in the historic rainfall trends also applies to observations on drought, but the suggestions are that there might be slightly fewer dry days during spring and summer but more dry days in autumn and winter. Note, however, that the wetting/drying patterns are not as dominant as the temperature changes, and therefore moisture availability would trend lower as temperatures rise. Notably, also, is a decline in the number of frost days per year – between 1 and 3 days fewer per winter season.

Climate change projections

Projections of future climate show how the trend in rising temperatures will persist during the century, with mean annual temperatures being about 0.5 - 1 degree higher by mid-century than they are now (1.5°C higher than in 2000). Total rainfall could be up to 20% lower than around the year 2000, and potential evapotranspiration up to 8% more. This translates into the drought likelihood doubling by mid-century. This will increase water insecurity in the District.

3.2.4 WATER RESOURCES & HYDROLOGY

The Overberg District is situated in the Breede-Gouritz Water Management Area (WMA).

The Breede-Gouritz WMA includes the catchment area of the Gouritz River and its major tributaries (the Gamka, Groot, and Olifants Rivers) as well as the catchments of the smaller coastal rivers that lie to the east and west of the Gouritz River mouth, the Breede River and the catchments of the smaller coastal rivers that lie to the west of the Breede River mouth, viz. the Palmiet-, Kars-, Sout-, Uilenkraals-, Klein-, Onrus- and Bot-Swart Rivers.

The two large rivers within the BGWMA are the Breede and Gouritz Rivers, but the focus of this analysis is the catchment related to the Breede River, with its main tributary the Riviersonderend River, which discharges into the Indian Ocean.

Water storage⁶

Table 9 reflect the capacity of dams within the district. At present dam levels are at or near capacity

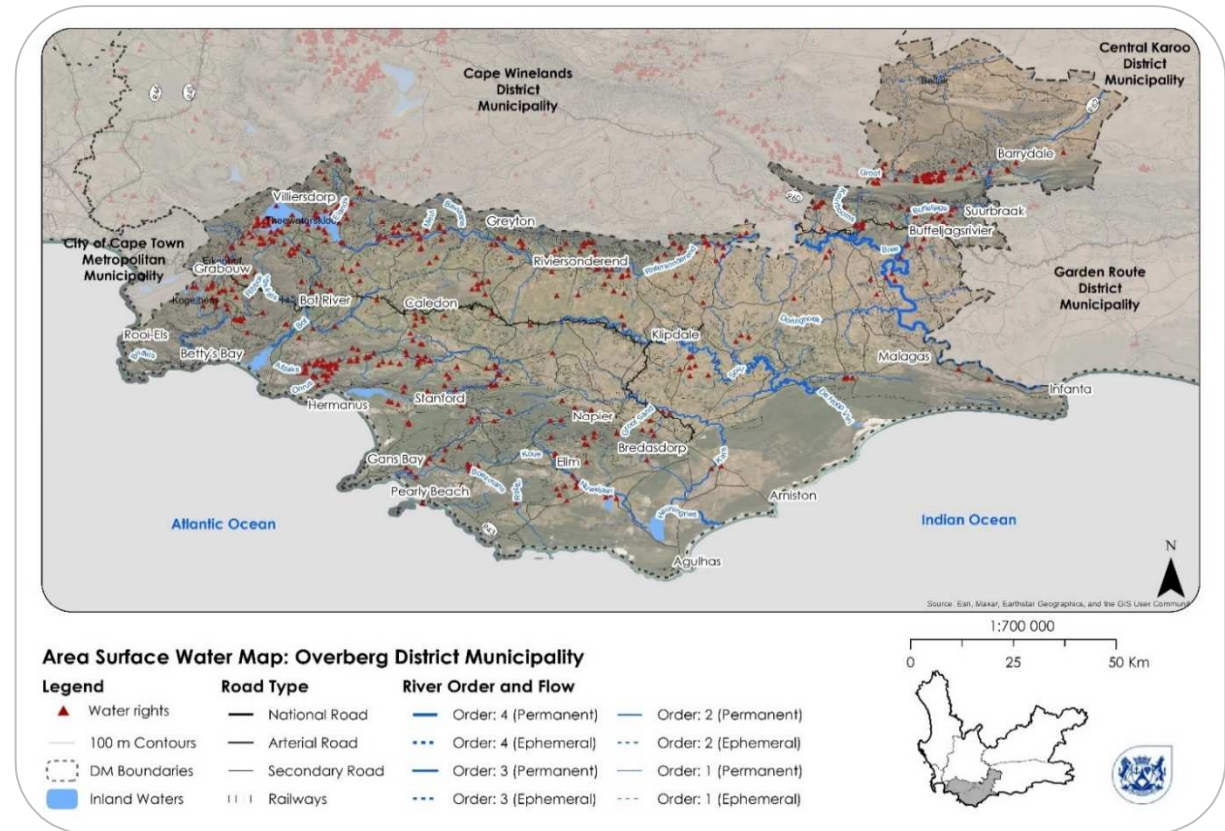


Figure 43: Surface water and water rights in the district

Table 9: Major dams in the district and the river from which the water is sourced

Dam	River	Nearest Town	Capacity (kl)
Buffeljags Dam	Buffeljags River	Swellendam	4 600 000
De Bos Dam	Onrus River	Hemel & Aarde	5 800 000
Eikenhof Dam	Palmiet River	Grabouw	28 900 000
Elandskloof Dam	Elands River	Villiersdorp	11 000 000
Theewaterskloof Dam	Riviersonderend River	Villiersdorp	479 300 000

⁶ Data from this section was sourced from <https://breedegouritzcma.co.za/index.php/water-resources/dam-levels>

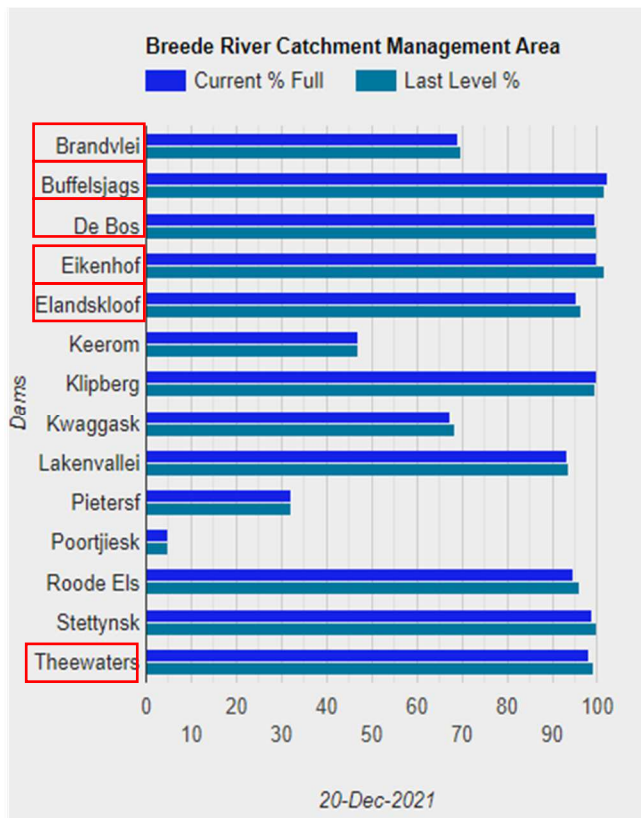


Figure 44: Dam levels within the Breede River Catchment Management Area

Water Usage

A significant amount of water from the catchment is used for irrigation purposes – See *Figure 45: Typical water usage in the Breede-Gouritz catchment*. This is exacerbated by being in a predominantly winter rainfall region, where the availability of water during winter storms does not coincide with the needs for summer irrigation and supply to the tourist influx to coastal towns. This significant seasonal variability implies that only about half of the total average annual streamflow can reliably be used.

Abstraction during summer low flow periods already exceeds what is available in many of these catchments, while winter requirements also exceed what is available during drier years. The impact of water abstraction on the environmental flow requirements for rivers are important to note and have an impact on freshwater ecology and estuarine function (reduced freshwater inflows).



Figure 45: Typical water usage in the Breede-Gouritz catchment

Notably, development in the district and the rural area particularly will be constrained and possibly capped by the limited supply of water. The augmentation of the water supply is constrained by:

- The limited number of suitable dam sites
- The high cost of the required infrastructure
- Cape Town's increasing water supply requirements may require additional transfers.
- The tapping of groundwater from the Table Mountain Group Aquifer will require improved drilling techniques.
- Desalination comes at a high financial and environmental cost. It is important to note that there are also environmental impacts with dam construction and abstraction of surface water as well as abstraction of groundwater.
- Agricultural water typically trades for between R15 000 to R100 000 per hectare, which is 10 times the national average).

Status of rivers in the District

As depicted in Figure 46, most rivers in the district are classified as critically endangered. It must be acknowledged that while some practices occurring in the District contribute to the poor status of water resources, poor practices in adjacent Municipalities also have a significant impact on the rivers running through the District to the ocean.

The following is of concern:

- The poor quality of effluent discharged into rivers are of major concern. Final Effluent discharged from Wastewater Treatment (WWT) plants seldom complies with the purification specifications
- Local Municipalities are aware of water purification specifications non-compliance but cite insufficient budget to budget to upgrade their infrastructure. However, there are instances where infrastructure is rather new, the quality of final effluent remains sub-par, and there are insufficient professional skills to manage these facilities
- Informal settlements across the District are growing by the day and current infrastructure cannot accommodate the increased population and increased flow of raw sewerage, resulting in the discharge of poor-quality final effluent.
- Unfortunately, there are insufficient funds to upgrade the engineering infrastructure facilities or networks at sewerage plants to accommodate this growth. Despite planning for anticipated growth in settlements, local municipalities find that growth estimations are exceeded much

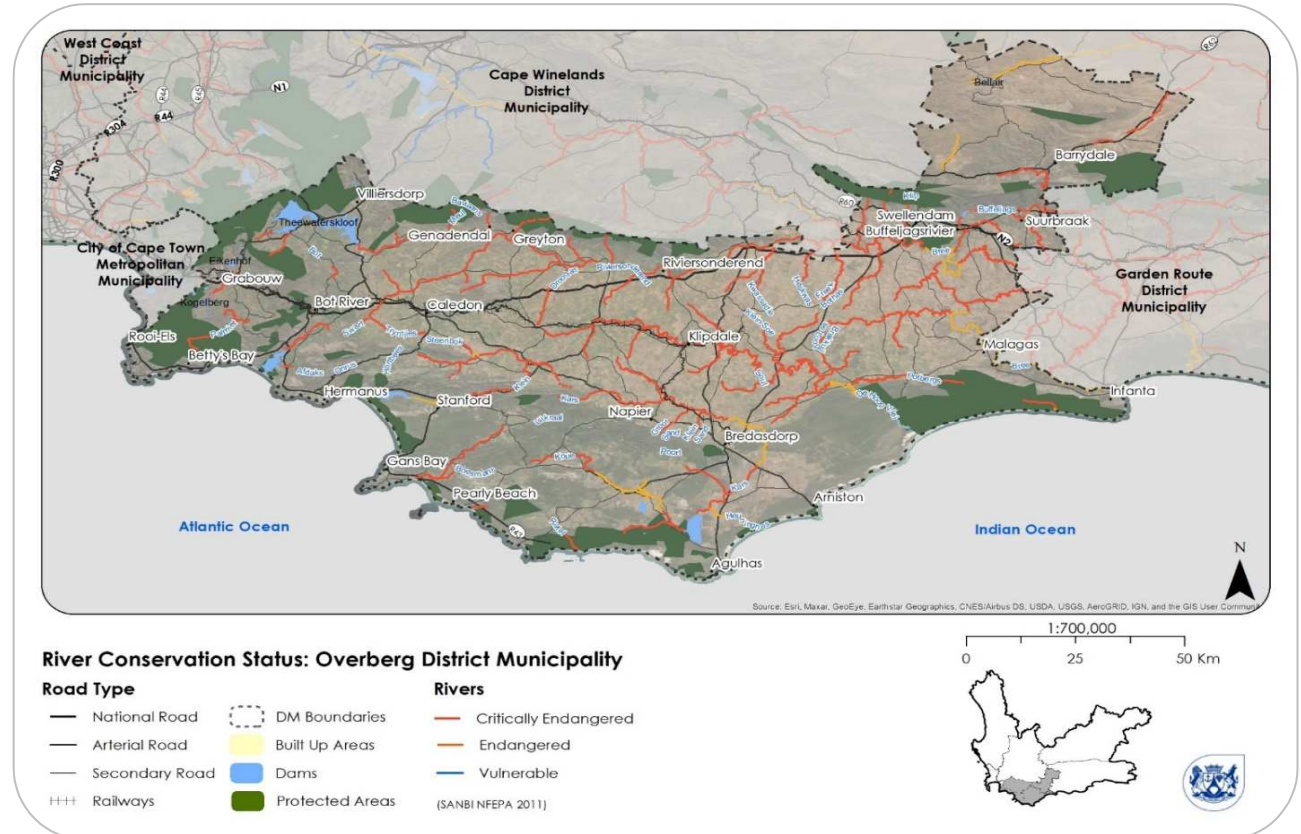


Figure 46: Conservation Status of Rivers in the Overberg District

quicker than anticipated, demanding immediate attention, and budgets allocated for maintenance of infrastructure are reallocated to informal settlement service provision

- Pollution emanating from agricultural industries is caused by: Increased density of animals being kept on farms use of chemicals on farms related to their maintenance, dyes from colouring of flowers and crop spraying

Wetlands

A huge number of wetlands can be found throughout the district, including three RAMSAR sites of Numerous other wetlands of high ecological value occur throughout the district.

The wetlands within Overberg District Municipality are described as high-value ecological infrastructure', in that they provide vital habitat for flora and fauna, but also provide critical ecosystem services to the municipality. These include flood attenuation, water filtration, erosion control, and water storage (regulatory services) as well as food provision, supply of raw materials, and clean drinking water (provisioning services). The wetlands within the municipality also play a pivotal role in disaster risk management as well as reducing the impacts of climate change within the district.

Specific mention should be made of the prevalence of peat wetlands that occur within the District Municipality. These wetlands are mainly associated with palmiet (*Prionium serratum*). Peat wetlands are highly sensitive to disturbance, which can result in severe erosion. Peat wetlands are also affected by the fire as the peat can burn over long periods. Peat is a valuable form of carbon capture.

international importance (Heuningnes Estuary, De Hoop Vlei, Bot-Kleinmond Estuarine System). Another key wetland worth mentioning is the Zoetendalsvlei area which comprises the low-lying areas of the

It should be noted that the numerous ecosystem services provided by wetlands come at no cost to the municipality and as such, all that needs to be done to ensure the continued provision of these services is to protect and maintain local wetlands. However, the inappropriate management of wetlands can cause a loss of wetland area and subsequent loss of ecosystem services. This results in the municipalities having to invest in expensive infrastructure (e.g., water filtration plants or flood barriers) to ensure the same level of service delivery.

Within ODM, a significant number of the wetlands are under threat or have already been lost. This is largely due to: the spread of invasive alien plants (IAPs); deliberate draining of wetlands to make way for development and agriculture; inappropriate development within proximity to the wetlands; poorly regulated agricultural practices (overgrazing and ploughing); contamination through chemicals, sewage and stormwater seeps; and degraded wetlands are unable to function to the same degree as healthy wetlands and as such ecosystem service

southern Overberg region. Zoetendalsvlei is one of the wetland systems associated with this region and is the biggest known natural inland water body in South

provision from these wetlands is severely hindered or even lost altogether.

Wetland management within the district

Wetland management within ODM is currently a collective effort between individual departments of ODM (including the Environmental Management, Fire and Disaster Management, Municipal Health Services, and Road departments) as well as the local municipalities within the district (Theewaterskloof, Overstrand, Cape Agulhas, and Swellendam), each of which interacts with wetlands through their functions, key mandates, and legislative requirements.

Through maintenance and protection of wetlands, all local authorities stand to benefit from the ecosystem services that wetlands provide. In general, there is limited capacity to manage wetland and environmental concerns in local municipalities.

Groundwater quality

Groundwater quality in the Overberg District Municipal Area, in 2012, was mostly in the lower categories of electrical conductivity in the western parts of the District (Figure 47). However, groundwater in the central areas of the District Municipal Area already had very high levels of electrical conductivity.

These electrical conductivity categories represent how salty the groundwater is, which is one way of measuring the water quality in the aquifers. The higher the level of salts in the water, the poorer the quality of the groundwater (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017).

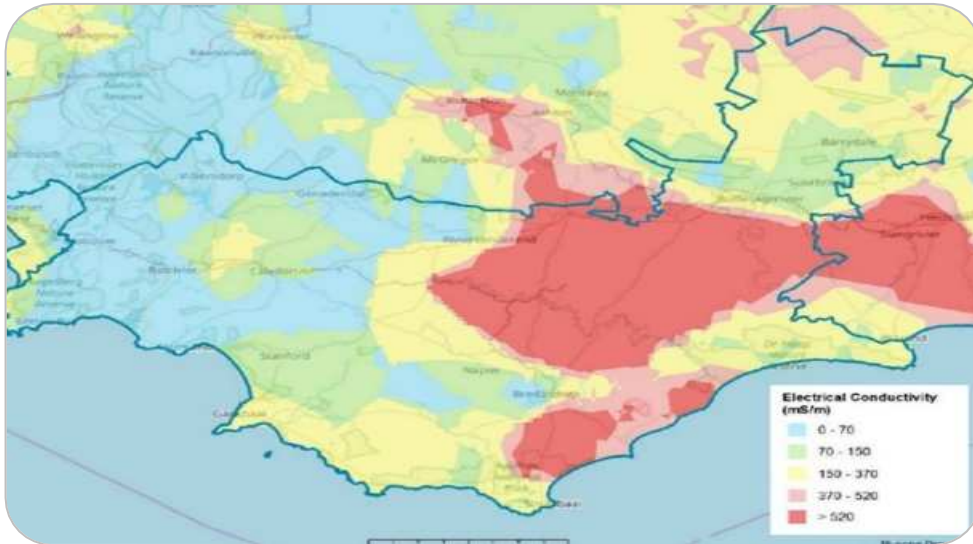


Figure 47: Groundwater quality in the District Municipal Area (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017)

Aquifers

Most of the aquifers in the Overberg District Municipal Area are already either highly or moderately vulnerable to contamination by pollution (Figure 48).

If these aquifers were to become polluted or over-utilized, then water security in the District Municipal Area would diminish and the vulnerability of people who rely on groundwater would increase (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017).

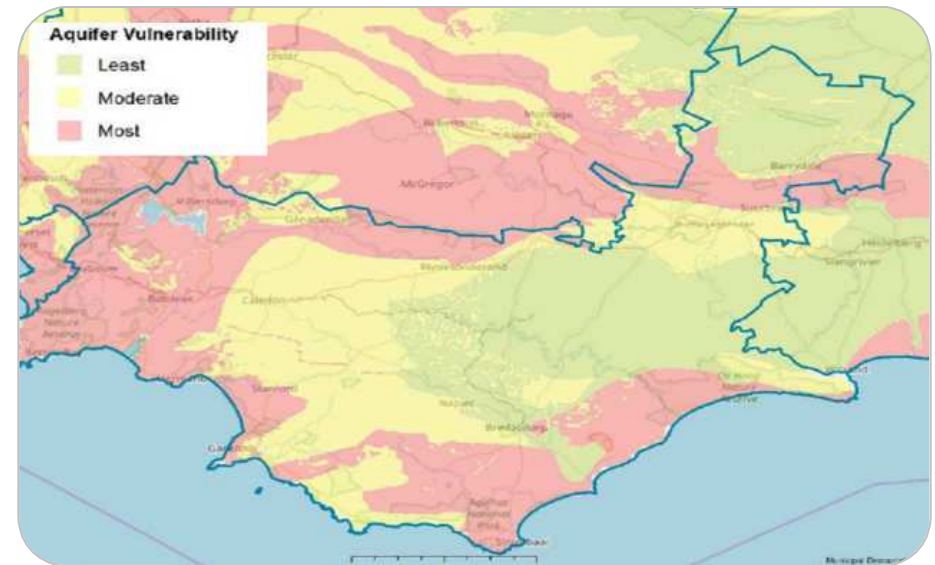


Figure 48: Aquifer vulnerability in the District Municipal Area (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017)

3.2.5 THE OVERBERG COAST

The coastline is a key economic resource for the District. If land use along the coast is not managed well, its quality will deteriorate and in turn, the economic value derived from the coastline will be lost.

The shoreline area of the Overberg is rugged and has a high diversity of habitats including rocky headlands, boulder beaches, wave-cut platforms, sandy beaches, subtidal soft sediment habitats, pocket beaches, kelp forests, estuaries, sub-tidal reefs, and a pelagic habitat.

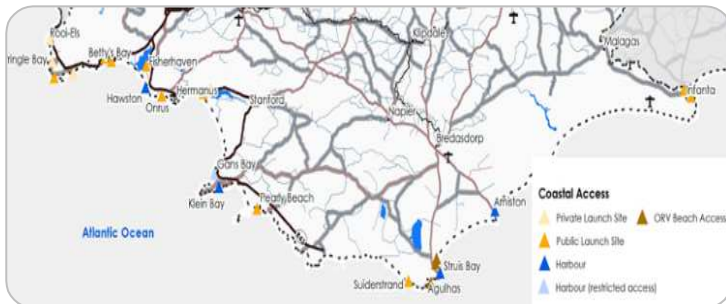


Figure 50: Harbours and Coastal Access

The above could be broadly categorized into the following four types of shoreline:

- Small sandy embayment's where urban development has taken place
- Large open sandy stretches of coastline
- Steep rocky shorelines, and
- Rocky promontories (SSI, 2012).

There are four proclaimed fishing harbours in the ODM - Arniston, Gansbaai, Hermanus, and Struisbaai.



Figure 51: Gansbaai Harbour

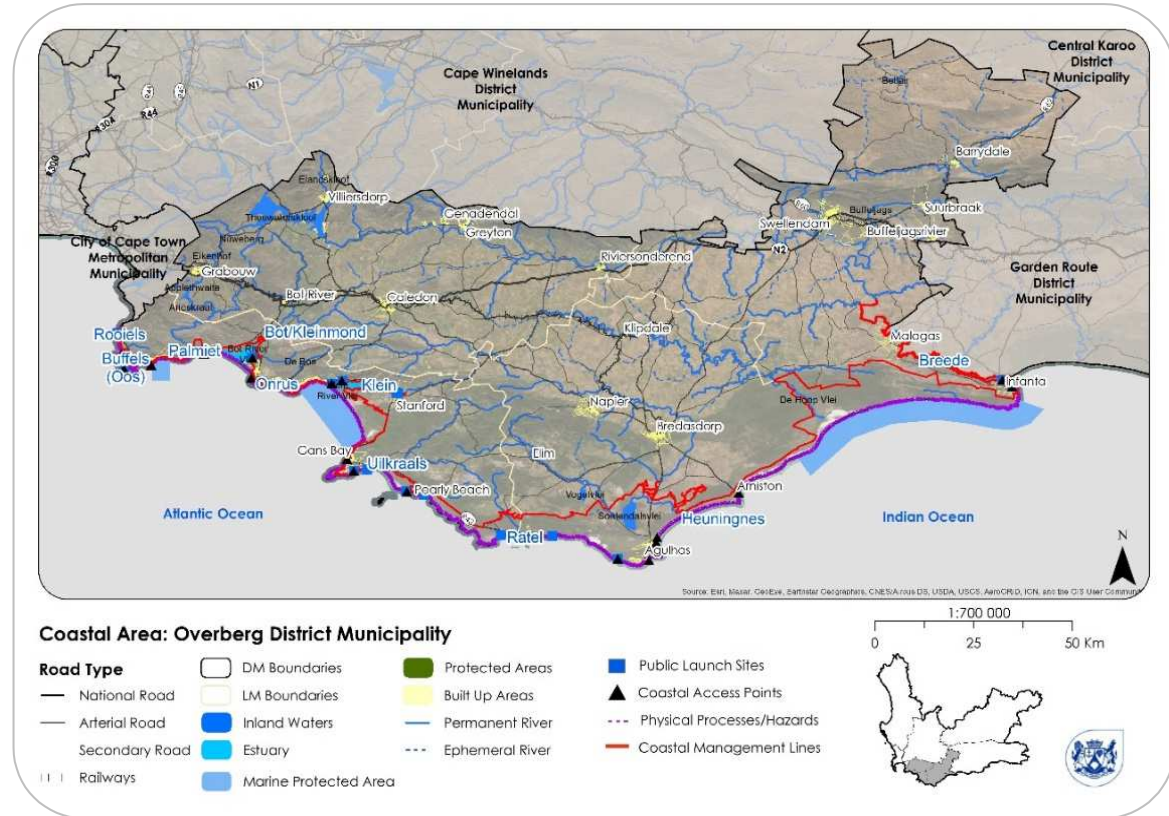


Figure 49: The Overberg coast

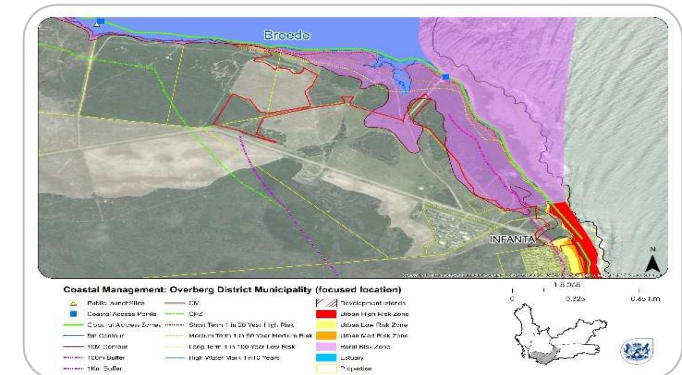


Figure 52: Coastal Management Lines

According to the Marine and Coastal chapter of the State of the Environment Report (Royal Haskoning DHV, 2013), **many marine ecosystems along the Overberg coast** are considered endangered with a pocket being critically endangered just off the Cape Agulhas coast.

Seven of the 11 estuaries found within the ODM are located within the Overstrand Local Municipality, namely the Rooiels, Buffels, Palmiet, Bot, Onrus, Klein, and Uilkraals.



Figure 54: Bot River Estuary
(<https://www.facebook.com/BotFriends/>)

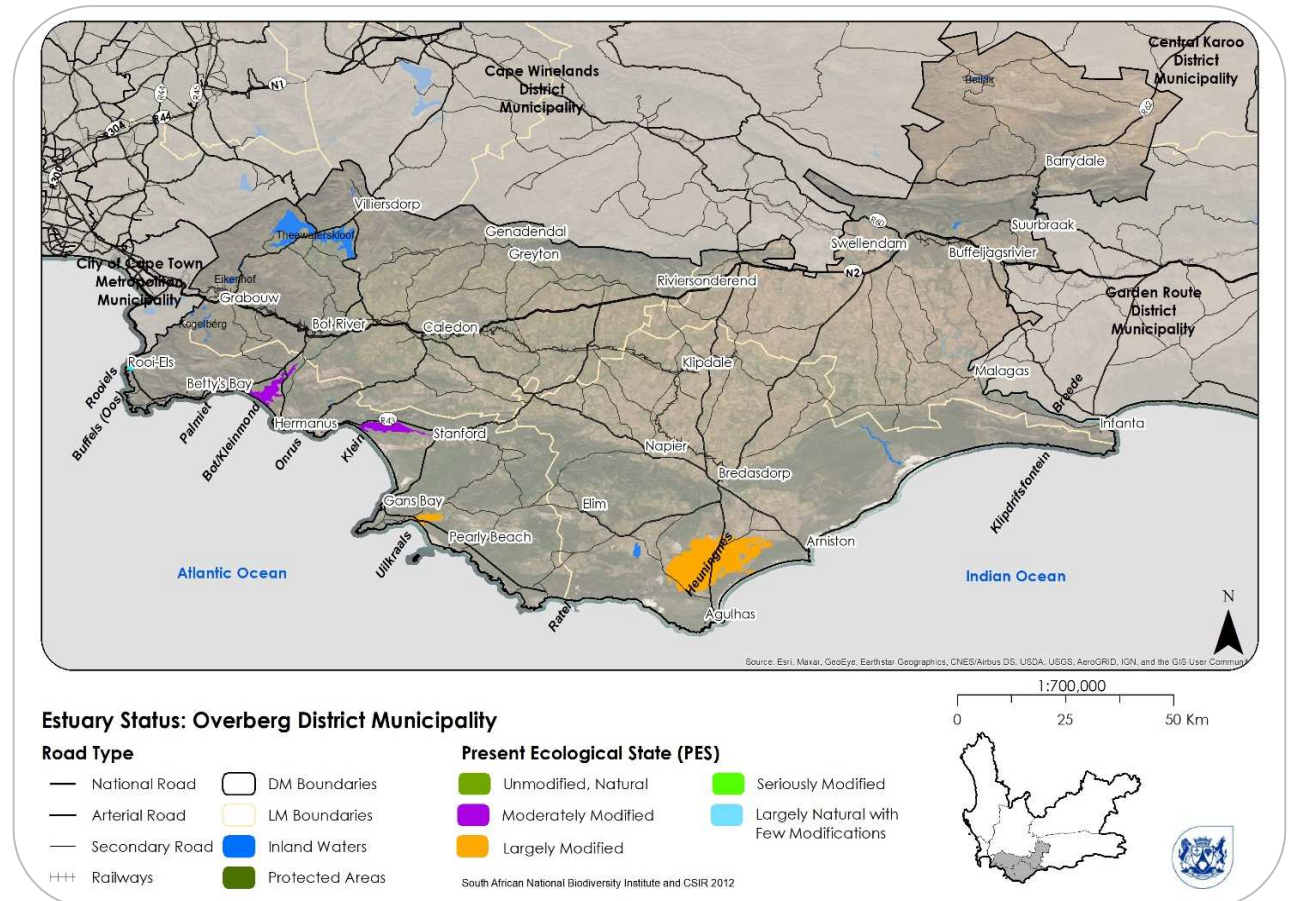


Figure 53: Estuary Status in Overberg District

Overberg District Coastal Management Plan (CMP)

The Overberg District CMP focuses on nine objectives:

- Facilitation of coastal access.
- Compliance and enforcement.
- Estuaries.
- Marine-and land-based sources of pollution and waste.
- Cooperative governance and local government support.
- Climate change, dynamic coastal processes, and building resilient communities.
- Natural capital and natural resource management.
- Social, economic, and development planning.
- Education and capacity building.

Key Coastal Areas

Key coastal areas (also known as special management areas) are considered those areas, which have significant scenic, economic, archaeological, paleontological, and/or ecological value, or areas that experience more severe threats than others. **These coastal areas require special management to protect their value.**

Table 10: Key Coastal Areas

Site	Importance/ Function	Threat/ constraint
Overstrand		
Cape Hangklip Ecological Corridor	Catchment to coast corridor & Supports Endangered & Critically Endangered Vegetation	Development
Coastal Dune System	Coastal ecological processes	Dune stabilization and development

Site	Importance/ Function	Threat/ constraint
Palmiet Catchment & Coastal Plain	Pristine river and estuarine system	Development
Botriver Estuary and Coastal Plain	Nursery area for marine fish and maintenance of ecological functioning Of Lamloch swamps	Sedimentation and decreased flows, urban development, and invasive alien plants
Onrus/Ver mont Wetland & Greenbelt System	Flood attenuation and biodiversity value	Development, water flow
Klein River Ecological Corridor	Connectivity between nature reserves	Water flows
Danger Point Ecological Corridor	Connectivity between Danger Point and the Franskraal Mountains, semi-urban green corridor	Subdivision of agricultural land
Franskraal Ecological Corridor	The coastal plain system, aesthetics, and ecosystem services	Development
Hagelkraal Ecological Corridor	Aesthetic value and ecosystem services	Water quality and quantity
Urban Coastal Corridors		Uncontrolled access to the coast
Shell Middens	Heritage resource	
Wrecks	Heritage resource	Artifact collectors
Stony Point Penguin Colony	A shore-based breeding colony for an Africpenguinsuin	Overfishing
Cape Agulhas		
Waenhuiskrans Beach	Public amenity/Tourism	Erosion
Heuningnes estuary	Biodiversity, fish breeding ground	Water quality and quantity
Southern Most Tip of Africa	Tourism	International Importance

Site	Importance/ Function	Threat/ constraint
Various shipwrecks, fish traps, and shell middens	Heritage	Human disturbance/ vandalism

Marine Protected Areas⁷ (MPAs)

MPAs help manages part of the marine environment to promote fisheries sustainability, keep marine ecosystems working properly, and protect the range of species living there, helping people to benefit from the ocean. In South Africa, MPAs are declared through the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act.



Marine Spatial Planning

Marine Spatial Planning (MSP) is a long-term and strategic decision-making process that guides where and when human activities occur in the ocean. Making sure the right activity takes place in the right areas helps facilitate the development of a sustainable blue economy – benefitting South Africans and the environment alike. The major MSP output is a comprehensive sustainable development plan that guides where and when uses occur in the ocean.

MSP in South Africa aims at:

- Unlocking the ocean economy
- Enabling society to engage with the ocean
- Ensuring a healthy marine ecosystem
- Good ocean governance

Section 7 of the Marine Spatial Planning Act (Act no.16 of 2018) requires a national data-gathering exercise to be undertaken to provide for the development of Marine Area Plans. The Marine Spatial Planning National Working Group is currently undertaking a national data-gathering exercise in preparation for the development of the Southern Marine Area Plan. The coastline of the Overberg District falls within the Western Marine Planning Area. Developments in this regard must be monitored.

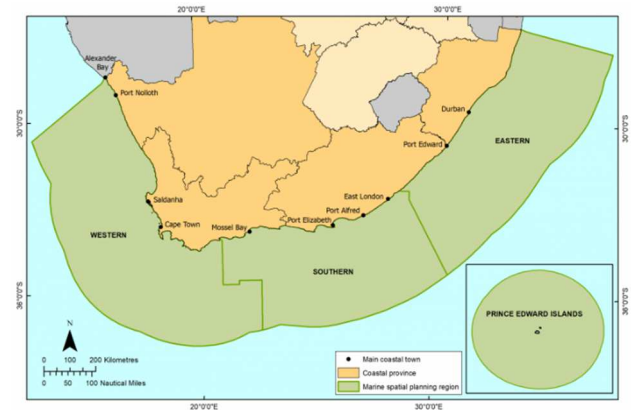


Figure 56: Draft National Marine Spatial Plan

⁷ Sourced on 26/12/2021

<https://saveourseas.com/south-africa-announces-20-new-marine-protected-areas/>

3.2.6 BIODIVERSITY AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION

The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP) is the product of a systematic biodiversity planning process that delineates biodiversity priority areas on a map to inform land use planning and decision-making.

The categories include Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) which require safeguarding to ensure the continued existence and functioning of species and ecosystems, including the delivery of ecosystem services, across terrestrial and freshwater realms. These spatial priorities are used to inform sustainable development in the province.

The Overberg is a popular tourism destination, with the coastline being the focus of high levels of development for holiday homes and lifestyle developments (including golf course estates), often located in environmentally sensitive areas to access the natural aesthetic value while ironically simultaneously compromising it. This is particularly prominent in the Overstrand.

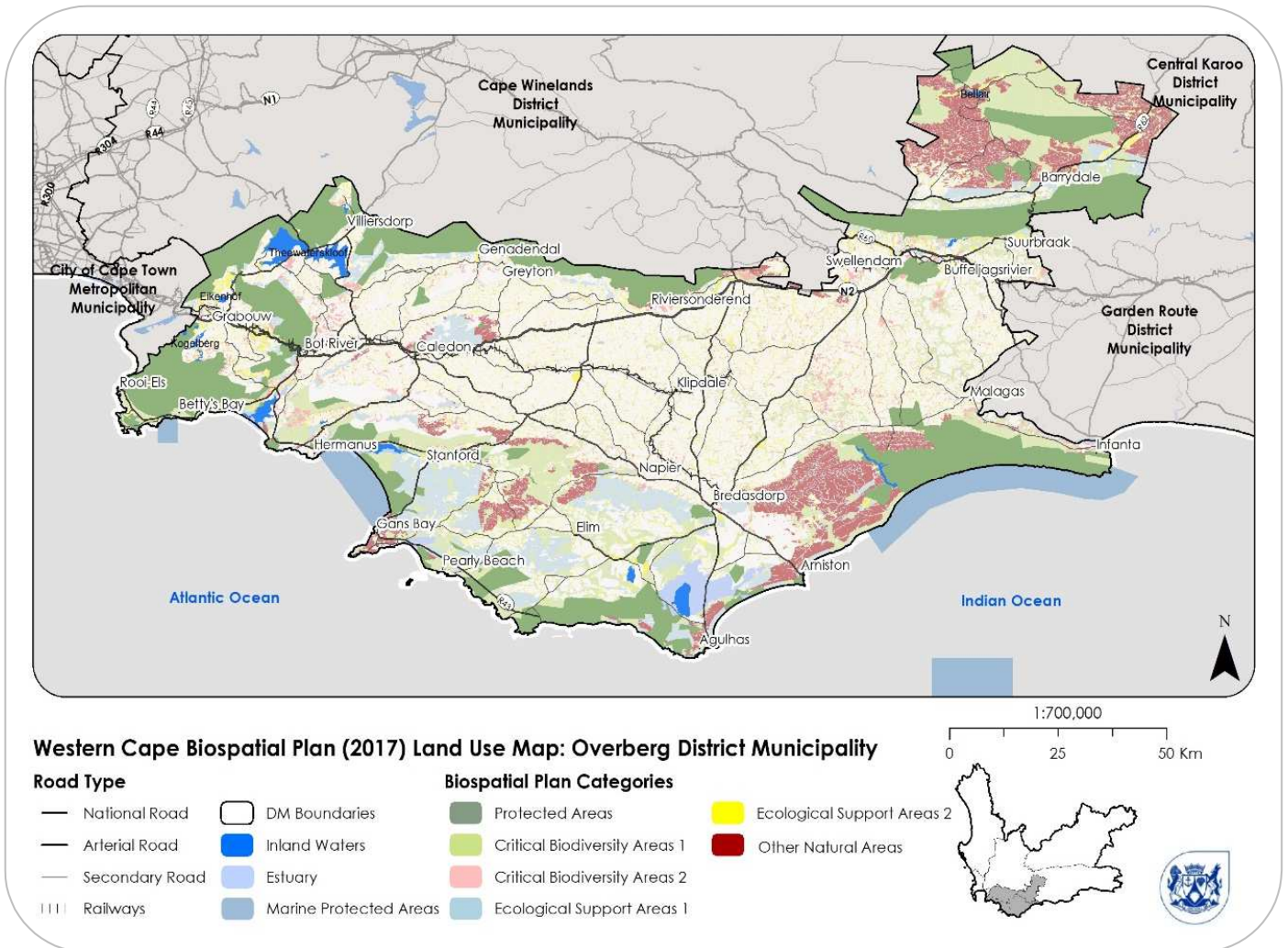


Figure 57: Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (2017)

Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site within the Overberg District includes the following protected areas (photograph sources⁸):

- Kogelberg Nature Reserve
- Houwhoek Nature Reserve
- Hottentots Holland Nature Reserve
- Groenlandberg Nature Reserve
- Riviersonderend Nature Reserve
- Marloth Nature Reserve
- Langeberg (Marloth);
- De Hoop (De Hoop); and
- Agulhas (Agulhas, De Mond, Quoin Point)

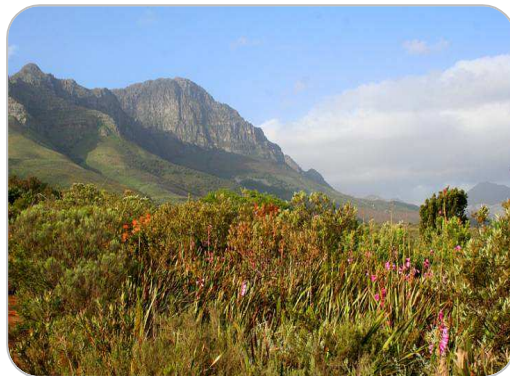


Figure 60: Hottentots Holland Nature Reserve



Figure 61: Kogelberg Nature Reserve



Figure 59: De Mond Nature Reserve

⁸ <https://www.wildcard.co.za/de-mond-nature-reserve/>,
<https://www.wheretostay.co.za/topic/632-hottentots-holland-nature-reserve>

- De Hoop Nature Reserve
- Agulhas National Park
- De Mond Nature Reserve

Components of the World Heritage site designation can be listed according to individual reserves or clusters and include:

- Boland (Kogelberg, Houwhoek, Hottentots Holland, Groenlandberg);
- Riviersonderend (Riviersonderend);

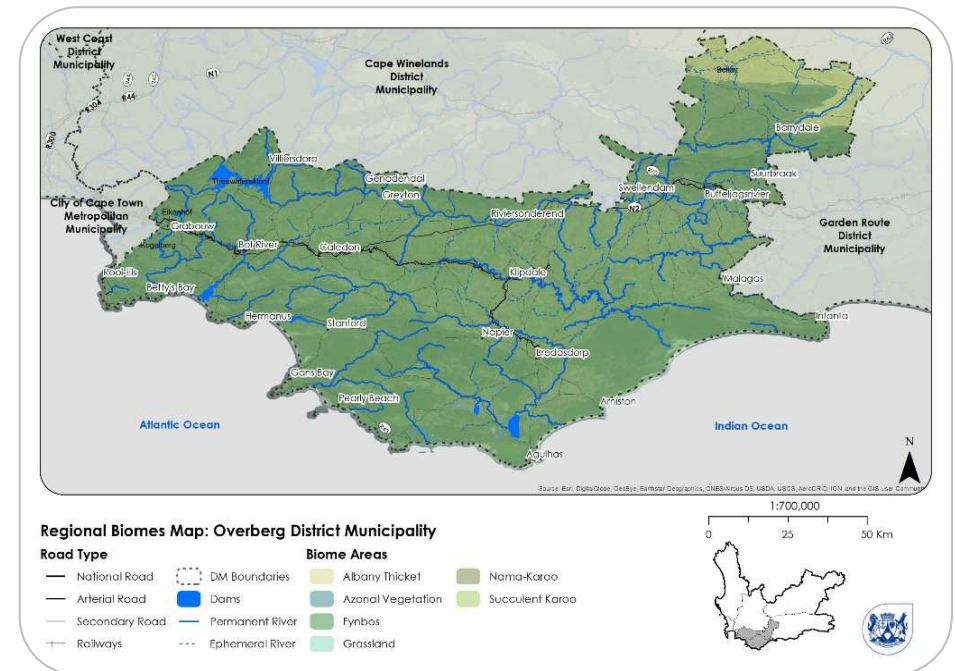


Figure 58: Regional biomes of the Overberg District

<https://www.capenature.co.za/conservations/kogelberg-nature-reserve-conservation>

Table 11: List of conservation areas of the Overberg District

No	Conservation Area	Town/vicinity	Area cover in Overberg (ha)	Total extent ⁹	Proclaimed
1	Agulhas National Park	Agulhas	21 679		✓
2	Bontebok National Park	Swellendam	3 416		✓
3	Kogelberg Nature Reserve	Kleinmond	19 409		✗
4	Hottentots-Holland Nature Reserve	Grabouw	9 390	26 049	✓
5	Theewaters Nature Reserve	Villiersdorp	9 878	16 107	✗
6	Groenlandberg Nature Reserve	Grabouw	5097		✗
7	Houwhoek Nature Reserve	Botriver	3 294		✗
8	Mt Hebron Nature Reserve	Kleinmond	762		✗
9	Rooisand Nature Reserve	Kleinmond	273		✗
10	Brodie Link Nature Reserve (Provincial)	Pringle Bay	478		✓
11	Babilonstoring Nature Reserve	Fisherhaven	785		✗
12	Maanschynkop Nature Reserve	Hermanus	785		✓
13	Walkerbay Nature Reserve	Hermanus	3613		✗
14	Uilkraalsmond Nature Reserve	Franskraal	793		✗
15	Pearly Beach Nature Reserve	Pearly Beach	627		✗
16	Soeffontein Nature Reserve	Pearly Beach	76		✗
17	Quoin Point Nature Reserve	Buffeljagsbaai	1125		✗
18	Rooi-els Nature Reserve (Local)	Rooi-els	5		✓

⁹ Refer to total area of conservation area exceeding the boundary of the Overberg.

Conservation areas (in its entirety that is situated within the Overberg are excluded from this column.

No	Conservation Area	Town/vicinity	Area cover in Overberg (ha)	Total extent ⁹	Proclaimed
19	Solva Contract Nature Reserve	Grabouw	584		✓
20	De Rust Contract Nature Reserve (private)	Grabouw	1048		✓
21	Salmonsdam Nature Reserve	Stanford	713		✓
22	Riviersonderend Nature Reserve	Riviersonderend	14 792	24 306	✗
23	Marloth Nature Reserve	Swellendam	8 653	11 550	✓
24	Warmwaterberg Nature Reserve	Barrydale	2 675		✗
25	Zuurberg Nature Reserve	Barrydale	1 231		✗
26	De Hoop Nature Reserve	Infanta	33 900		✓
27	Waenhuiskrans Nature Reserve	Waenhuiskrans	254		✗
28	De Mond Nature Reserve	Agulhas	928		✓
29	Soetendalsvlei Nature Reserve	Agulhas	414		✗
30	Kleinmond Coast & Mountain Nature Reserve	Kleinmond	336		✓
31	Villiersdorp Nature Reserve	Villiersdorp	527		✓
32	Greyton Nature Reserve	Greyton	1943		✓
33	Caledon Nature Reserve	Caledon	259		✓
34	Fernkloof Nature Reserve	Hermanus	1801		✓
35	Heuningberg Nature Reserve	Bredasdorp	905		✗
36	Sea Farm Private Nature Reserve (PNR)	Betty's Bay	310		✓

No	Conservation Area	Town/vicinity	Area cover in Overberg (ha)	Total extent ⁹	Proclaimed
37	Ruvami PNR	Grabouw	917		✓
38	Hoek-van-die-Berg PNR	Vermont/Hawston	463		✓
39	Ertjesdam Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Grabouw	584		✓
40	Shaw's Pass contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Caledon	61		✓
41	Mount David Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Hermanus	823		✗
42	Sugarbird Private Nature Reserve	Stanford	510		✓
43	Plantbos Contract Nature Reserve	Franskraal	46		✓
44	Klein Houwhoek PNR	Grabouw	1 155		✓
45	Eagle Rock PNR	Villiersdorp	147		✓
46	Diepkloof PNR	Villiersdorp	218		✓
47	Witdraai PNR	Villiersdorp	1 041		✓
48	Klein Ezeljagt PNR	Villiersdorp	149		✓
49	Fynbosrand PNR	Caledon	104		✓
50	Vogelgat PNR	Hermanus	676		✓
51	Waterfall PNR	Hermanus	138		✓
52	Oude Bosch PNR	Hermanus	317		✓
53	Coppull PNR	Hermanus	91		✓
54	Kleinrivier PNR	Hermanus	671		✓
55	Chaynouqua PNR	Hermanus	60		✓
56	Waterkop PNR	Hermanus	309		✓
57	Fairhill PNR	Stanford	144		✗
58	Grootbos PNR	Gansbaai	122		✓

No	Conservation Area	Town/vicinity	Area cover in Overberg (ha)	Total extent ⁹	Proclaimed
59	Pierre Jeanne Gerberg PNR	Gansbaai	23		✓
60	Langverwacht PNR	Gansbaai	8		✓
61	Kleyn Kloof PNR	Pearly Beach	27		✓
62	Groot Hagelkraal PNR	Pearly Beach	1 321		✓
63	Sandie's Glen PNR	Napier	132		✓
64	Heidehof Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Pearly Beach	154		✓
65	Kleyn Hagel Kraal Nature Reserve (Private)	Pearly Beach	29		✓
66	Kleiheuwel Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Bredasdorp	2662		✓
67	Haarwegskloof Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Bredasdorp	544		✓
68	Sanbona Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Barrydale	55212		✗
69	Silflay Renosterveld Contract Nature Reserve (Private)	Barrydale	1335		✗
70	Eyerpoort Private Nature Reserve	Barrydale	3612		✓
71	Jan Malherbe PNR	Napier	245		✓
72	Brandfontein-Rieffontein PNR	Agulhas	84		✗
73	Brian Mansergh PNR	Agulhas	84		✓
74	Rhenosterkop PNR	Agulhas	1 005		✓
75	The Lagoon 2 PNR	Agulhas	39		✓
76	Freshwater Sands	Agulhas	773		✓
77	Andrewsfield PNR	Agulhas	854		✗

No	Conservation Area	Town/vicinity	Area cover in Overberg (ha)	Total extent ⁹	Proclaimed
78	Heunings River PNR	Agulhas	293		✓
79	San Sebastian PNR	Infanta	457		✓
80	Klipfontein PNR	Barrydale	1 079		✓
81	Botterboom PNR	Barrydale	706		✓
82	Kanaland PNR	Barrydale	718		✓
83	Hasekraal PNR	Barrydale	2 695		✓
84	Rooi Els Conservancy	Rooi Els	6.5		
85	The De Draay Conservancy	Kleinmond	3887		-
86	Groenland Conservancy	Grabouw	22 201		-
87	Theewaters Conservancy	Villiersdorp	22 306		-
88	Klein Swartberg Conservancy	Caledon	14 857		-
89	Kleinriviersberg Conservancy	Hermanus	1 860		-

No	Conservation Area	Town/vicinity	Area cover in Overberg (ha)	Total extent ⁹	Proclaimed
90	Walker Bay Fynbos Conservancy	Hermanus	10 825		-
91	Akkedisberg Conservancy	Stanford	7 197		-
92	Blinkwater Conservancy	Bredasdorp	646		-
93	De Diepegat Conservancy	Stanford	7 202		
94	Onrus Mountain Conservancy	Onrus	4306		
95	Donkerhoek Conservancy	Caledon	2815		-
96	Pearly Beach Conservancy	Pearly Beach			
97	Lower Breede River Conservancy	Infanta	34 061		
98	Grootvadersbosch Conservancy	Swellendam	17 548		
99	Nuwejaars Wetland Special Management Area	Elim	46 900		-

Conservation Status of the Overberg District terrestrial ecosystems

Nearly a quarter of the South African flora is deemed to be either threatened or of conservation concern. The Western Cape contains approximately 52% of the national flora. At least 67% of the threatened plant species in the country are in the Western Cape – translating to a phenomenal 1 900 threatened plant species. The vast majority of these threatened plant species occur in the lowlands, below 400m, where the primary threats are habitat loss to agriculture, urbanization, and invasion by alien plants.

Together the Swartland and Overberg Renosterveld areas make up a significant portion (about 30%) of the lowlands of the Cape region and are estimated to be home to around 40% of the threatened plant species in the province. These figures highlight the incredible importance of the area for plant conservation in both the province and the country.

Very few formal conservation areas protect lowland Renosterveld habitat and the total size of all reserves (private and state) within lowland Renosterveld is less than 1% of the original lowland Renosterveld extent. This means that most species are still very vulnerable to ongoing loss. It is estimated that at least 100 Renosterveld plant endemics are Critically Endangered, each with a total global population of fewer than 250 plants and that at least 200 others are Endangered, each with a total population of fewer than 2 500 plants.

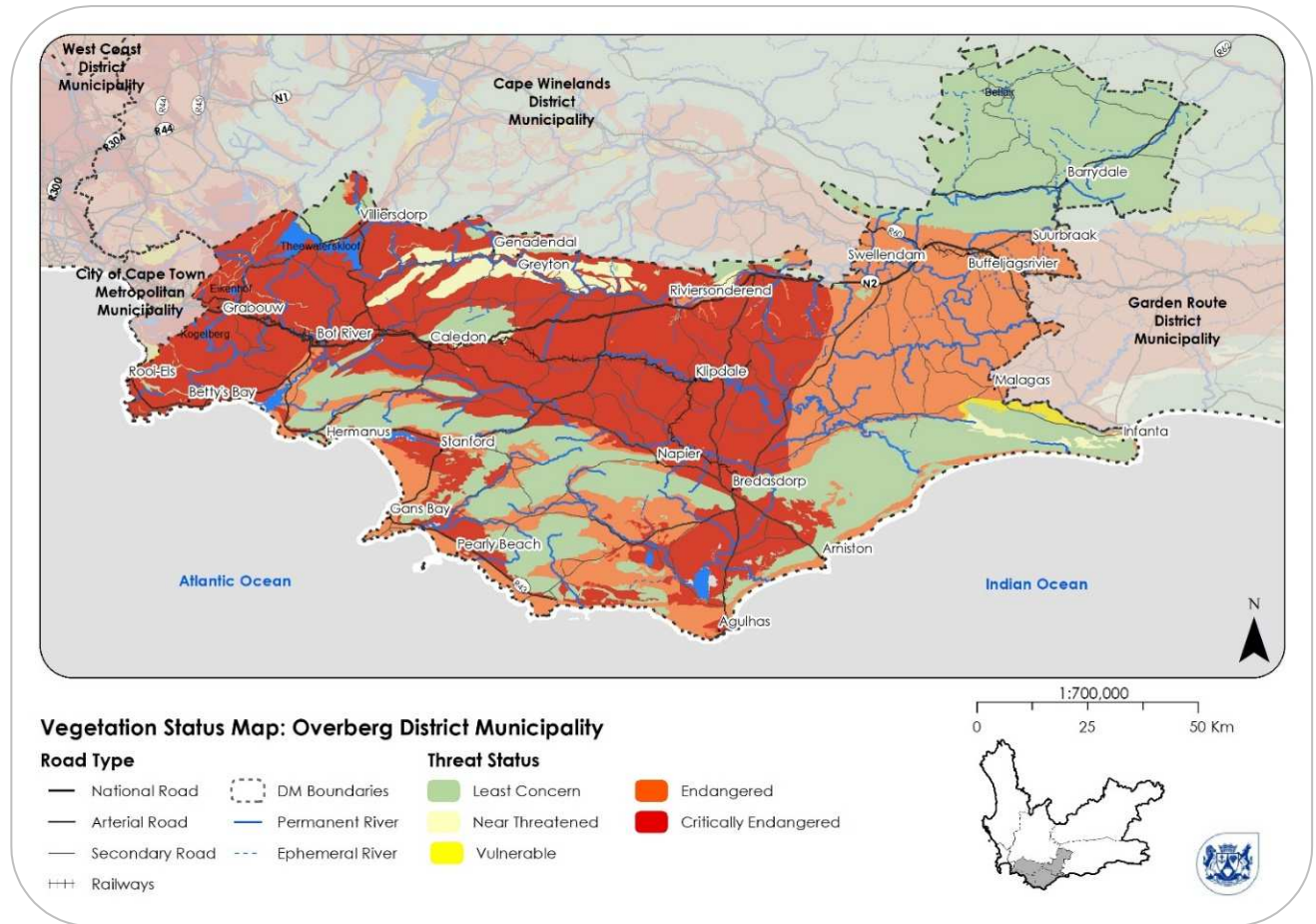


Figure 62: Overberg District: Vegetation status

Threatened terrestrial ecosystems o the Overberg District

Table 12 contains a summary of the listed threatened ecosystems in the Overberg. The content of the table below also reflects the results of the National Biodiversity Assessment of 2018. While the 2018 assessment of ecosystem threat status represents the best available science, the 2011 published list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems remains the official National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and in Need of Protection.

CR	Critically Endangered	EN	Endangered	VU	Vulnerable	LC	Least Concern	↑	Higher threat category
C	Cape Agulhas	O	Overstrand	S	Swellendam	T	Theewaterskloof	↓	Lower threat category

Table 12: List of threatened terrestrial ecosystems in the Overberg District

Terrestrial Ecosystem	C	O	S	T	2011 (NEMBA)	Draft 2021 (NEMBA)	Key pressures
1 Agulhas Limestone Fynbos	✓	✓			VU	CR	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution.
2 Agulhas Sand Fynbos	✓	✓			EN	CR	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, agriculture.
3 Albertinia Sand Fynbos	✓		✓		VU	LC	↓
4 Boland Granite Fynbos				✓	VU	EN	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, agriculture, plantations, artificial water bodies, and erosion.
5 Breede Shale Fynbos			✓		LC	EN	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, agriculture, erosion.
6 Breede Shale Renosterveld			✓	✓	LC	EN	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, agriculture, plantations, and artificial water bodies.
7 Cape Lowland Alluvial Vegetation			✓	✓	CR	EN	↓ Agriculture, invasive species.
8 Cape Seashore Vegetation	✓	✓	✓		LC	LC	-
9 Cape Winelands Shale Fynbos		✓			VU	VU	- Agriculture, urban development, invasive species.
10 Central Coastal Shale Band Vegetation			✓		LC	LC	-
11 Central Rûens Shale Renosterveld	✓		✓	✓	CR	CR	- Agriculture.
12 De Hoop Limestone Fynbos	✓		✓		LC	LC	-
13 Eastern Rûens Shale Renosterveld	✓		✓		CR	EN	↓ Agriculture, erosion, invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution.
14 Elgin Shale Fynbos				✓	CR	CR	- Agriculture, invasive species, altered fire regimes, pollution, artificial water bodies, and plantations.
15 Elim Ferricrete Fynbos	✓	✓		✓	CR	EN	↓ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, agriculture.
16 Greyton Shale Fynbos			✓	✓	EN	LC	↓
17 Hangklip Sand Fynbos		✓			EN	CR	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, and urban and road development.

Terrestrial Ecosystem	C	O	S	T	2011 (NEMBA)	Draft 2021 (NEMBA)	Key pressures
18 Hawequas Sandstone Fynbos				✓	VU	LC	↓
19 Kogelberg Sandstone Fynbos		✓		✓	CR	CR	- Invasive species, altered fire regimes, plantations.
20 Little Karoo Quartz Vygiedveld			✓		LC	LC	-
21 Matjiesfontein Quartzite Fynbos			✓		LC	LC	-
22 Montagu Shale Fynbos			✓		LC	LC	-
23 Montagu Shale Renosterveld			✓		VU	LC	-
24 North Langeberg Sandstone Fynbos			✓		LC	LC	-
25 North Sonderend Sandstone Fynbos			✓	✓	LC	LC	-
26 Overberg Dune Strandveld	✓	✓	✓		LC	EN	↑ Invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution.
27 Overberg Sandstone Fynbos	✓	✓		✓	CR	LC	↓
28 Potberg Ferricrete Fynbos	✓		✓		EN	VU	↓ Agriculture, erosion, invasive species.
29 Potberg Sandstone Fynbos	✓		✓		LC	LC	-
30 Robertson Granite			✓		LC	LC	-
31 Rûens Silcrete Renosterveld	✓	✓	✓	✓	CR	EN	↓ Agriculture, invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, and erosion.
32 South Langeberg Sandstone Fynbos			✓		LC	LC	-
33 South Sonderend Sandstone Fynbos			✓	✓	LC	CR	↑ Invasive species, altered fire regimes.
34 Southern Afrotemperate Forest	✓	✓	✓	✓	LC	LC	-
35 Southern Coastal Forest	✓	✓			LC	LC	-
36 Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos			✓		EN	VU	↓ Agriculture, invasive species, overgrazing, and altered fire regimes.
37 Western Coastal Shale Band Vegetation	✓	✓	✓	✓	LC	LC	-
38 Western Little Karoo			✓		LC	LC	-
39 Western Rûens Shale Renosterveld	✓	✓		✓	CR	CR	- Agriculture, invasive species, overgrazing, altered fire regimes, pollution, and artificwater bodiesdies.

3.2.7 AGRICULTURE AND THE RURAL SPACE ECONOMY

The rural economy includes farming; fishing and aquaculture; mining; forestry; commodity processing and servicing; eco and agri-tourism; outdoor recreation and events; infrastructure and service delivery; and diverse natural resource-related activities (e.g., extraction, rehabilitation, harvesting, etc.). The diverse scenic landscapes and natural resource base are primary value-adding assets within the rural space economy. These assets link directly to the agricultural and tourism industries, while also enabling food security.

Agricultural Analysis as per the Overberg Rural Development Plan (See 2.2.13)

The **high potential agricultural** land is described per Functional Region description below:

- **Functional Region 1:** This functional region is situated to the northeast of the Overberg District and is abutting the Cape Winelands and Garden Route Districts. The agricultural activities can be described as extensive small stock farming, with sheep as the primary commodity. Barrydale is situated in this Functional Region. Limited land suitable for intensive agriculture toward the southwest.

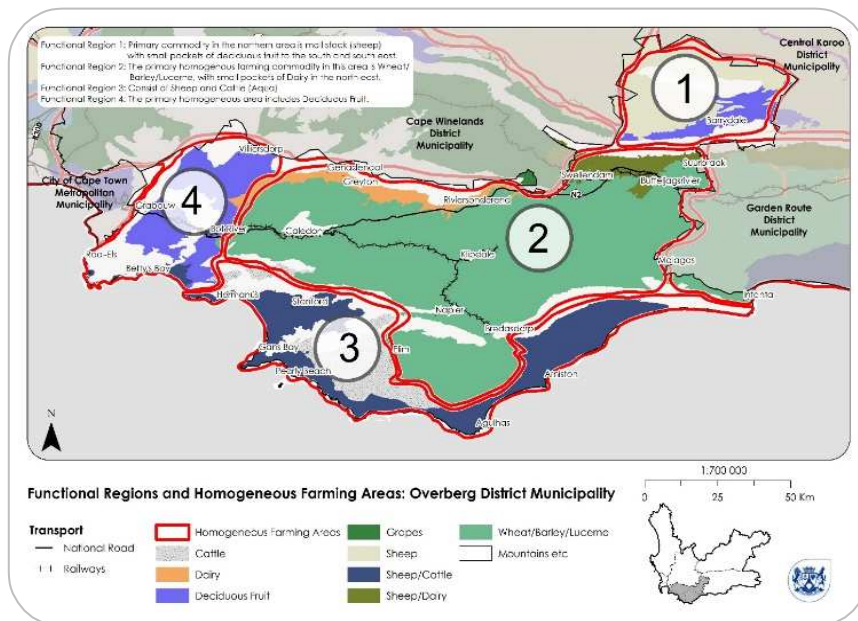


Figure 64: Main agricultural commodities in the Overberg District

- **Functional Region 2:** This functional region is situated to the centre of the Overberg District and is abutting the Cape Winelands District on the north. The agricultural activities are primarily the cultivation of wheat, barley & lucerne. Areas in the northern part include dairy farming. The predominant area in this region is suitable for intensive agriculture.
- **Functional Region 3:** This functional region is situated to the south of the Overberg District next to the ocean. The agricultural activities in this functional region can be described primarily for sheep and cattle with limited areas for intensive agriculture.
- **Functional Region 4:** This functional region is situated to the east of the Overberg District next to the City of Cape Town. The agricultural activity in this functional

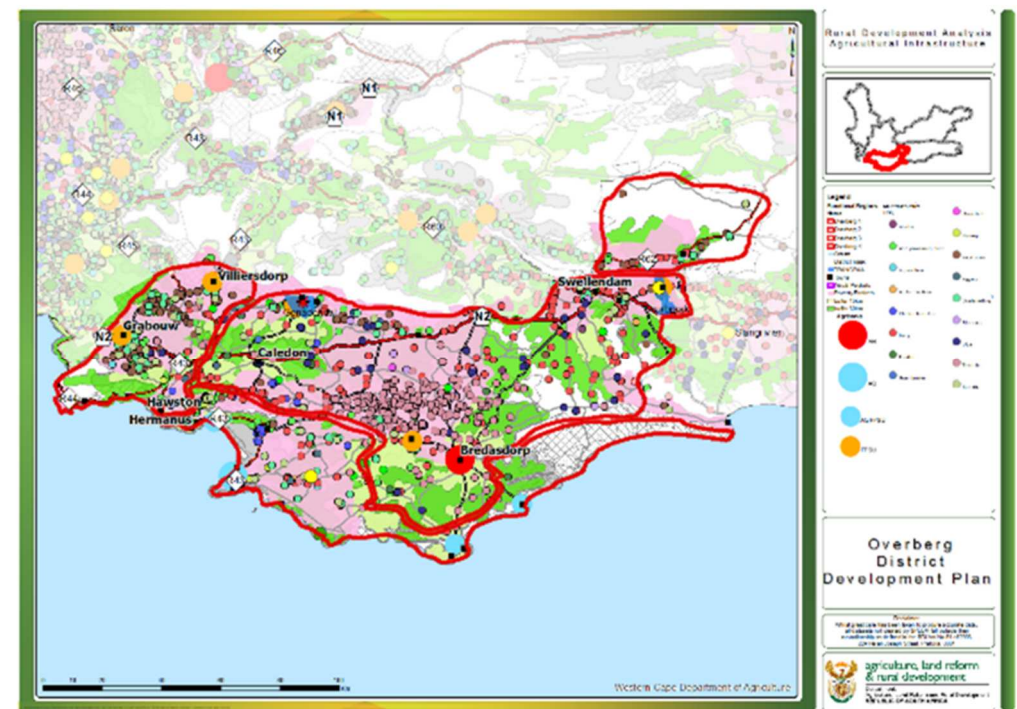


Figure 63: Agricultural infrastructure in the Overberg District (Source: ODM RDP, 2021)

region is predominantly deciduous fruit with most of the central portions of the region suitable for intensive farming.

Agricultural Infrastructure

High Potential Agricultural Land and Water Rights

The map indicates the Functional Regions and comparison with **Land Capability and Water Rights**.

- **Functional Region 1:** The land capability of Functional Region 1 can be described as non-arable and suitable for grazing, woodlands, or wildlife. The agricultural activities can be described as extensive small stock farming, with sheep as the primary commodity. There are available water rights in the southern parts of the region close to Barrydale.
- **Functional Region 2:** The land capability in Functional Region 2 has a mix of marginal potential arable, non-arable and wilderness areas. A few areas are suitable arable land (as indicated by and IV) on the map. Classes V, VI and VII are suitable for grazing. The existing water rights are scattered all over the functional region. However, there high concentration of water rights in Swellendam, Greyton, Bredasdorp, Caledon and Riviersonderend.
- **Functional Region 3:** The agricultural activities in this functional region can be described primarily as sheep and cattle. The functional region includes arable land in the coastal areas and portions of this region are classified as wilderness (which could include mountains and protected areas). In this functional region, the existing water rights are mainly found on western part of the region Hermanus, Stanford and Baardskeerdersbos.
- **Functional Region 4:** The agricultural activities in this functional region can be described primarily as deciduous fruit. The functional region includes arable land in the Grabouw area and portions of this region are classified as wilderness (which could include mountains and protected areas). There is a high concentration of existing water rights in Grabouw, Villiersdorp and Vyeboom

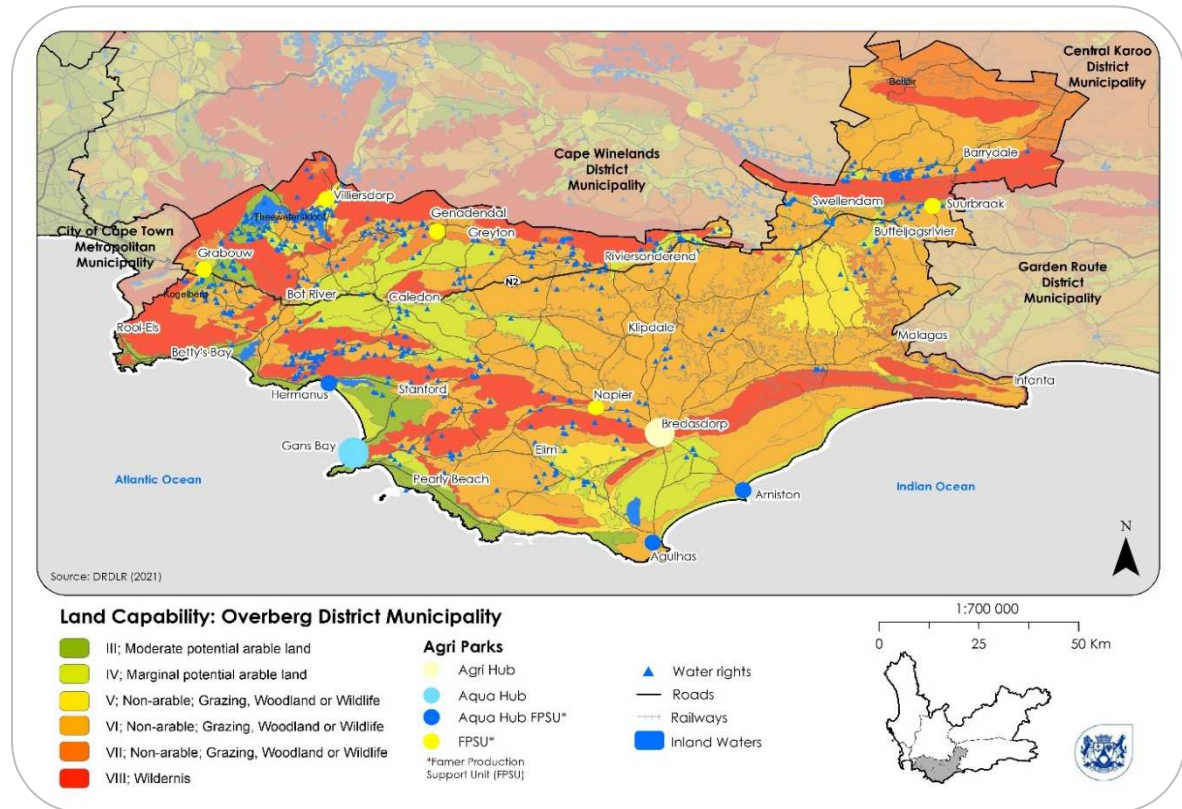


Figure 65: Overberg District - land capability and water rights

Land Reform

Historic data for the Overberg District indicated that approximately 7 200 (seven thousand two hundred) hectares of land had been redistributed in the District through the various programmes including the Settlement Land Acquisition Grant (SLAG) for settlement, Land Redistribution of Agricultural Development (LRAD) for agricultural purposes, Proactive Land Acquisition (PLAS) and Commonage Grant (COMG). In terms of commodities, the production of above farms mostly includes animals and by products, field crops, fruit and horticulture

Land tenure reform

The Transformation of Certain Rural Areas Act, Act 94 of 1998 (TRANCRAA), that came into effect on 02 November 1999, is the first comprehensive legislation to reform communal land tenure in South Africa. It prescribes the processes to be followed for the creation of entities to hold the land in the commonages in trust for the inhabitants of the Rural Areas [Rural Areas Act (Act 9 of 1987)]. This process is managed by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) in consultation with the Municipality responsible for the relevant Rural Area. The following TRANCRAA areas fall within the Overberg District:

1. Suurbraak
2. Genadendal

TRANCRAA aims at providing the restoration of land that has been held in trust for the community in certain rural areas, to its rightful owner. Due to development or administrative processes on the land, the land is categorized according to TRANCRAA into:

- Land in a township, section 2 land (being every piece of land within the border of approved General Plans – mostly existing as Residential area). Township is also defined as any township situated in a board area established, approved, proclaimed or otherwise recognised as such under any law; and
- Land in the remainder, section 3 land (being the remainder of the parent farm – the original trust land after Township Establishment has taken place - also known as commonage land or meentgrond). Remainder Trust Land is also defined under TRANCRAA as land situated in a board area other than township land, including land which has been planned, classified and subdivided as an agricultural area or outer commonage in terms of section 20 (2) of the Rural Areas Act, 1987.

The tension between agricultural and environmental ambitions

In the keynote speech of the 2019 Fynbos Forum¹⁰, Dr. Odette Curtis-Scott, Director of the Overberg Renosterveld Conservation presented "Renosterveld under siege: securing and managing one of the World's most threatened ecosystems".

According to Dr. Curtis-Scott, a conflict exists between agricultural demands and the need to safeguard rare and endangered plant species and environments was presented. A recent conservative analysis of the loss of Renosterveld in the Rûens suggests that >1200ha was lost in between 2016 and 2019.

Unlawful ploughing is rife in the Overberg. Reasons for this include:

- The fact that land prices have increased from R12k per ha to R40-R90k per ha since 2007. Thus, it is considered cheaper to plough virgin land and deal with the (potential) consequences, than it is to buy new land.
- Radical improvements in machinery have enabled 'steep, rocky and wet' places to be ploughed and converted to agriculture
- A notable conflict exists between agricultural activities and the preservation of river corridors.
- Inappropriate urban expansion is also encroaching on agriculturally productive land, threatening food security and the agricultural sector of the District's economic prospects.

- Feedlots operating in renosterveld areas are result in the destruction of renosterveld habitats
 - Livestock grazing immediately post-fire (no resting for veld)
 - Burning at the ecologically incorrect time of year (winter/spring)
 - Rock dumping in veld & watercourses
 - Spraying of edges (purposefully and accidentally)
 - Destruction/channelling of watercourses
 - Spraying & removal of 'Klipbanke' (rocky outcrops in lands which can now be removed due to improved technology)
-
- More efficient agricultural techniques that are less polluting and consume less water are required.
 - In some areas adjacent to agricultural areas, the natural environment, including wetlands, lakes, and rivers, is deteriorating.

Over-reliance on the agricultural sector

The agricultural sector is a dominant sector on the economic and employment opportunity landscape of the district and over-reliance on the sector is a major risk. It is important that the diversification of the district and local economy is prioritised to make the economy more resilient.

¹⁰ <https://overbergrenosterveld.org.za/gains-and-losses-in-overberg-renosterveld/>

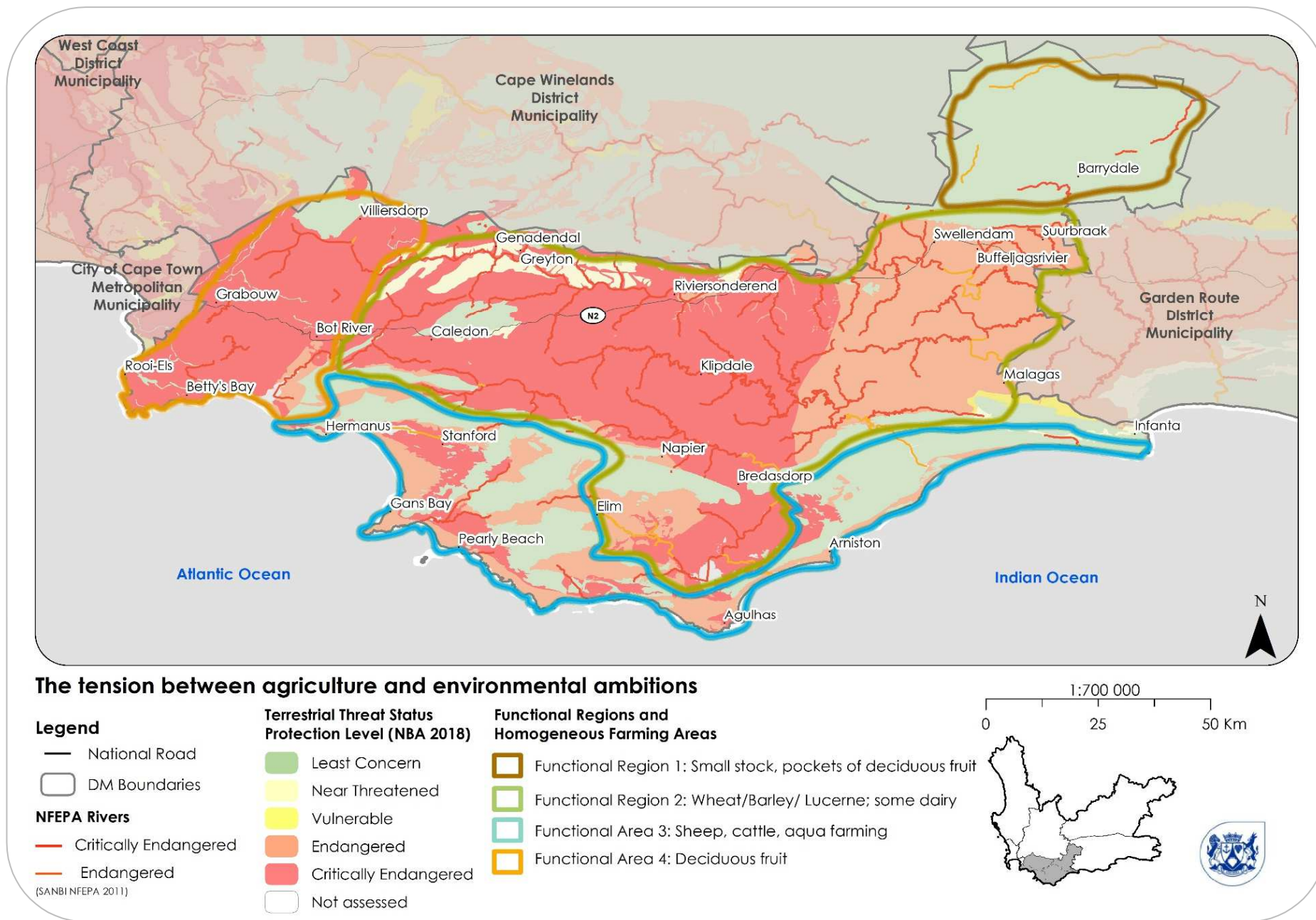


Table 13: Predicted climate change impacts on agriculture for each agro-climatic zone in the Overberg District

Name	Main physical features	Main water resource features	Main climatic features	Climate change temperature projections	Main commodities	Socioeconomic features	Future agricultural potential
Grabouw-Villiersdorp-Franschhoek	Plains with low elevation mountains	Western Cape Water Supply System large dams, farm dams, very large storage capacity	Unique climate, cloudier, misty and wet then surrounding areas	Low range warming	Pome fruit, wine grapes, wheat, barley, stone fruit, berries	High income, Seasonal labour	Remains high as long as dams fill up, but apples become unviable due to warming
Montagu-Barrydale	Mountainous with fertile valleys	Rivers, dams, low storage capacity	Winter rainfall, cold in winter with occasional heavy rain, hot in summer	Medium range warming	Stone fruit, barley, wine grapes, pome fruit, citrus, olives Sheep	Seasonal labour	Remains high as long as dams fill up
Rûens-east Protem and further east, and south of Swellendam.	Hilly coastal plain, bordered by mountains in north, coast in south, fertile soils	Farm dams, occasional river, low storage capacity	More variable rainfall than to the west, with recent droughts in Heidelberg-Albertinia area, mostly winter with some summer rainfall	Low range warming	Wheat, barley, canola Sheep, cattle, dairy, pigs ostrich		Currently becoming marginal for small grains but could improve given possible increases in rainfall
Rûens-west Kleinmond and Botrivier in the west to Riviersonderend, Bredasdorp and Agulhas in the east.	Hilly coastal plain, bordered by mountains in north, coast in south, fertile soils	Farm dams, occasional river, low storage capacity	More reliable dryland conditions than to the east, winter rainfall, warm dry summers	Low range warming	Wheat, barley, canola Dairy, sheep, cattle		Remains high for small grains but with increasing yield variability

3.2.8 CLIMATE CHANGE

The Overberg Climate Change Response Framework (CCRF) (2017) gives a strategic overview of climate change responses that is relevant for the Overberg region

The impacts of climate change will play out at a local level – floods, droughts, changes in rainfall patterns, and temperature will all have serious implications for local communities and local municipalities.

Climate change response can be roughly divided into preparing for the changes that climate change will bring (adaptation) and efforts to reduce the emission of GHGs to prevent further climate change (mitigation).

Municipalities are the first point of impact and response to natural disasters and the economic and social impact of these (as well as slow-onset disasters such as long-term changes in temperature or rainfall).

According to the CCRF, Municipalities should implement responses to reduce their GHG emissions, but they also have a major role to play as an enabler of mitigation responses in the private sector.

Projections of future climate¹¹ show how the trend in rising temperatures will persist during the century, with mean annual temperatures being about 0.5 - 1 degree higher by mid-century than they are now (1.5°C higher than in 2000). Total rainfall could be up to 20% lower than around the year 2000, and potential evapotranspiration up to 8% more. This translates into the drought likelihood¹² doubling by mid-century.

- **Climate change impact on biodiversity and the environment**

Climate change predictions include the shifting of biome across South Africa. In the ODM, it is projected that, with the climate changes, the Succulent Karoo biome will replace large areas of the Fynbos biome. Terrestrial, wetland, and river ecosystems and their associated species will be negatively impacted. Furthermore, development and changes in land use will impact negatively the environment in the District.

- **Climate change impact on the coast and marine life**

In the ODM, changes in precipitation and freshwater flow, sea-level rise, increased temperatures, and coastal storminess are predicted to negatively impact coastal, marine, and estuarine ecosystems. These ecosystem impacts are likely to result in changes in species availability and distribution impacting largely on fisheries. This could result in significant adverse impacts on subsistence fishing markets and community livelihoods in the District.

Rising sea levels and increased coastal storms will pose potential risks to coastal infrastructure and communities in the District. Most at-risk areas of the ODM coast are (in order of higher to lower risk): Struisbaai, Cape Agulhas, Pearly Beach, Vermont-Sandbaai, and Klein River

The Overberg Coastal Management Lines (CMLs) developed in 2015 include risk zones for the Overberg coast based on projected sea-level rise, littoral active zones (mobile sand), projected sea-level rise, storm-driven coastal inundation, and projections of storm-driven coastal erosion. The low, medium and high-risk zones correspond to 1:20 year storm event and 20cm sea-level rise, 1:50 year storm event and 50cm sea-level rise, and 1:100-year storm event and 100cm sea level rise, respectively.



Figure 67: Sections of the ODM coast that are at most risk to coastal erosion and inundation from sea level rise. Adapted from DEA&DP (2012)

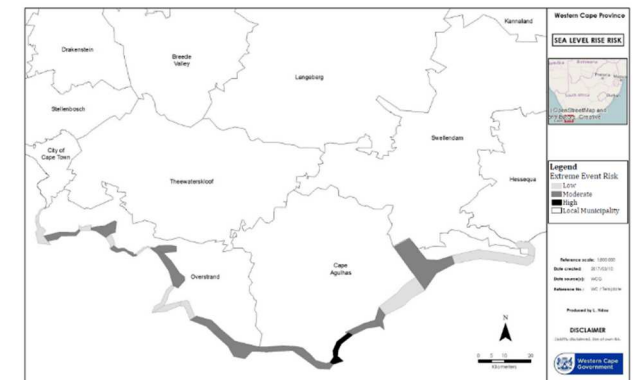


Figure 68: Sections of the ODM coast that are at most risk to extreme events (such as large storm surges) from sea level rise. Adapted from DEA&DP (2012)

¹¹ A draft report on climate change projections compiled by the Climate Systems Analysis Group at

the University of Cape Town on behalf of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture, 2022.

¹² Expressed as the Standardized Precipitation Evaporation Index or SPEI



Figure 69: Sections of the ODM coast that are at most risk to groundwater contamination from sea level rise. Adapted from DEA&DP (2012).

• Climate change impact on human health

Climate change impacts affect the social and environmental determinants of health and will therefore affect human health in several ways in the Overberg District Municipality. Projected temperature increases due to climate change will negatively affect the young and elderly population of the district. People working in the informal sector usually work outdoors and are therefore exposed to all weather elements and are particularly vulnerable to temperature increases.

• Disaster Management, Infrastructure, and Human Settlements

Climate change impacts will affect Disaster Management, Infrastructure, and Human Settlements in several ways in the Overberg District. This growing exposure can be partly attributed to an urbanising population, related land-use practices, and changes predicted in the frequency and intensity of weather-related natural hazards.

Increases in the severity of storm events and increase in flooding will damage infrastructure which may result in a loss of industrial productivity and service delivery disruptions. The impacts of storm events will

particularly affect communities located in informal settlements, on flood plains, and where there is poor drainage infrastructure.

In addition, communities in rural areas that depend on subsistence farming may be unable to grow crops that they have grown in the past due to the changing climate. It is predicted that there will therefore be an increase in rates of rural-urban migration. Rural communities may also become more physically isolated due to extreme events impacting key infrastructure.

• Impact on water resources

Water resources are the primary medium through which climate change impacts will be felt by South Africans (Schulze et al., 2014). Climate change will affect the Overberg's water accessibility, quantity, and quality (Parikh 2007). Drought, reduced runoff, increased evaporation, and an increase in flood events will impact both water quality and quantity.

Additionally, the mean annual rainfall (average rainfall per year) is highest in the northwest of the Overberg District Municipal Area and is lowest in the far north-eastern tip of the District (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017). Mean annual rainfall in parts of the northwest areas of the District Municipality are more than double the South African average (approximately 450 millimetres per year) for mean annual rainfall (Department of Water Affairs 2013). However, if the mean annual rainfall is considered with the projected increases in average temperature, it is apparent that evaporation rates are expected to increase, which will **increase water**

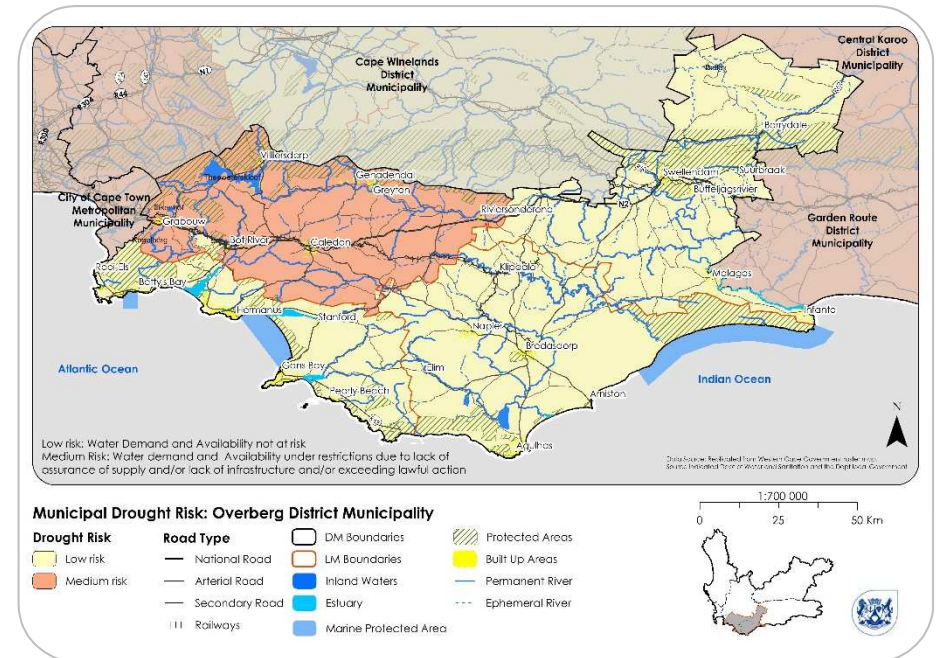


Figure 70: Drought Risk

insecurity in the District Municipal Area (Western Cape Department of Agriculture 2017).

In the Overberg District Municipal Area, it is projected that climate change will **increase average temperatures, increase the variability of rainfall, aggravate sea level rise and related storm surges, and also exacerbate the risk and frequency of severe weather events such as floods, droughts, veld fires and damaging storms** (Overberg District Municipality 2017)

• Wildfires

The fynbos vegetation in the Western Cape is a fire-driven system. Too frequent fires, however, prevent plant species that take long to mature from setting seed and producing offspring. Most of the vegetation in the District falls within the Fynbos biome; the fire-prone nature of this vegetation type combined with

dry, warm, and windy summers creates a substantial fire risk.

This is exacerbated by the spread of invasive alien plants. Invasion of fynbos by invasive alien plants leads to an increase in fuel loads, which leads to more intense and devastating fires. IAPs also tend to use more water than indigenous species, which can cumulatively have a large impact on water availability in heavily invaded areas.

A Climate Emergency?

The Sixth Assessment Report (AR6) of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)¹³ reflects that this is the last generation of leaders that can take meaningful mitigation action on climate change through improved decision-making in the current decade. Urgent (5-10 year) 'emergency' responses are needed as foundations for medium term (2040-2050) trajectories. **The current Integrated Development Plan (IDP) cycle is regarded as a crucial mechanism for climate responsive developmental interventions within these timeframes. We have no choice but to respond to the 'required by science' scenario and achieve Net Zero Emissions by 2050, and so all our efforts must align to achieve liveable environments.**

3.2.8 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

According to the 2012 Overberg District Municipality Air, Quality Management Plan, air pollution sources in the Overberg include:

- Industrial operations especially fish factories in Gansbaai and Hermanus
- and clay brick manufacturing
- Agricultural activities such as crop burning and spraying
- Biomass burning (veld fires)
- Domestic fuel burning (wood and paraffin)
- Vehicle emissions
- Waste treatment and disposal
- Dust from unpaved roads
- Other dust sources such as wind erosion of exposed areas

There are few sources of air pollutants in the Overberg. The ambient air quality is generally good; however, emissions from industrial boilers are likely to result in local areas of elevated concentrations of air pollutants.

Ambient particulate concentrations are likely to be high in low-income residential areas where wood is used as a primary fuel source. The motor vehicle congestion in holiday towns and along with the N2

road results in elevated ambient concentrations of particulates and NO_x (Nitrogen Oxides) at times.

It must be noted that Air Quality Management is more than just taking note of facilities with possible emission sources.

Noise, odour, smoke, and dust sources are common nuisances that result into complaints and must be considered when proposing any new developments. As noise, odour and dust could be seen as a possible health hazard, cognisance must be taken, and "green barriers" or buffer zones need to be built around facilities to reduce any of these "nuisances".

Typical Noise complaints: Amongst others, generators used during load shedding. Chain Stores, Shopping Centres and Malls make use of generators during loadshedding. Any residential areas close to them could be affected by the noise.

Other noise complaints are, industrial noise, noise from trucks and vehicles, dogs barking, church bells, call to prayer and music from entertainment venues.

Odour complaints: Odour complains from industries and WWTP's are common complaints.

Dust complaints: vehicles and trucks driving on mines, quarries, and landfill facilities.

¹³ <https://www.ipcc.ch/assessment-report/ar6/>

3.2.9 SWOT ANALYSIS OF THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
- The ODM is home to an array of formally and informally protected areas including National Parks, Provincial Nature Reserves, Protected Areas, Marine Protected Areas, Biosphere reserves, and RAMSAR sites. - The exceptional biodiversity present within the District. - It is located within the Cape Floral Region global biodiversity hotspot (which links to the World heritage status). The Kogelberg is recognised as having the highest biodiversity within the Cape Floristic hotspot. - The Agulhas National Park, which includes the "Southern-most Tip of Africa", and De Hoop Nature Reserve represents some of the protected areas in the Overberg District - The District's economy is built on a wealth of natural resources which must be protected at all costs - The tourism industry is based on the picturesque natural environment	- The processing of natural resources is a great employment generator - The district boasts a range of commodities of which opportunities for the greater community should be created - The District's coastal and inland towns are noteworthy tourism attractors - There appears to be an appetite for renewable energy projects in the District - Clear move to make the agricultural sector more inclusive through Agri and Aqua hubs and farmer support units - The use of Nature Based Solutions to support infrastructure development and service delivery.	- The limited number of suitable dam sites - Lack of prioritisation of the Environmental Management mandate within municipalities - Water supply in the agricultural sector is very expensive - Under-leveraged tourism and historical assets in the region degrading and becoming burdens rather than assets	- Subsistence, emerging and smallholder farming systems are expected to be at high risk due to their poorer access to irrigation water and technologies, financial support, and other resources. - Any adverse impacts on the agricultural sector and its extensive value chain and the employment it offers could heighten levels of poverty, drive urbanization and increase food insecurity, thus increasing pressure on social services. - Water Management of transgressions due to limited enforcement and monitoring capacity - The irreplaceable CBAs and ESAs in the district is under threat - A significant number of wetlands are under threat or have already been lost. This is largely due to the spread of invasive alien plants (IAPs), deliberate draining of wetlands to make way for development and agriculture, inappropriate development within proximity to the wetlands, poorly regulated agricultural practices (overgrazing and ploughing), and contamination through chemical, sewage and stormwater seeps - The district is severe at risk in terms of water availability due to climate change which has a significant impact on the agricultural and tourism economy - The poor condition of WWTW in most towns in the District is leading to the pollution of rivers in the district, particularly the Breede River through the discharge of contaminated effluent - Limited capacity to address environmental management within the DM and LMs. Municipalities usually only note contraventions only once a complaint is registered – need to be more proactive - Most of the aquifers in the Overberg District Municipal Area are already either highly or moderately vulnerable to contamination by pollution. If these aquifers were to become polluted or over-utilised, then water security in the District Municipal Area would diminish and the vulnerability of people who rely on groundwater would increase groundwater in the central areas of the District Municipal Area already had very high levels of electrical connectivity - Most rivers in the district are classified as critically endangered. - Predicted increase in temperatures due to climate change will have a negative impact of the viability of some crops - Climate change predictions include the shifting of biome across South Africa. In the ODM, it is projected that, with the climate changes, the Succulent Karoo biome will replace large areas of the Fynbos biome. Terrestrial, wetland, and river ecosystems and their associated species will be negatively impacted. - The impact of climate change on ecosystems in the District are likely to result in changes in species availability and distribution impacting largely on fisheries. This could result in significant adverse impacts on subsistence fishing markets and community livelihoods in the District. - Development pressure on natural resources

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
• Various boat launch sites as well as slipways available for public use across the District • The coastline is a tremendous asset • The district serves a very important role concerning food security for the province			• Invasive plant species affecting water quality, quantity, biodiversity and fire risk

3.3 SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT



The purpose of this section is to provide an overview of the prevailing socio-economic conditions in the Overberg District, drawing on the latest intelligence available

3.3.1 ECONOMIC GROWTH & HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

The Human Development Index (HDI)

The HDI is defined as a composite indicator reflecting education levels, health, and income, and is used to

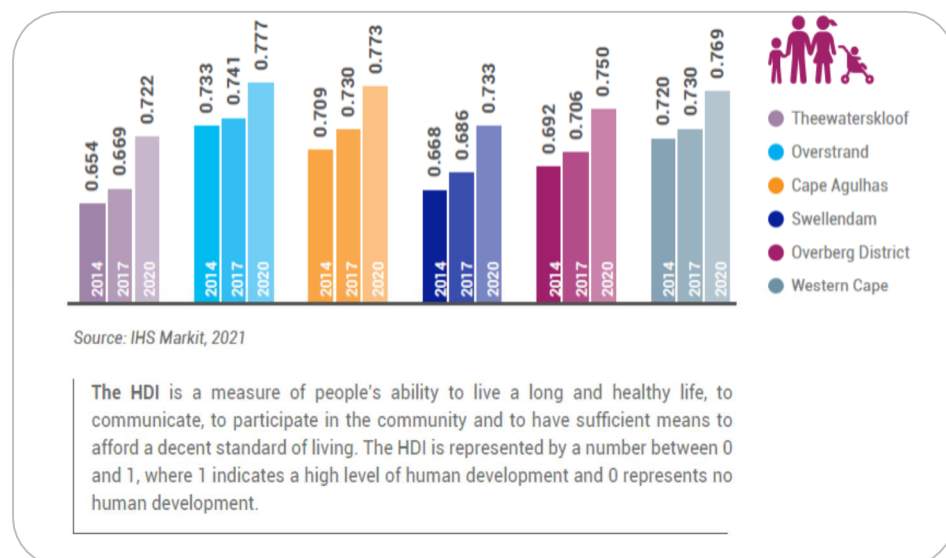


Figure 71: HDI per municipal area, Overberg District, 2014-2020

assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries.

Economic performance plays an important role in determining the quality of life of citizens; economists expect economic growth to result in improvements in human development, and economic decline to have an adverse effect on human development. Figure 71: HDI per municipal area, Overberg District, 2014-2020 illustrates changes in the Overberg District's HDI between 2014 and 2020.

- For the period under review, the Overberg District had a lower HDI compared with the Province. However, the Overberg District experienced an HDI increase from 0.692 in 2014 to 0.750 in 2020.
- All municipal areas experienced an increase in the HDI. The Overstrand and Cape Agulhas municipal areas had the highest HDI levels in the Overberg District for the period under

review, which is in line with the higher levels of income prevalent in these municipal areas.

Income

- Figure 72 illustrates the Overberg District's GDP per capita growth between 2010 and 2020.
- In 2019, the Overberg District recorded a GDP per capita of R71 869.2, which is estimated to have declined to R69 643.1 in 2020.
- In 2020, the Overberg District experienced a significant downturn in the GDP per capita (7.0%), although less than the Provincial GDP per capita decline (8.4%)
- The Cape Agulhas municipal area had the highest GDP per capita in 2019 (R89 953.5), followed by the Overstrand municipal area (R75 701.6).
- The Overstrand and Cape Agulhas municipal areas experienced contractions of 8.1% and 8.0% respectively.

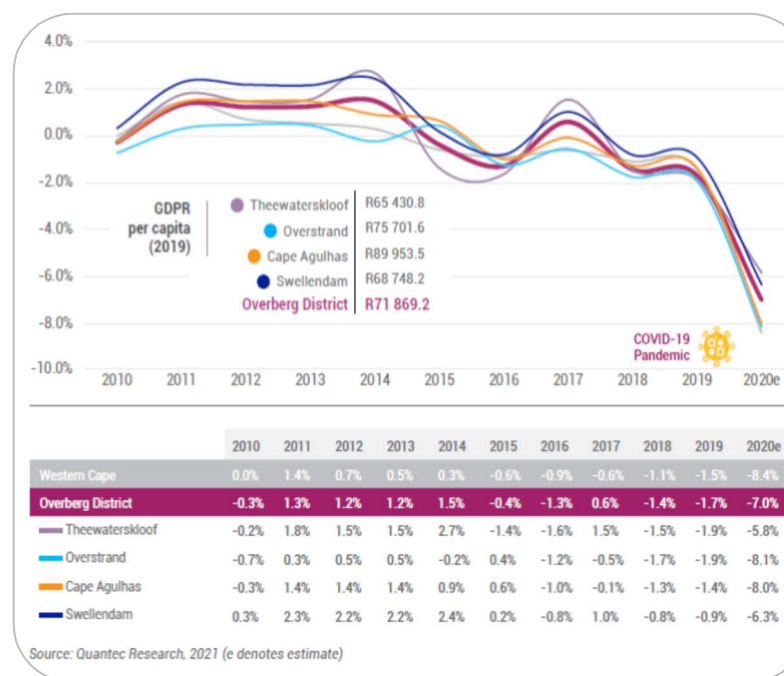


Figure 72: GDP per capita growth, 2010-2020

The Swellendam and Theewaterskloof municipal areas experienced lower declines of 6.3 % and 5.8 % respectively.

The key factor responsible for the contraction of GDP per capita was the COVID-19 pandemic and the associated lockdown restrictions imposed in March 2020, which severely affected the GDP performance.

However, the Swellendam and Theewaterskloof economies were less severely affected owing to strong growth in the agriculture sector.

Household income

Table 14: Average monthly household income, Overberg District, 2019

provides an overview of the average monthly household income in the Overberg District in 2019.

- In 2019 the average monthly household income in the Overberg District was R15 804, which was lower than the average monthly household income in the Western Cape (R19 430).
- The **Cape Agulhas municipal area had the highest average household income (R19 193)** in the Overberg District. However, the average household income of the Cape Agulhas municipal area generally declined marginally between 2015 and 2019.
- Despite having the largest economy in the Overberg District, the **Theewaterskloof municipal area had the lowest average household income (R14 580)**, which can be attributed to the large proportion of people who are employed in the

agriculture sector, which is characterised by low wages.

- On average, the average household income in the Overberg District increased marginally by 0.3% per annum.
- However, considering that the average inflation over the period was recorded at 5.0%, **household income in the District is not growing sufficiently to compensate for higher prices caused by inflation.** Since 2016, annual inflation has been on a declining trend, while remaining within the targets set by the SARB. At a rate of 3.3% in 2020, inflation was at its lowest level in more than a decade. However, the job losses caused by the economic downturn in 2020 are likely to result in a decline in household income.

municipal areas recorded consistent declines in the proportion of people at the UBPL between 2014 and 2019.

- The Cape Agulhas municipal area recorded a decline between 2014 and 2017, after which it remained constant at 51.2%.

Poverty lines

- The Overberg District has a smaller proportion of people at the UBPL¹⁴ compared to the Province. The proportion of people at the UBPL declined from 52.9% to 51.6% between 2014 and 2017 before increasing to 53.0% in 2018. This increase in poverty could be related to the drought conditions that prevailed in the Province. However, the proportion of people at the UBPL declined again in 2019 to 52.2%. See Figure 73: Proportion of population at urban poverty line, Overberg District, 2014-2019.

- The Theewaterskloof municipal area recorded a similar trend, while the Overstrand and Swellendam

Table 14: Average monthly household income, Overberg District, 2019

MUNICIPALITY	Average household income 2019 (current prices)	Trend 2015 – 2019
Theewaterskloof	R14 580	0.2%
Overstrand	R15 990	0.5%
Cape Agulhas	R19 193	-0.2%
Swellendam	R15 905	0.7%
Overberg District	R15 804	0.3%
Western Cape	R19 430	-0.3%

Source: Urban-Econ calculations based on Quantec Research, 2021

- ¹⁴ the upper-bound poverty line (UBPL).

Individuals at the UBPL can afford both 'adequate' food and non-food items. Between 2019 and 2020, the

UBPL increased from R1 227 to R1 268 per person per month.

The Gini coefficient

There are numerous measurements of inequality in a society, including income, expenditure, asset, employment, education, health, basic services, and social mobility inequality. At a local municipal level, data that is readily available and most widely used is the Gini coefficient, which can therefore be utilised to analyse income inequality on a local level.

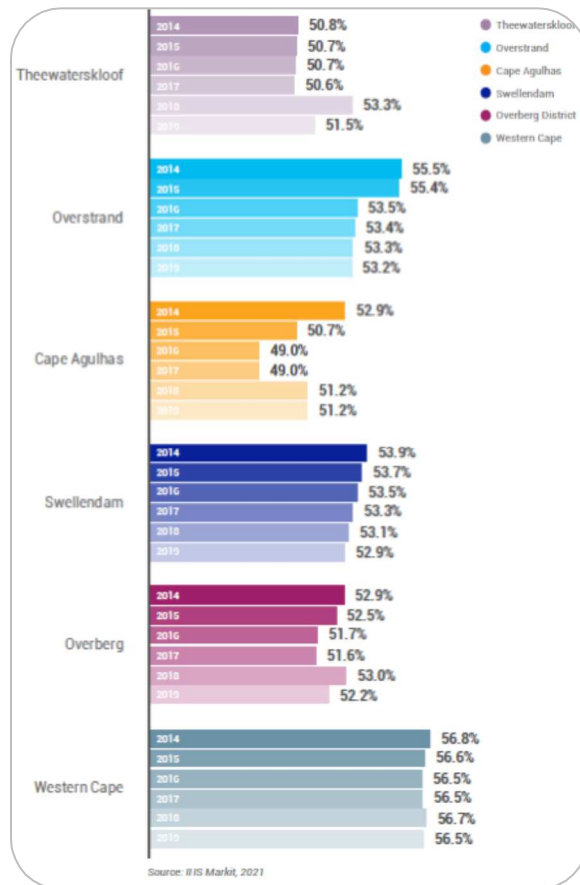


Figure 73: Proportion of population at urban poverty line, Overberg District, 2014-2019

Figure 74: Gini Coefficients, Overberg District, 2014 -2020

- illustrates the Gini coefficients for the local municipal areas of the Overberg District between 2014 and 2020. With a Gini coefficient of 0.629 in 2020, income inequality in the Overberg District is higher compared with the Province.
- Of the municipal areas in the Overberg District, the Overstrand municipal area recorded the highest Gini coefficient (0.648), followed by the Theewaterskloof municipal area (0.614).
- Income inequality increased in all municipal areas in the Overberg District between 2014 and 2020. The Gini coefficient in the Overberg District increased from 0.583 in 2014 to 0.629 in 2020.
- In the Theewaterskloof municipal area the Gini coefficient increased from 0.574 in 2014 to 0.614 in 2020

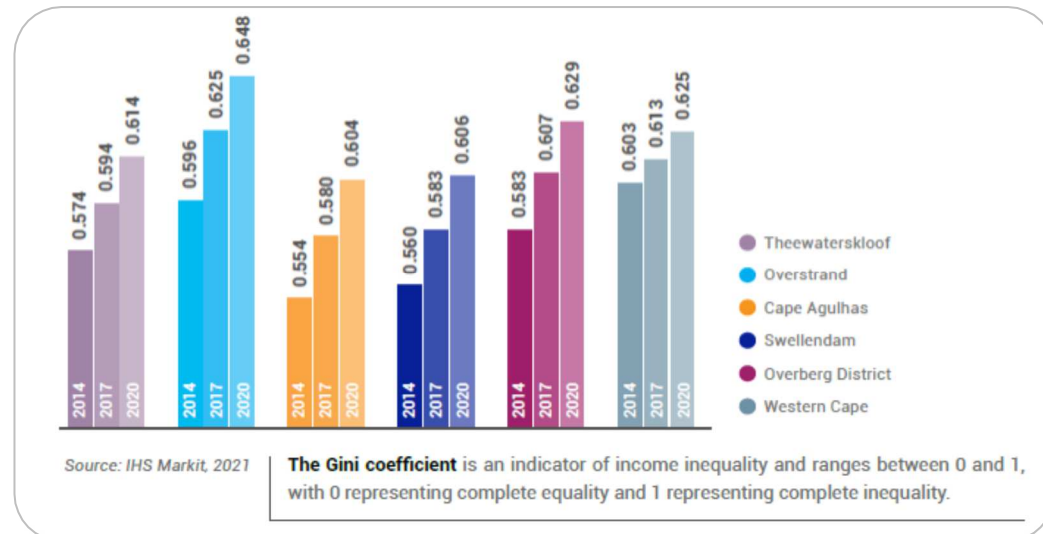


Figure 74: Gini Coefficients, Overberg District, 2014 -2020

In the Overstrand municipal area the Gini coefficient increased from 0.596 in 2014 to 0.648 in 2020. The Gini coefficient in the Cape Agulhas municipal area increased from 0.554 in 2014 to 0.604 in 2020

- In the Swellendam municipal area it increased from 0.560 in 2014 to 0.606 in 2020. **The significant increase in income inequality in municipal areas in the Overberg District could be attributed to the major drought, which has had socio-economic impacts on households in rural communities, as they largely depend on agriculture as a source of income. Additionally, the COVID-19 pandemic has also resulted in job losses, which could also have affected income inequality in 2020.**

Education

Learner enrolments

Figure 75: Learner enrolments, Overberg District, 2018 - 2020

depicts changes in learner enrolments in the Overberg District between 2018 and 2020.

- The number of student enrolments in the Overberg District increased from 43 103 in 2018 to 44 659 in 2020. All municipal areas in the Overberg District experienced increases in the number of learner enrolments.
- The Theewaterskloof municipal area accounted for the largest portion of enrolments, which increased by 580 learners from 19 804 learners in 2018 to 20 384 learners in 2020.
- The Overstrand municipal area recorded the highest learner enrolment increase over the period (834 learners). This is in line with the large population growth in this municipal area. This is in

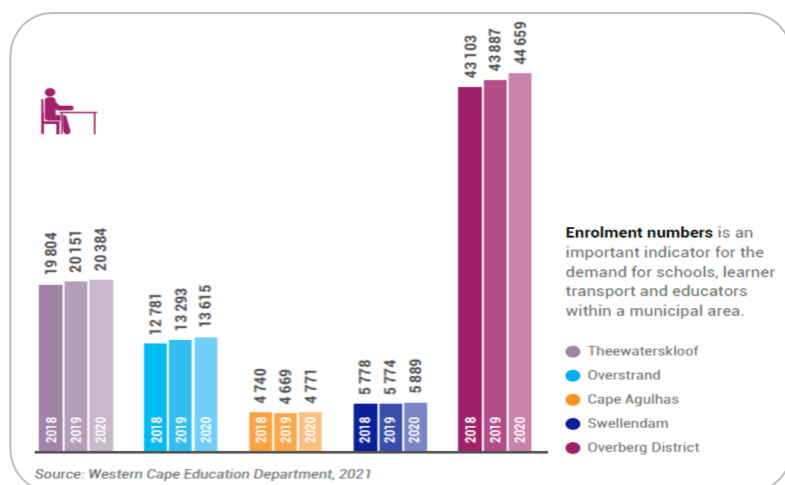


Figure 75: Learner enrolments, Overberg District, 2018 - 2020

line with the demand for school infrastructure discussed in Section 3.4.3.

- The Cape Agulhas municipal area accounts for the smallest share of learner enrolments in the District and experienced the lowest increase in enrolments between 2018 and 2020 (31 learners).

Learner-teacher ratios¹⁵

Figure 76: Learner-teacher ratio, Overberg District, 2018-2020 illustrates the learner-teacher ratios for the Overberg District and the Western Cape.

- The learner-teacher ratio in the Overberg District improved from 30.7 learners per teacher in 2018 to 30.1 learners per teacher in 2020 and is marginally lower than that of the Province (30.3 learners per teacher). These improvements indicate that the number of educators increased in these municipal areas.
- Despite the increase in the learner-teacher ratio in Swellendam, this municipal area has the lowest learner-teacher ratio compared with other municipal areas in the District.

Grade 10 to 12 retention rates

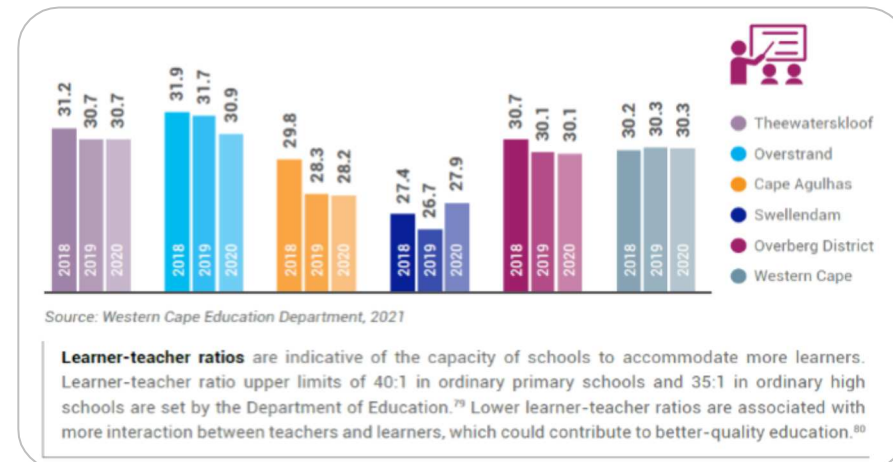


Figure 76: Learner-teacher ratio, Overberg District, 2018-2020

Figure 4.9 shows the Grade 10 to 12 retention rates of the Overberg District between 2018 and 2020

- In 2020, the Overberg District recorded a higher retention rate (68.9%) than the Western Cape (67.8%). The Overberg District experienced an increase in the retention rate from 64.2% in 2018 to 68.9% in 2020.
- The Overstrand (71.4%) and Swellendam (68.5%) municipal areas had the highest learner retention rates in 2020.
- All municipal areas recorded an increase in the learner retention rate between 2019 and 2020, except the TWK, where it declined from 71.2% in 2019 to 67.8% in 2020.
- The Cape Agulhas municipal area had the lowest retention rates between 2018 and 2020 but recorded a substantial increase over the period under review.

¹⁵ The learner-teacher ratio is a strong indicator of the students' level of engagement in a class, the quality of education and student achievement. A lower learner-teacher ratio may result in teachers being able to provide more personalised teaching methods, which

improve the ability of students to achieve. Research has also shown that lower learner-teacher ratios are associated with better test results, fewer drop-out learners, and higher graduation rates.

Access to education is an important indicator for labour market skills and access to economic opportunity. Local challenges that result in learners leaving school before Grade 12 need to be assessed, especially considering that most sectors require semi-skilled and skilled labour. Some of these local challenges may include teenage pregnancies or children from low-income households dropping out of school to provide an income to households.

Together with several other variables not considered in this section, learner enrolment, learner-teacher ratios, and Grade 10 to 12 retention rates all contribute towards an area's Grade 12 pass rate.

Matric pass rates

Figure 77: Matric pass rate, Overberg District, 2018-2020

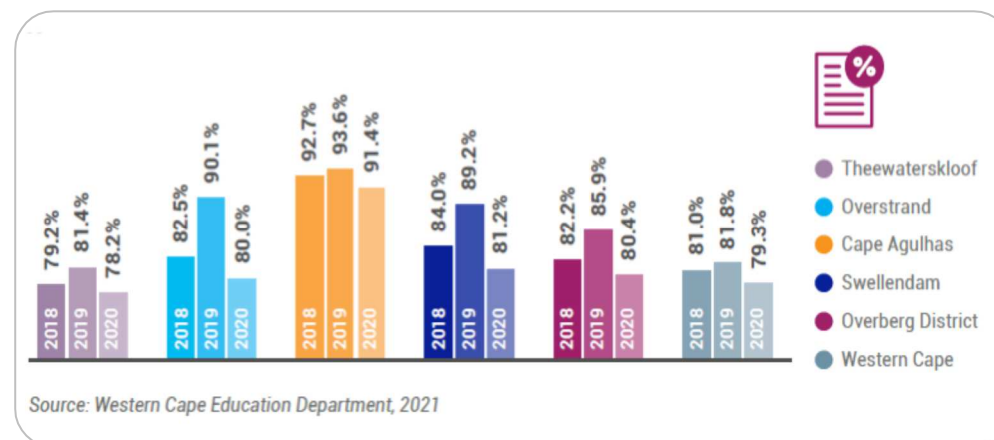


Figure 77: Matric pass rate, Overberg District, 2018-2020

- Although the retention rate increased in most of the municipal areas from 2018 to 2020, the matric pass rate declined over the same period.
- The Overberg District had a marginally higher matric pass rate than the Province. However, the District experienced a drop in the matric pass rate from 85.9% in 2019 to 80.4% in 2020. The disrupted school year because of COVID-19 lockdown measures could have influenced the academic performance of many learners.
- For the entire period under review, The Cape Agulhas municipal area, however, experienced a decline from 92.7% in 2018 to 91.4% in 2020.
- The Theewaterskloof municipal area also experienced a decline in the matric pass rate, from 79.2% in 2018 to 78.2% in 2020.
- The Overstrand municipal area experienced a decline from 82.5% in 2018 to 80% in 2020. The Swellendam municipal area also experienced a decline in the matric pass rate, from 84% in 2018 to 81.2% in 2020.

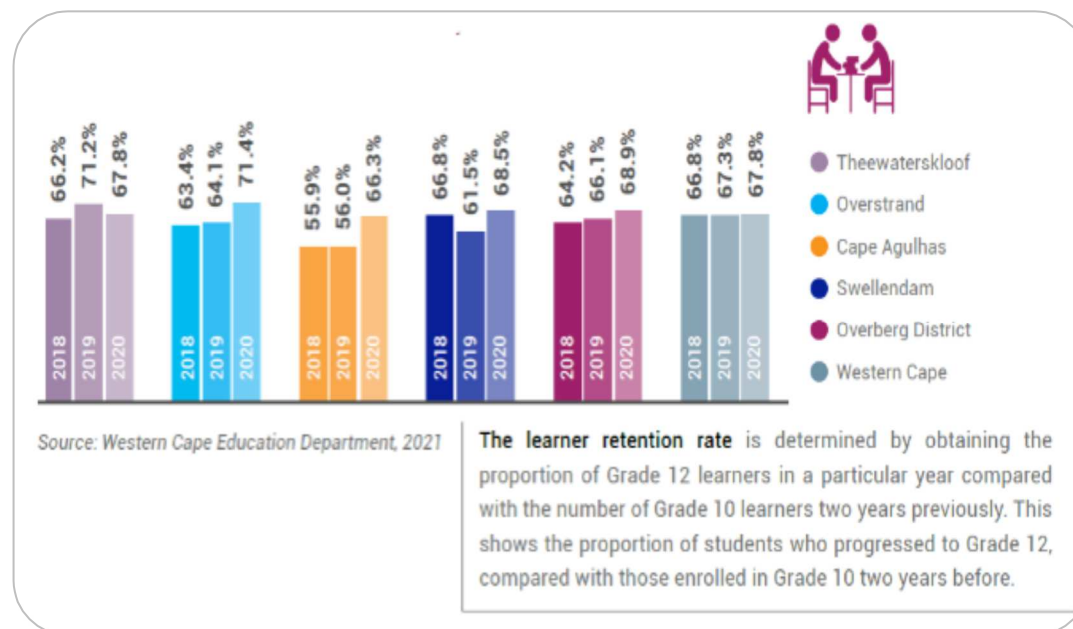


Figure 78: Grade 10 to 12 retention rate, Overberg District, 2018 -2020

Health

COVID-19

In the Overberg District, older persons had a higher incidence of death, with 70 making up 43.8% cent, 42.8%, and 50.4% of deaths during the peak periods of July 2020, January 2021, and July 2021 respectively.

Mortality

Table 16 provides an overview of the top 10 natural causes of death in the Overberg District in 2018. The main natural cause of death in the Overberg District is cerebrovascular disease¹⁶ accounting for 7.4% of deaths in the District in 2018. This was closely followed by ischaemic heart disease and diabetes mellitus,

Table 15: Top 10 natural causes of death, Overberg District, 2018

Overberg District			Western Cape	
Rank	Cause of death	%	Cause of death	%
1	Cerebrovascular diseases	7.4%	Diabetes mellitus	7.6%
2	Ischaemic heart disease	7.2%	Ischaemic heart disease	6.1%
3	Diabetes mellitus	7.0%	Cerebrovascular diseases	5.9%
4	Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs	6.3%	HIV	5.7%
5	Chronic lower respiratory diseases	6.1%	Chronic lower respiratory diseases	5.1%
6	HIV	5.4%	TB	4.9%
7	Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs	5.2%	Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs	4.5%
8	Hypertensive diseases	3.7%	Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs	4.5%
9	TB	3.6%	Hypertensive diseases	3.8%
10	Other forms of heart disease	3.3%	Other forms of heart disease	3.3%
Other natural		34.0%		35.6%
Non-natural		10.8%		13.0%

Source: Stats SA, 2021

which accounted for 7.2% and 7.0% of total deaths respectively in the District

HIV/AIDS and TB

- The number of people who tested positive for HIV increased from 20 288 in 2017/18 to 21 030 in 2020/21.
- The age group that is most susceptible to infection (those between the ages of 15 and 50) is also the most economically and socially active.** The economic impacts of HIV/AIDS include reduced labour supply, reduced labour productivity, reduced exports, and increased imports.

Infant, child, and maternal health

- The general trend for the Overberg District shows that infant mortality rates decreased from 29.3 deaths per 1 000 live births in 2009 to 13.4 deaths per 1 000 live births in 2018.
- Maternal deaths declined to zero in 2019 from 53.6 deaths per 100 000 live births in 2018, before increasing to 22.1 deaths per 100 000 live births.
- In all three reference periods, only the Theewaterskloof municipal area recorded any maternal deaths. Reasons for this anomaly was not recorded in the MERO.

Teenage pregnancy

- Teenage pregnancy is influenced by several factors, including lack of knowledge or access to contraceptives, access to healthcare services, and other socio-cultural factors.

- Teenage pregnancies can perpetuate the poverty cycle while also resulting in early school dropout by pregnant teenagers. An increase in delivery rates to teenagers puts additional pressure on the public sector for support, as these teenagers often drop out of school and therefore struggle to find employment owing to low skill levels.

Table 16: Delivery rate to women 10-19 years, Overberg District, 2018-2020 provides a municipal breakdown of teenage pregnancies in the Overberg District between 2018 and 2020 by indicating the percentage of babies born to mothers aged between 10 and 19 years.

- The Overberg District experienced a decrease in the delivery rate for women between 10 and 19 years between 2018 (14.7%) and 2019 (13.1%) before it increased again in 2020 (14.0%).
- The **Cape Agulhas municipal area had the highest delivery rates to teenagers** compared with other municipal areas in 2018, but experienced the most significant decrease, from 20.5 % in 2018 to 12.8 % in 2020.
- Between 2019 and 2020, the Overstrand municipal area also recorded a decline in the birth rate to teenagers, while the Swellendam and Theewaterskloof municipal areas recorded increases to 16.8% and 16.5% respectively.

Table 16: Delivery rate to women 10-19 years, Overberg District, 2018-2020

MUNICIPALITY	2018	2019	2020
● Theewaterskloof	16.6%	13.7%	16.5%
● Overstrand	10.7%	11.5%	10.5%
● Cape Agulhas	20.5%	15.0%	12.8%
● Swellendam	16.0%	14.5%	16.8%
Overberg District	14.7%	13.1%	14.0%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2021

¹⁶ (relates to conditions that affect blood flow and the blood vessels in the brain),

- Access to basic services, particularly services such as water and sanitation, can influence the health, safety, and wellbeing of communities. Furthermore, by providing basic services to communities, municipalities are creating an enabling environment that will allow for private investment and entrepreneurship that can create local economic opportunities. In some instances, households have access to electricity directly from Eskom, and not through a local authority.

In 2020, 79.9% of households in the Overberg District lived in formal dwellings, whereas 16.9% of households lived in informal dwellings. In all municipal areas, most of the households resided informal dwellings, with the Swellendam municipal area having the largest share of formal dwellings (87.8%). In the Theewaterskloof municipal area, 78.3 %of households lived in formal dwellings, whereas in the Overstrand and Cape Agulhas municipal areas, 77.6 %and 83.6 %of households lived in formal dwellings respectively.

- The main towns in the Overstrand and Theewaterskloof municipal areas, such as Hermanus and Grabouw, attract people who are looking for work, which often leads to an increase in informal dwellings owing to the lack of available affordable housing.

Figure 79: Access to basic services in the Overberg District illustrates the access to basic services in the Overberg District.

Generally, access to basic services in the Overberg District has increased since 1994. Access to piped water declined slightly between 1994 (94.6%) and 2001 (92.5%), before increasing to 97.2% in 2020. Access to electricity for lighting, improved sanitation, and solid waste services also increased by 8.0%, 9.4%, and 9.2% respectively. Access to solid waste removal services often lags other services, as many households reside on farms, which affects the feasibility of municipal collection.

Table 18: Indigent households in the Overberg District
Table 18: Indigent households in the Overberg District

provides a municipal breakdown of the number and percentage of indigent households in the Overberg District between 2018 and 2020 (Source DLG, 2021).

	2018		2019		2020	
	Number	% of households	Number	% of households	Number	% of households
● Theewaterskloof	4 248	14.2%	6 706	22.1%	5 435	17.7%
● Overstrand	7 385	22.5%	7 630	22.4%	7 595	21.6%
● Cape Agulhas	3 277	32.6%	3 001	29.4%	3 380	32.5%
● Swellendam	1 975	19.7%	2 217	21.8%	1 967	19.0%
Overberg District	16 885	20.4%	19 554	23.1%	18 377	21.2%

Table 18: Indigent households in the Overberg District

The municipalities in the Overberg District used the following cut-off points for households to be classified as indigent households:

- in Theewaterskloof the cut-off point is R2 160 per month

- in the Overstrand Municipality household income may not exceed four times the government pension grant per month (approximately R6 510 per month).

- in Cape Agulhas, household income may not exceed R4 750 per month,
- in Swellendam Municipality household

	Overberg District		● Theewaterskloof		● Overstrand		● Cape Agulhas		● Swellendam	
DWELLING TYPE	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total
Formal	70 169	79.9%	27 874	78.3%	23 339	77.6%	9 032	83.6%	9 924	87.8%
Informal	14 801	16.9%	6 225	17.5%	5 844	19.4%	1 531	14.2%	1 202	10.6%
Other	2 806	3.2%	1 496	4.2%	893	3.0%	239	2.2%	179	1.6%

Formal dwelling refers to a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in back yard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere.

Informal dwelling is a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example shacks or shanties in informal settlements or in back yards.

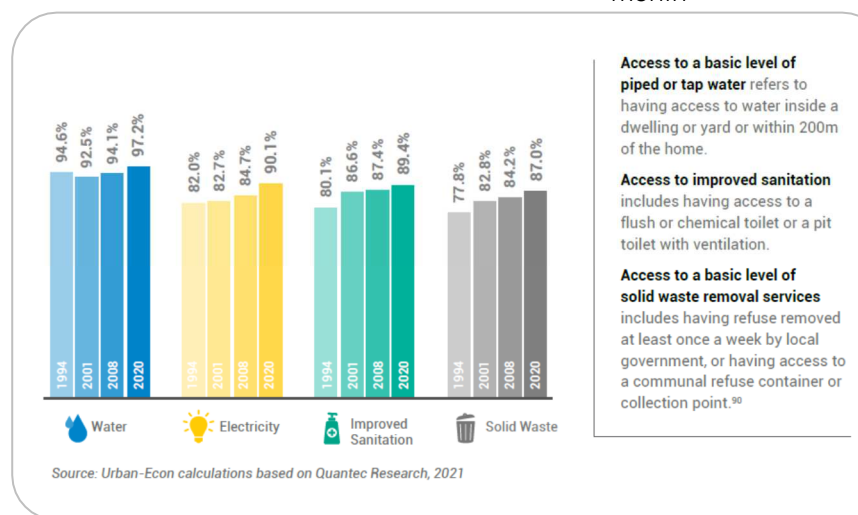


Figure 79: Access to basic services in the Overberg District

income may not be more than R6 000 per month.

- Approximately 21.2% of households in the Overberg District were classified as indigent households in 2020, which is 1.9% lower than in 2019.
- Declines in indigent households were recorded in the Theewaterskloof (1 271 households), Overstrand (35 households), and Swellendam (250 households) municipal areas between 2019 and 2020.
- However, the Cape Agulhas municipal area recorded an increase of 379 indigent households, with indigent households making up 32.5% of households in the municipal area

Crime

An analysis of a region's crime trends can serve as a proxy for community safety, indicating the potential occurrence and types of criminal activities that are prevalent in the region.

The analysis that follows pertains incidence of selected crime categories in the Overberg District and Western Cape between 2018/19 and 2020/21. In this period the crime rate in the categories under review declined in the Overberg District. The lockdown measures implemented to curb the spread of the COVID-19 pandemic most likely reduced crime levels.

- For the crime categories under review, the Overberg District recorded more instances per 100 000 people compared with the Province, except for murder.
- The murder rate in the Overberg District declined from 46 incidences per 100 000 in 2019/20 to 39 incidences per 100 000 people in 2020/21.
- In 2020/21, the Overstrand municipal area recorded the highest murder rate, at 52 murders per 100 000 people. Between 2018/19 and

2020/21, the crime rate in the categories under review declined in the Overberg District.

- The Swellendam municipal area was the only municipal area to record an increase in the murder rate between 2019/20 (25 incidences per 100 000 people) and 2020/21 (42 incidences per 100 000 people).
- Drug-related crime experienced the largest decline over the reference period – from 1 194 incidents per 100 000 people in 2018/19 to 867 incidents per 100 000 people in 2020/21. More specifically, the Overstrand (1 053 incidences per 100 000 people) and Cape Agulhas (1 185 incidences per 100 000 people) municipal areas recorded many drug-related crimes in 2020/21.

- The restrictions in alcohol sales in 2020/21 contributed significantly to the reduction of incidences of driving under the influence of drugs or alcohol. The Theewaterskloof municipal area recorded a substantial decline between 2019/20 (168 incidences per 100 000 people) and 2020/21 (47 incidences per 100 000 people).
- Residential burglaries also experienced large declines between 2019/20 and 2020/21. However, many residential burglaries were reported in the Overstrand municipal area (1 211 incidences per 100 000 people) in 2020/21. An increase in poverty as a result of job losses could have contributed to a large number of incidents.
- Sexual offences decreased from 122 incidences per 100 000 people in 2018/19 to 98 incidences per 100 000 people in 2020/21. However, between 2019/20 and 2020/21, the Overstrand, Cape Agulhas and Swellendam municipal areas recorded increases in the number of sexual offences.
- Safety and Security in Grabouw and Hermanus are hotspots for civil unrest pertaining to service delivery. The Overberg District also faces challenges with respect to poaching.

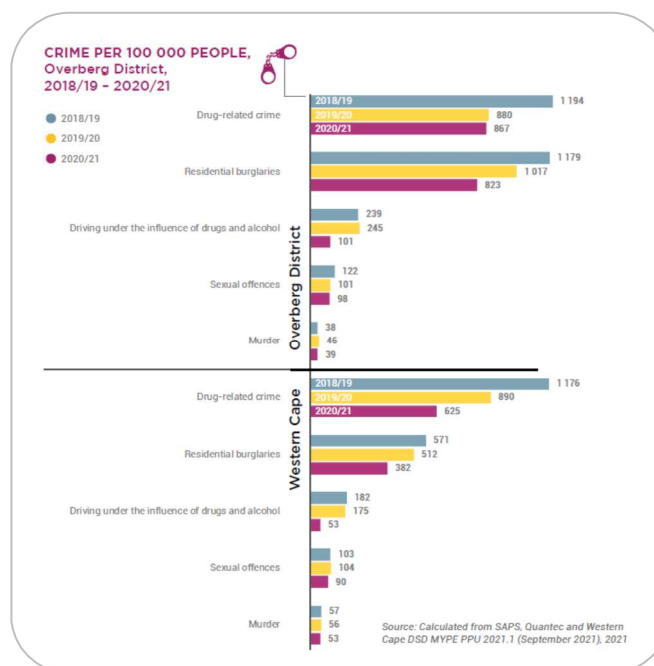


Figure 80: Crime per 100 000, Overberg District 2018/2019 - 2019/2020

3.3.3 THE ECONOMY

GROWTH IN GDPR PERFORMANCE

In 2019, the Overberg District's **economy was valued at R21.1 billion and contributed 3.4% to the economy of the Western Cape**. Between 2015 and 2019, GDP in the Overberg District experienced average annual growth of 1.2%. This rate is higher than that of the Provincial economy, which grew by 1.0 %over the same period.

The two municipal areas that contributed the most to the District's GDPR in 2019 were the Theewaterskloof (40.8%) and Overstrand (31.3%) municipal areas. In the same year, the Cape Agulhas and Swellendam

municipal areas contributed 15% and 13% respectively to the economy of the Overberg District.

Over the five years, the Theewaterskloof municipal area realised average annual growth of 1.3%, which is marginally higher than that of the District economy. Given the relative size of the Theewaterskloof economy within the District, **it highlights the importance of the Theewaterskloof municipal area to growth in the District.**

Furthermore, the Swellendam municipal area registered the highest average annual growth (1.9%) between 2015 and 2019. However, this only represents a small economic base of the Swellendam municipal economy within the District. The Cape Agulhas and

Overstrand municipal areas both realised average annual growth rates below that of the District economy, at 1.1% and 0.8% respectively.

Figure 82: GDPR Growth per municipal area, 2012-2022 provides an overview of the historical trends in the GDPR growth rate of the respective municipal areas, along with the Overberg District and the Western Cape. Furthermore, insights are provided around the dynamics of the economies and their dependencies on endogenous and exogenous factors within the Province and the country.

- Between 2012 and 2014, the Overberg District economy experienced strong growth, which remained relatively steady over the three years. Growth in GDPR increased slightly from 3.4% in

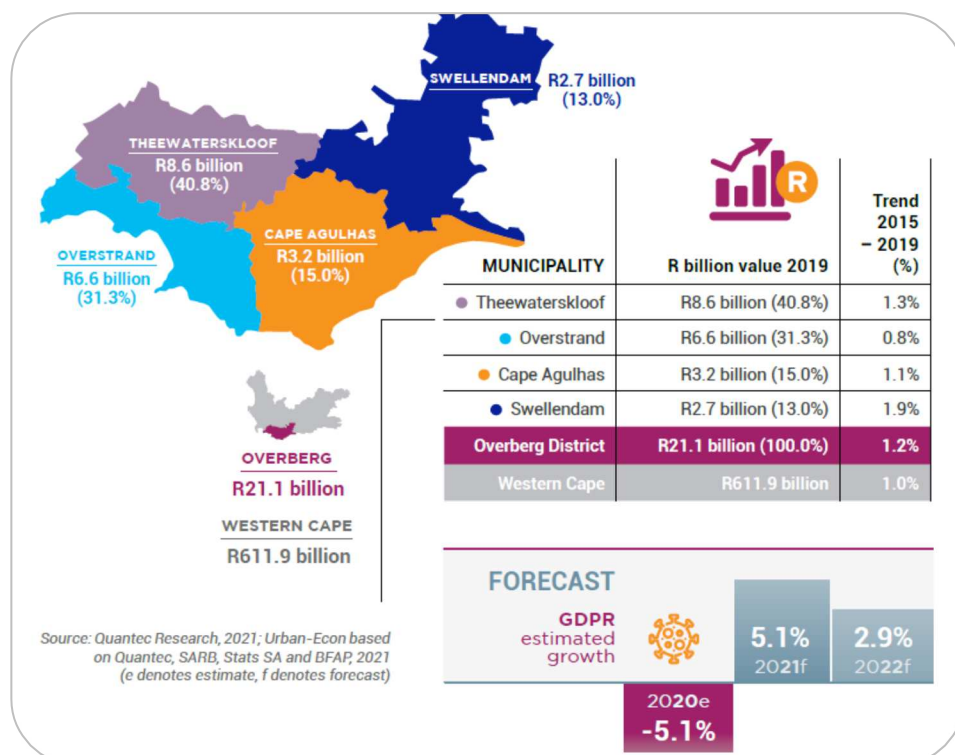


Figure 81: GDP contribution and average growth rates per municipal area, ODM

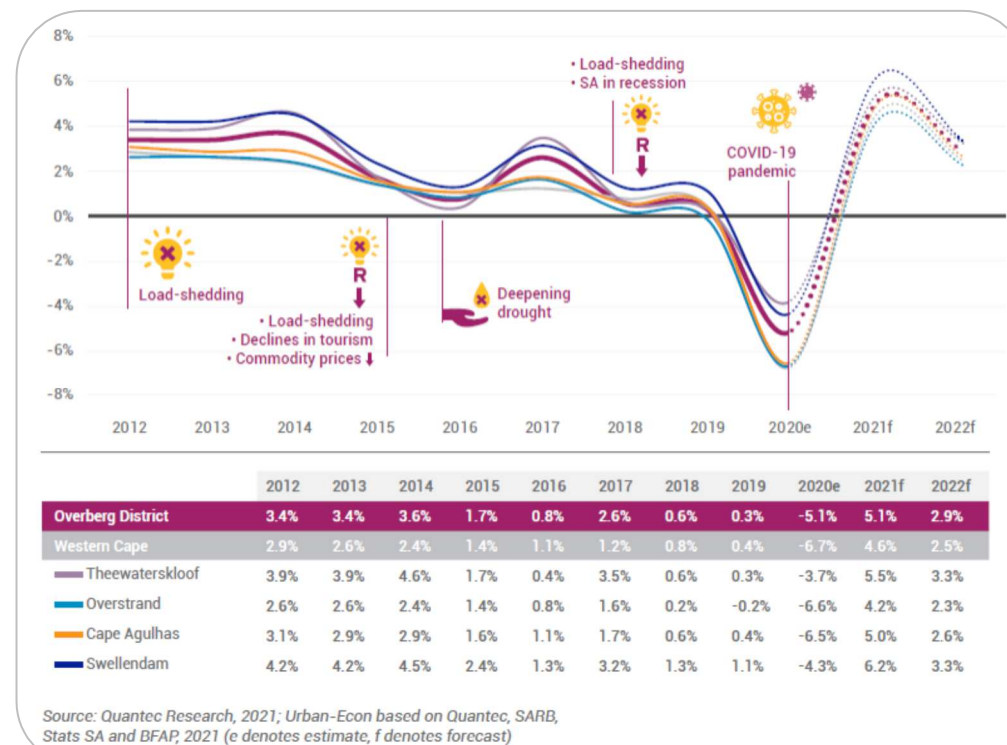


Figure 82: GDP Growth per municipal area, 2012-2022

2012 to 3.6% in 2014. Furthermore, it should be noted that annual GDPR growth rates in the District surpassed that of the Province over the same period.

- In 2015, GDPR growth slowed significantly, with the Overberg District registering a growth rate of 1.7%. However, this rate was still higher than that of the Provincial economy during the same year.
- GDPR growth continued to deteriorate in 2016, with the District economy registering a growth rate of 0.8%. This can largely be attributed to declines in tourism, commodity prices, periods of load-shedding in South Africa, and drought conditions in the Province. The decline in the performance of national tourism in 2015 was brought about by the introduction of new visa regulations, economic crises in several source countries, and acts of terror across the African continent¹⁷.
- Growth in the Overberg District recovered in 2017, with the District realising a growth rate of 2.6%. This was largely driven by the improved performance of the South African economy in 2017 arising from recoveries experienced in the agriculture sector during the year.
- Post-2017, growth in the District slowed significantly. In 2018, the District realised an annual growth rate of 0.6%. This rate was lower than that of the Provincial economy, which registered a growth rate of 0.8% during the same year. The macroeconomic performance of the District economy continued to deteriorate in 2019, with GDPR growth slowing to 0.3% for the year. The downturn in annual growth in the District was likely

the result of the overall worsening performance of the national economy, as South Africa entered technical recessions in 2018 and 2019.

Forecasts

- Estimates indicate that **annual GDPR growth for the District and Provincial economies declined further in 2020**. The further deterioration of growth prospects in the District and Provincial economies can be ascribed to the COVID-19 pandemic and the national lockdown measures to contain its spread.
- GDPR growth in the District is expected to have contracted by 5.1% in 2020. This rate is lower than that of the Provincial economy, with an estimated annual contraction of 6.7% during the year.
- Furthermore, all municipal areas within the Overberg District are estimated to have registered contractions in 2020, with the Overstrand municipal area registering the largest contraction, at 6.6% during the year. The economies of the Cape Agulhas and Swellendam municipal areas are estimated to have declined by 6.5% and 4.3% respectively in 2020. Theewaterskloof, the largest municipal area in terms of GDPR contribution, is expected to have contracted by 3.7% during the same year.
- **In 2021, GDPR growth in the Overberg District is forecast to increase to 5.1%, higher than that of the Provincial economy. This is due to the strong performance of the Theewaterskloof and Overstrand municipal areas during the same year. At 6.2%, the Swellendam municipal area is anticipated to record the highest GDPR growth**

rate in 2021. However, owing to the size of the municipal area's economy, the impact will be less compared with the contribution to growth from the larger municipal areas.

- In the 2022 forecast period, annual GDPR growth across the District is expected to slow significantly. In 2022, the Overberg District is expected to register an annual growth rate of 2.9%, which is again higher than the anticipated growth rate of the Provincial economy.

Sectoral GDPR performance

The sectoral GDPR performance of the Overberg District in 2019 is illustrated in the Table below. Furthermore, GDPR trends between 2015 and 2019, estimates for 2020, and forecasts for 2021 and 2022 are provided.

The tertiary sector was the largest contributor to GDPR in the Overberg District. Valued at R14.3 billion in 2019, the tertiary sector contributed 67.6% to the total GDPR of the Overberg District and registered an average annual growth rate of 2.1% between 2015 and 2019.

The main drivers of economic activity in the tertiary sector were the trade sector (20.2%) and the finance sector (20.0%). It should be noted that the trade sector was the largest singular contributing sector to the District economy in 2019. Over the five years, the trade sector realised average annual growth of 2.0%, marginally lower than that of the tertiary sector. Furthermore, the finance sector grew at an average annual rate of 3.0% between 2015 and 2019.

¹⁷ Department of Tourism, 2016

Table 19: GDPR Performance per sector Overberg District, 2019 - 2022 (%)

SECTOR	R million value 2019	Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDP growth		
			2020e	2021f	2022f
PS Primary Sector	R1 800.0 (8.5%)	-4.2%	11.2%	4.2%	-1.9%
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	R1 777.9 (8.4%)	-4.3%	11.5%	4.2%	-1.9%
Mining & quarrying	R22.2 (0.1%)	0.8%	-18.9%	11.1%	-0.6%
SS Secondary Sector	R5 051.5 (23.9%)	1.4%	-11.1%	2.3%	8.5%
Manufacturing	R3 010.2 (14.2%)	2.5%	-7.6%	3.7%	9.4%
Electricity, gas & water	R547.5 (2.6%)	-0.8%	-6.6%	-1.3%	3.7%
Construction	R1 493.8 (7.1%)	-0.2%	-21.2%	-0.5%	7.7%
TS Tertiary Sector	R14 283.2 (67.6%)	2.1%	-5.7%	6.1%	2.1%
Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	R4 262.6 (20.2%)	2.0%	-9.6%	10.0%	4.2%
Transport, storage & communication	R2 340.5 (11.1%)	2.1%	-14.5%	11.5%	-2.3%
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	R4 235.1 (20.0%)	3.0%	-2.2%	4.5%	4.4%
General government	R1 973.5 (9.3%)	0.2%	0.2%	-2.5%	-0.6%
Community, social & personal services	R1 471.4 (7.0%)	1.7%	-2.0%	6.0%	-2.2%
Total Overberg District	R21 134.8 (100.0%)	1.2%	-5.1%	5.1%	2.9%

Source: Quantec Research, 2021; Urban-Econ based on Quantec, SARB, Stats SA and BFAP, 2021 (e denotes estimate, f denotes forecast)

Estimates for 2020 indicate that the tertiary sector contracted by 5.7%. Furthermore, the trade sector declined by 9.6% in 2020 and was, therefore, the main contributor to the tertiary sector's poor performance during the year. It has been noted that the sector relies on tourism as a driver of economic growth. This impact was realised through, among other things, the closing of beaches in the District because of lockdown regulations, resulting in a decline in the number of tourists.

The **secondary sector** was the second-largest contributor to GDPR in the Overberg District in 2019, with a contribution of 23.9% during the year. Furthermore, the secondary sector realised an average annual growth rate of 1.4% between 2015 and 2019. Within the secondary sector, the manufacturing sector was the largest contributor to the District's GDPR in 2019 at 14.2% and with an average annual growth rate of 2.5% over the five years. The manufacturing sector's average annual

growth rate exceeded that of the secondary sector and was thus a crucial driver of the secondary sector's performance.

The **secondary sector** is estimated to have contracted by 11.1% in 2020. Although all individual sectors encompassed by the secondary sector are anticipated to have declined in 2020, the construction sector is expected to have realised the largest contraction at 21.2% during the year, followed by the manufacturing sector at 7.6%. It is concluded that contractions in these two sectors, brought about by COVID-19 restrictions, were the main contributors to the steep decline in activity in the secondary sector in 2020.

Valued at R1.8 billion in 2019, the **primary sector** contributed 8.5% to GDPR in the Overberg District, with an average annual decline of 4.2 % between 2015 and 2019

owing to the Provincial drought. As the performance of the primary sector relies extensively on that of the agriculture sector, its poor performance was solely driven by the average annual contraction of 4.3% in the agriculture sector over the five years.

Estimates for 2020 indicate that the **primary sector** grew by an annual growth rate of 11.2%. The sector's positive performance was driven by the strong performance of the agriculture sector, which is estimated to have increased by 11.5% in 2020. This is due to the limited impact of COVID-19 restrictions on agricultural activities, as well as increased demand for healthy foods during the national lockdown. Furthermore, the agriculture sector also benefited from a strong recovery in international agricultural prices towards the end of 2020.

Forecasts for 2021 and 2022 point to a steep initial recovery in the tertiary and secondary sectors.

However, annual growth in the tertiary and primary sectors is expected to slow between 2021 and 2022.

Growth in the tertiary sector is forecast to increase to 6.1% in 2021, driven by strong growth in the trade sector at 10.0% during the year. The secondary sector is forecast to register an annual growth rate of 2.3% in 2021 owing to the strong recovery of the manufacturing sector. The primary sector is anticipated to register a growth rate of 4.2% in 2021, which is driven by the strong performance of the agriculture sector. In 2022, annual growth across most individual sectors is forecast to slow significantly, with the primary sector expected to contract by 1.9% during the year. Growth in the secondary sector is expected to increase to 8.5% in 2022, while the tertiary sector is expected to realise a growth rate of 2.1% during the same year.

- Across all sectors, the **Theewaterskloof** and **Overstrand** municipal areas had the highest concentration of economic activities in 2019.
- The trade sector was the largest contributor to economic activity in the **Cape Agulhas** municipal area. This was followed by the finance sector. Furthermore, within the Cape Agulhas municipal area, the contribution of the manufacturing sector outweighed that of the agriculture sector, suggesting the beneficiation of agricultural commodities.
- Economic activity in the **Swellendam** municipal area was concentrated in the finance and trade sectors in 2019. The contribution of the manufacturing sector slightly outweighed that of the agriculture sector in the Swellendam municipal area, indicating limited agro-processing activities.

3.3.4 LABOUR TREND ANALYSIS

Employment per municipal area

Table 20: Employment growth, Overberg District depicts the status of employment in each municipal area in 2019 and the number of jobs created over five years and provides estimates of net employment in 2020.

- In 2019, the Overberg District employed 132 537 workers and contributed 5.1% to Provincial employment during the year.
- During the same year, the **Theewaterskloof** municipal area was the largest contributor to employment in the District at 46.8%. The **Overstrand** municipal area contributed 27.6% to employment in the Overberg District, while the **Swellendam** and **Cape Agulhas** municipal areas contributed 13.4% and 12.2 % respectively.
- Over the five years, the Overberg District experienced an average annual increase of 2731 jobs. The **Theewaterskloof** municipal area contributed the largest share to the average annual increase in jobs in the District, with an average increase of 1 494 jobs per annum between 2015 and 2019. This reflects the Theewaterskloof municipal area's importance to the District economy in terms of both GDP and

municipal areas experienced similar average annual job increases of 474 jobs and 437 jobs respectively over the five years. The **Cape Agulhas** municipal area experienced the fewest number of new employment opportunities over the period, with an average annual increase of 325 jobs.

- Estimates for 2020 indicate that a total of 7 699 jobs were lost in the District, with the Theewaterskloof municipal area contributing the largest share to this decline. Furthermore, jobs losses in the Overstrand municipal area are expected to have amounted to 2 591 in 2020. The Cape Agulhas and Swellendam municipal areas are expected to have lost 953 and 921 jobs respectively in 2020.

Historical employment trends

Figure 83 provides an overview of the historical employment trends in the Overberg District between 2019 and 2020. Employment trends over the five years

broadly mirror those of the annual changes in GDP over the same period.

- A total of 4 695 jobs were lost in the District in 2010. This can be attributed to the delayed recovery in employment creation when compared with economic growth following the global financial crisis. Furthermore, job-shedding in the District can also be attributed to labour unrest in the country during the year. Between 2011 and 2015, employment creation in the District exhibited a recovery, with new employment opportunities peaking at 9 418 jobs in 2015.
- However, job-shedding was recorded in 2016, with a total of 373 jobs lost in the District. The downturn in employment in the Overberg District was likely due to the exacerbation of drought conditions in the Province. This effect was further amplified by the District's reliance on the agriculture sector as a source of employment opportunities.
- In 2017, new employment opportunities in the District recovered, with a total of 2645 jobs created during the year. However, a downward

trend was evident during the two years thereafter. New employment opportunities declined from a net increase of 2645 jobs in 2017 to a net increase of 198 jobs in 2019. This trend was due to the deterioration of the South African economy's growth prospects over the same period.

- Labour market conditions in the District are expected to have worsened significantly in 2020.

Table 20: Employment growth, Overberg District

MUNICIPALITY	Number of jobs 2019	Average annual change 2015 – 2019	Net change 2020e
Theewaterskloof	62 047 (46.8%)	1 494	-3 234
Overstrand	36 600 (27.6%)	474	-2 591
Cape Agulhas	16 180 (12.2%)	325	-953
Swellendam	17 710 (13.4%)	437	-921
Overberg District	132 537 (100.0%)	2 731	-7 699
Western Cape	2 581 736	40 794	-159 299

Source: Quantec Research, 2021 (e denotes estimate)

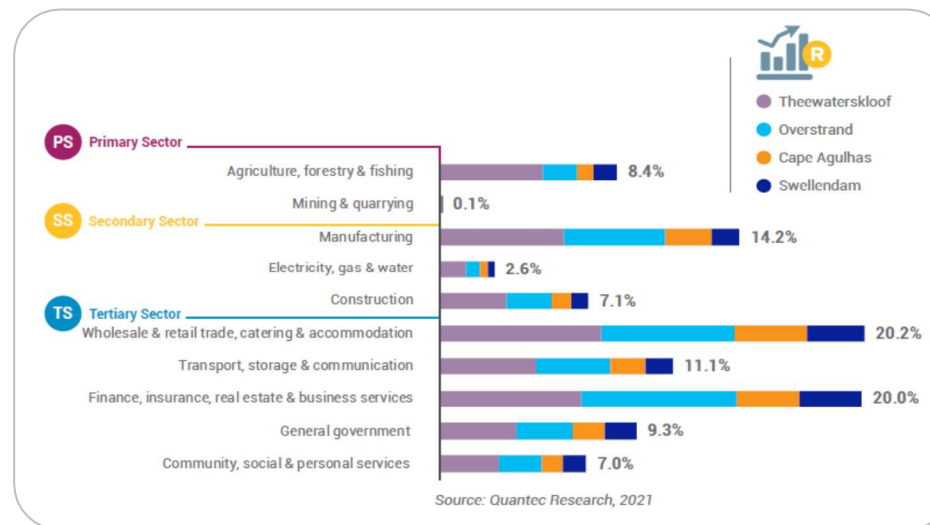


Figure 83: GDP contribution per sector, Overberg District, 2019 (%)

- Estimates for 2020 indicate a total of 7 699 job losses in the District economy during the year. This can be attributed to the macroeconomic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the South African economy, with economic activity being significantly restrained by the implementation of lockdown measures.
- The Theewaterskloof and Overstrand municipal areas are expected to have realised the largest number of job losses in 2020.**

Sectoral employment

The sectoral distribution of employment in the Overberg District is depicted in Table 21. To that end, the number of jobs in each sector and their contribution to employment in 2019 is provided, along with the trend observed between 2015 and 2019, as well as estimates for 2020.

- The tertiary sector was the largest contributing sector to overall employment in the District in 2019**
- The tertiary sector also experienced the largest average annual increase in new employment

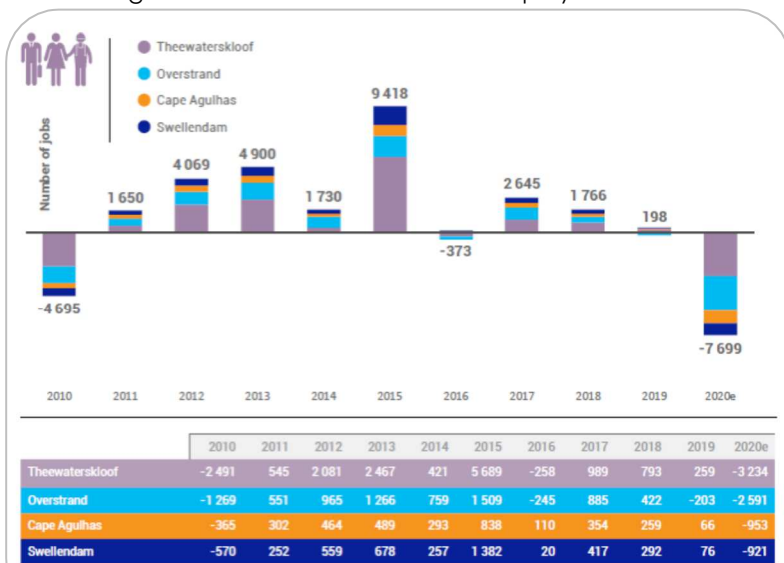


Figure 84: Employment change per municipal area, OD, 2010 – 2020

opportunities, with 2108 jobs between 2015 and 2019.

- In terms of individual sectoral contributions, the trade sector was the largest contributor to District employment in 2019, at 23.5 %. Other individual sectors of note within the tertiary sector were the finance (16.2%) and the community services (13.2%) sectors.

In 2019, the primary sector was the second-largest contributor to total employment in the District, with a contribution of 20.9%. Between 2015 and 2019, the secondary sector realised an average annual increase of 403 jobs, with new employment opportunities being solely realised by the agriculture sector. As the contribution of the agriculture sector to employment in the District outweighs its contribution to GDP, the agriculture sector is regarded as being labour-intensive.

Table 21: Employment per sector, ODM, 2019

SECTOR	Number of jobs 2019	Average annual change 2015 – 2019	Net change 2020e
PS Primary Sector	27 670 (20.9%)	403	-1 410
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	27 643 (20.9%)	403	-1 407
Mining & quarrying	27 (0.0%)	-1	-3
SS Secondary Sector	18 977 (14.3%)	220	-1 682
Manufacturing	10 315 (7.8%)	232	-576
Electricity, gas & water	361 (0.3%)	3	-10
Construction	8 301 (6.3%)	-14	-1 096
TS Tertiary Sector	85 890 (64.8%)	2 108	-4 607
Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	31 099 (23.5%)	997	-1 939
Transport, storage & communication	5 489 (4.1%)	172	-190
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	21 441 (16.2%)	737	-879
General government	10 328 (7.8%)	-3	98
Community, social & personal services	17 533 (13.2%)	205	-1 697
Total Overberg District	132 537 (100.0%)	2 731	-7 699

Source: Quantec Research, 2021 (e denotes estimate)

The secondary sector contributed 14.3% to employment in the Overberg District in 2019, with an average annual increase of 220 jobs between 2015 and 2019. The manufacturing sector contributed 7.8% to employment in the District in 2019. The manufacturing sector is capital-intensive, as its GDP contribution exceeds its contribution to employment in the District. Furthermore, the construction sector contributed 6.3% to total District employment in 2019 but reduced by an average of 14 jobs per annum between 2015 and 2019.

Estimates for 2020 indicate a total of 7 699 job losses in the District in 2020. Job-shedding was largely concentrated in the tertiary sector, with a total of 4 607 jobs lost during the year. The trade sector is expected to have shed 1 939 jobs in 2020, followed by the community services sector with 1 697 jobs.

This highlights the effect of the national lockdown on economic activities associated with these sectors. The

general government sector is the only sector estimated to have had a positive performance in 2020, with 98 new jobs in the sector. This is largely due to the upscaling of general government services during the COVID-19 pandemic. However, it is worth noting that all remaining sectors are estimated to have shed jobs in 2020.

Figure 86: Sectoral employment contribution per municipal area, Overberg District, 2019 (%) depicts the sectoral contributions to employment by each municipal area in the Overberg District in 2019.

In terms of **sectoral employment concentrations, employment in the Overberg District was concentrated in the Theewaterskloof municipal area in 2019, followed by the Overstrand municipal area.**

This reflects the respective contributions of both municipal areas to the District's GDP. Employment in the agriculture sector is largely concentrated in the Theewaterskloof municipal area. Furthermore, given the concentration of the manufacturing sector in the Theewaterskloof municipal area, it is evident that the area has a well-developed agro-processing industry.

The trade sector contributed the largest share to employment in the District in 2019 (23.5%) with the Theewaterskloof and Overstrand municipal areas contributing the largest share to this percentage. Within the Cape Agulhas and Swellendam municipal areas, the trade sector was the largest contributor to employment in both municipal areas during the year. Furthermore, these two municipal areas also rely on the finance sector for employment. The concentration of these two sectors in the Cape

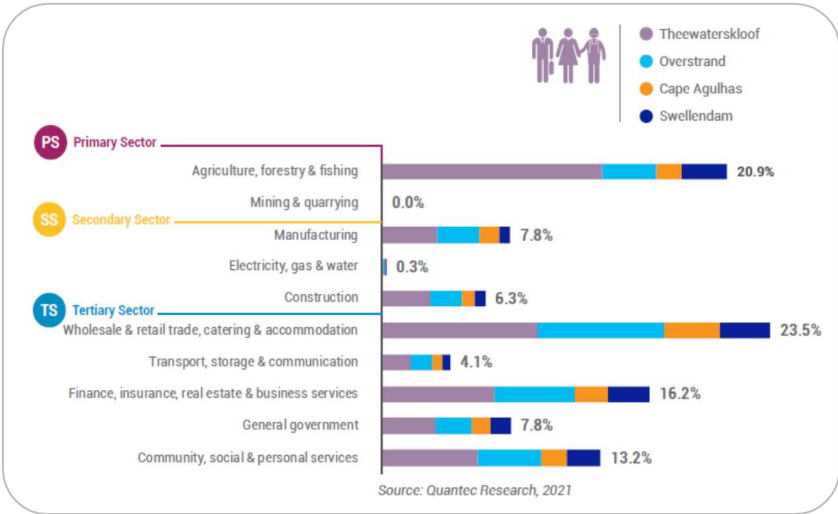


Figure 86: Sectoral employment contribution per municipal area, Overberg District, 2019 (%)

Agulhas and Swellendam municipal areas highlights their dependence on tourist activities.

Unemployment

Figure 85: Unemployment profile, Overberg District, 2019 (%)

provides an overview of the employment dynamics in the Overberg District by depicting the unemployment rate, labour absorption rate, labour participation rate, and the “not economically active” population as a proportion of the working-age population for each of the municipal areas.

In 2019, the unemployment rate in the Overberg District (10.8 %) was significantly below that of the Western Cape (19.6%). The Overstrand municipal area, with an unemployment rate of 16.0% in 2019, was the only municipal area with a higher unemployment rate than that of the District, with the Swellendam municipal area having the lowest unemployment rate (6.7 %) in 2019.

The unemployment rate in the District is estimated to have increased between 2019 and 2020. The unemployment rates in the Theewaterskloof and Swellendam municipal areas have remained constant over the two years, while increases are estimated in the Overstrand and Cape Agulhas municipal areas. This is likely because of the number of job losses exceeding the number of individuals who were moved to the “not economically active” category.

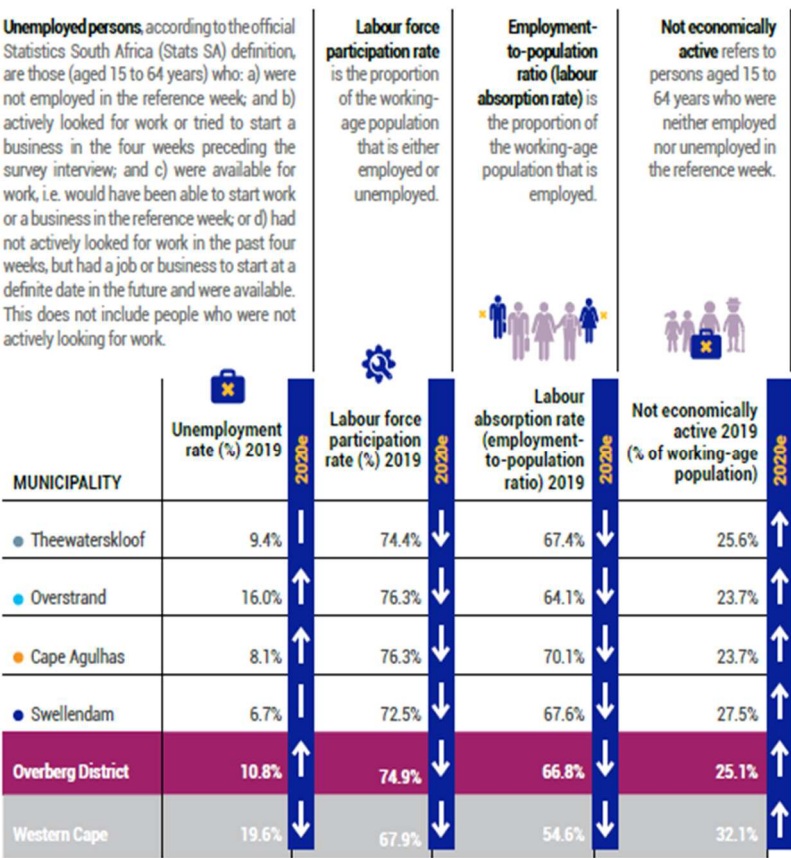


Figure 85: Unemployment profile, Overberg District, 2019 (%)

In 2019, the labour force participation rate in the District stood at 74.9%, which was higher than the 67.9% recorded in the Province Across the District and all the municipal areas, the labour force participation rate is estimated to have decreased between 2019 and 2020. A similar pattern is evident when evaluating the labour absorption rate.

The percentage of “not economically active” individuals in the District stood at 25.1% in 2019, which was lower than that of the Western Cape (32.0%). The

number of “not economically active” individuals is estimated to have increased between 2019 and 2020 in all municipal areas in the District as well as in the Province. This is due to individuals not being able to seek employment opportunities during level five of the national lockdown in 2020.

3.3.5 TRADE, TOURISM, AND INVESTMENT

International Trade

One of the indicators for international trade in an area is the trade balance, which is obtained by subtracting imports from exports. A positive trade balance indicates that the Overberg District exports more than it imports. Furthermore, a positive trade balance indicates a net inflow of foreign currency, which is beneficial to the economy.

The Overberg District maintained a positive trade balance between 2010 and 2020, which was largely driven by the agriculture sector. The mining sector had no impact on the trade balance during the period under review. The peak of the trade surplus was experienced in 2018 and was largely driven by the agriculture sector. Despite the trade balance fluctuating between 2014 and 2019, the agriculture sector's trade surplus increased from R1.3 million in 2019 to R1.7 million in 2020.

The manufacturing sector accounted for 78.4% of the Overberg District's imports in 2020, followed by the agriculture sector (21.4%).

The District's sectoral export distribution had a slightly more even spread. **The agriculture sector and the manufacturing sector accounted for 61.6% and 37.4% of exports respectively.** Despite its small contribution to trade, the mining sector was a larger source of exports (1.0%) than imports (0.2%) in 2020.

Tourism

The Overberg District provides a perfect mix of scenic beauty, natural attractions, architectural gems, and

tourism activities. Each town offers a unique experience and caters to a variety of different tastes in activities, cuisine, entertainment, and accommodation preferences. The most popular activities for visitors in the Overberg District – especially in the Cape Whale Coast, which is known as an adventure destination – include whale watching, hiking, mountain biking, and other adventure activities (such as shark-cage diving, ziplining, and horse riding).

The tourism sector is not a stand-alone economic sector, as tourists demand goods and services from a variety of sectors, such as travel and transport services, accommodation, restaurant services, general shopping, and fuel.

The impact of COVID-19 on the tourism sector

The tourism sector is one of the sectors that was hit the hardest by COVID-19. Many tourism businesses suffered big losses in revenue and many jobs were also lost. More than 81.8% of tourism businesses in the Overberg District said that they had lost revenue because of the beach closures and 83.6% of tourism businesses lost revenue owing to the ban on alcohol sales.

In terms of rand value, 35.3% of tourism businesses recorded an estimated loss of between R10 001 and R50 000 because of cancellations. Since the beaches were closed, visitors had to find alternative activities in the region. Hiking, cycling, mountain biking, fishing, going for nature walks, and spending time in the Overberg District's nature reserves were some of the most popular activities.

Visitor trends

The region is popular for getaways between one and four nights, with tourists enjoying outdoor activities, including scenic drives.

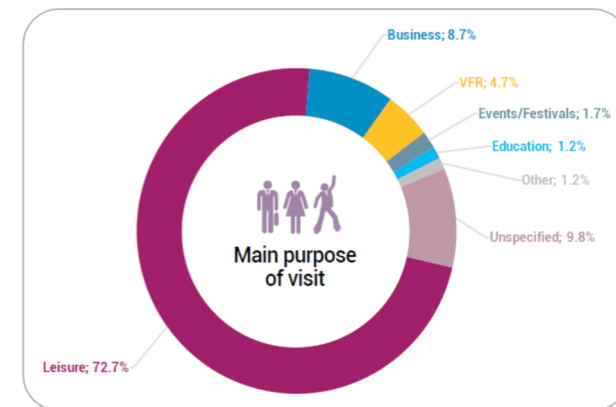


Figure 88: Main purpose of visit, Overberg District, 2020

The length of stay is one of the key elements in a tourist's decision-making process and is of great economic importance for the tourist destination. Therefore, promoting longer stays would have a positive economic impact, especially when targeting the international markets, as they tend to spend more than local tourists.

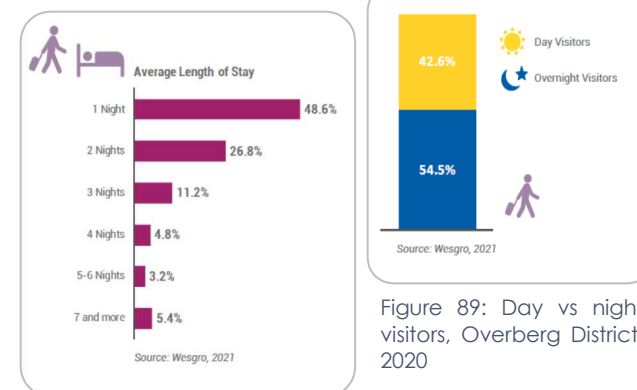


Figure 89: Day vs night visitors, Overberg District, 2020

Figure 87: Avg. length of stay by visitors, Overberg District, 2020

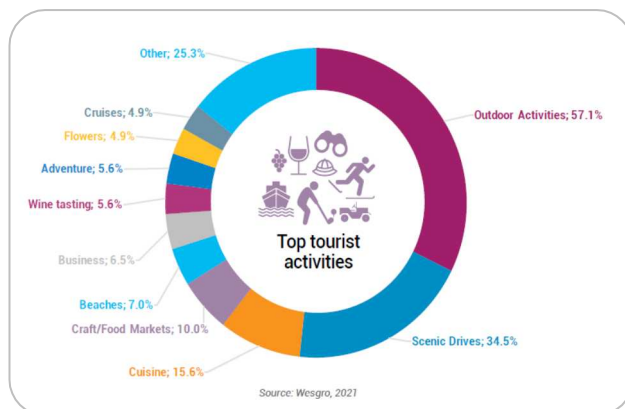


Figure 91: Top tourist activities, Overberg District, 2020

Activities, expenditure, and transport

The main activities enjoyed by tourists to the Overberg District in 2020 included outdoor activities (57.1%), scenic drives (34.5%), and cuisine (15.6%). Activities participated in the least by tourists included cruises (4.9%) and flowers (4.9%). These could be low because of low awareness levels, or because tourists simply do not choose to take part in these activities.

In terms of the preferred mode of transport, most tourists made use of their own cars (76.3%), followed by rental cars (16.0%). This indicates that a high number of locals and domestic travellers made trips to the Overberg region. As the Overberg District is popular for self-drives, road quality and maintenance are important to ensure visitor safety and accessibility.

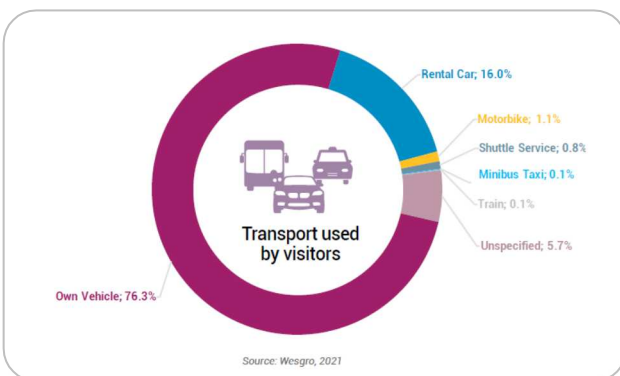


Figure 90: Transport used by visitors to the district

It is also important to have adequate directional and tourism signage implemented on all main tourism roads.

Major tourist attractions in the Overberg District

The most significant tourist attractions for the district are the southern tip of Africa, whale watching, and shark cage diving. Some of the other attractions include:

- Theewaterskloof – dam, and resort
- Hermanus – whale watching, Fernkloof nature reserve, Cliff path, Blue flag beach, Village Square restaurants
- Old Harbour, Whale Museum, adventure sports.
- Caledon - casino and spa

- Genadendal, Greyton, Elim – historic Moravian mission village
- Struisbaai - Hotagterklip historic cottages, Blue Flag Beach
- Arniston – Kassiesbaai historic fisherman's village
- Bredasdorp – Shipwreck museum
- Infanta – beaches
- Swellendam historic drostdy town
- Swellendam hiking trails in Marloth Reserve
- Swellendam – Bontebok National Park
- Suurbraak – Old town square (church, parsonage, and school), hiking trails
- Gansbaai/Kleinbaai – shark cage diving and whale watching, Walker Bay nature reserve

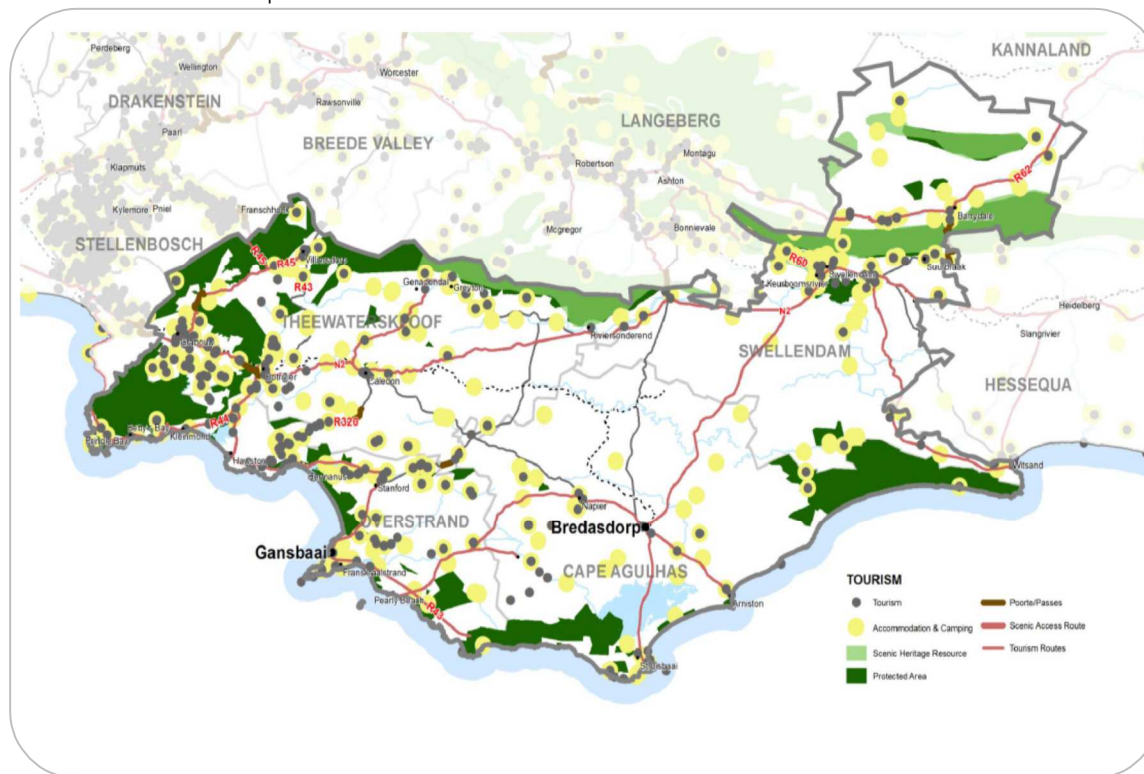


Figure 92: Tourism assets in the ODM

- Hangklip – Klein River Estuary – avi-tourism (internationally important birding area)
- Bettys Bay – Harold Porter Gardens, Stony Point Penguin Reserve, recreational fishing, beaches.
- Kleinmond – Harbour Road, Blue Flag Beach, recreational fishing
- Kogelberg Biosphere reserve, Rooisand reserve
- Bot River estuary – sailing, recreational fishing, bird watching, Station area
- Hawston – Blue flag beach and recreational fishing
- Onrus – art, beaches
- Hemel en Aarde Valley and Bot River Wine Route
- Stanford – Art, river cruises, heritage
- Kleinbaai – Great white shark cage watching and diving, Dyer Island complex
- Barrydale - Old town buildings, holiday accommodation, restaurants, and little shops, hiking trails, wine cellars
- Malagas – Breede River pont (ferry).
- Tesselaarsdal Route – various activities and attractions
- Paul Cluver and Oak Valley – mountain biking routes
- Elgin Wine Route

There is however a risk of loss of attraction as a prime tourism destination through continued erosion of the natural beauty and heritage of the region that can be caused by insensitive development and construction. Key tourist viewing corridors and sites need to be protected for the benefit of all in the region.

Cultural and heritage resources

The most significant heritage resource of the ODM is the Cape Floristic Region, a declared UNESCO World Heritage Site, representing outstanding universal value for biological and ecological processes and one of the world's 18 biodiversity hotspots.

The area also supported old tribes, including the San (hunter-gatherers) and KhoiKhoi (herders), and evidence of these early residents can be found in several caves, numerous shell middens, and old kraal structures within the district. The Overberg was also home to the Chainouqua tribe (around Danger Point and hinterland) and the Hessequa tribe (found in the Central Overberg around Bredasdorp and surrounds; Cape Whale Coast, 2014).

The district has 201 shipwrecks dating as far back as 1673. Many these are concentrated around Danger Point, Dyer Island, Quoin Point, Cape Agulhas, and Struisbaai (SAHRA).

It is imperative that the tourism plan for the district builds on its abundant cultural and heritage resources.

As part of Tourism Blueprint 2030, a comprehensive a comprehensive analysis was done of what over 300 000 people were saying online about the Overberg District over the duration of one year. Insights from this data could guide strategic planning, marketing and development to enable the destination to shape the way people will talk about district in the future.

Findings of the analysis for the Overberg District:

- When looking at individual tourism activities, outdoor activities generate the highest volume of online conversations. When compared to their competitors, they scored high in terms of volume.
- The volume of conversations around culture and heritage scores the lowest in terms of volume.
- There are several authentic heritage experiences in the area that could change conversations if developed properly. Food and culinary also offers an opportunity for the district as it receives the highest volume of conversation, but average sentiment. Food and wine are a form of tourism that continues to grow in popularity.

Through the analysis of online conversations and the audit of a sample of visitor attractions, existing gaps and opportunities per presented. Considering the age profile currently attracted to the Overberg District (36 years and over) attractions that wish to act as drawcards and grow this market need to:

- Appeal to this age bracket
- Include cuisine and wine tasting experiences
- Generate an itinerary that includes half-day visits and a combination of high-quality short stay (Under two hours) attractions that draw visitors to the region

Below is a list of suggestions based on gaps and opportunities presented for the district in the Tourism Blueprint 2030.

Table 22: Overberg District Gaps and Actions identified in the Tourism Blueprint 2030

Desired Outcome	Current state	Action Steps
Gap 1: Hiking		
Capture the popularity of hiking, particularly amongst 41 – 60-year-olds from key Europe and North America markets	The current offering appeals mainly to the domestic market. It does not cater enough to the international visitors who need access to companies with local knowledge, ability to hire and transport gear and provide their sustenance and transportation.	Support local businesses to provide world-class service to visitors wanting to do hiking holidays.
Gap 2: Marine sea-life viewing		
To convert existing marine viewing experiences into a year-round drawcard.	The district has several well-placed points for visitors to see a collection of rare marine animals. However, these viewpoints are seasonal.	Rare and endangered marine life such as abalone, penguins, whales and sharks can become significant drawcard experiences unique to the region and accessible to families of all ages Examples include: Upgrade the Whale Museum in Hermanus to provide excellent all year-round museum experience Create a shark viewing experience that can be accessed all year round on land Link a culinary experience with a sustainable tourism message at the abalone farms Develop a science tourism offering

Desired Outcome	Current state	Action Steps
Gap 3: Hyperlocal gastronomy		
Make Clarence Drive a world-famous, hyperlocal gastronomy route and gateway to the Koggelberg region.	Many good food experiences can be found in the Overberg District, yet none are unique drawcards to the region and memorable in their setting or food quality.	Package Clarence Drive as a hyperlocal gastronomy route. Provide support to businesses along the route around the development of this offering.
Gap 4: Culture and heritage experiences		
Create high-quality cultural and heritage experiences to act as stopping off points and link areas, pulling visitors further into the region, e.g., linking Gansbaai and Cape Agulhas	There are several unique and authentic heritage experiences in the area, e.g., Elim and Hermanus' Old Harbour, but they are of a poor quality.	The district has a number of authentic, well-placed heritage attractions but these are of a poor quality and need to provide modern museum experiences that can act as a pull factor for the over 35-year-old tourism market that is the region's predominant visitor. Elim needs a compelling reason for visitors to stop and needs to become market ready. Walking tours and a good coffee shop can encourage people to stop for an hour or two. Cape Agulhas Lighthouse to develop an 'Instagrammable' viewpoint. Swellendam can reposition itself from a coffee stop on the N2 to a family destination for domestic visitors offering child friendly play activities.

3.3.6 COMPARATIVE ADVANTAGE AND EMPLOYMENT POTENTIAL

This section analyses the comparative advantage of the various economic sectors within the Overberg District by examining the historic growth of the respective sectors to identify growth opportunities for the District economy.

This section also uses a location quotient to determine the level of specialisation in the different economic sectors of the Overberg District. The location quotient is a ratio between two economies (in this case, the national and District economies) that indicates whether the District is exporting, is self-sufficient, or is importing goods and services from a particular sector.

Sectors that have a location quotient greater than one and that recorded positive employment growth over the 2015 to 2019 period can be considered priority sectors for employment growth. Sectors that

have a location quotient greater than one but have shed jobs over the period under analysis may require intervention, whether it be financial, regulatory, or capacity building, to benefit from the comparative advantage

The Overberg District's locational quotient in terms of GDPR and employment, 2019

- The agriculture sector had the highest location quotient in terms of GDPR and employment.
- Other sectors with a high location quotient in terms of GDPR were the construction and trade sectors. These sectors can be expanded to enhance economic opportunities and potential in the District. It should be noted that these sectors have a higher location quotient value in terms of GDPR than employment, indicating that there is perhaps an opportunity to improve these sectors' employment levels, given the comparative advantage.

transport, and community services sectors. However, the location quotient of these sectors in terms of GDPR is still greater than one, which shows that a relatively high concentration of economic activity is prevalent in these sectors.

- Sectors with a low comparative advantage include the mining sector as well as the general government sector. Compared with the country, the Overberg District has minimal mining resources, which leads to a low comparative advantage.

The comparative advantage in sectors together with the historical sectoral employment growth rate, Overberg District, 2019

Sectors in which the Overberg District does not have a comparative advantage (a location quotient less than one) but that have shown positive employment growth are emerging sectors, but prospects may be limited because of the size of the sector or external trends.

The table below outlines the sectors in the Overberg District that are considered to be strengths in terms of job creation based on historic trends, as well as the

Table 23: Locational quotient in terms of GDPR & Employment, ODM, 2019

		 In terms of GDPR	 In terms of employment
PS	Primary Sector		
	Agriculture, forestry & fishing	4.0	2.9
	Mining & quarrying	0.0	0.0
SS	Secondary Sector		
	Manufacturing	1.1	0.8
	Electricity, gas & water	0.7	0.6
	Construction	1.9	1.1
TS	Tertiary Sector		
	Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	1.3	1.0
	Transport, storage & communication	1.1	0.9
	Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	1.0	0.9
	General government	0.5	0.6
	Community, social & personal services	1.2	0.8

Source: Quantec Research, 2021

- The Overberg District had a medium comparative advantage in the manufacturing,

Table 24: Priority sectors for employment, Overberg District, 2019

SECTOR	GDPR R million 2019	GDPR trend 2015 – 2019	Number of jobs 2019	% informal jobs 2019	Average annual change in employment 2015 – 2019	Average gross fixed capital formation growth 2015 – 2019
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	1 337.2	-4.3%	27 643	29.4%	403	-5.2%
Food, beverages and tobacco	612.8	3.7%	2 654	20.2%	79	4.3%
Textiles, clothing and leather goods	79.6	1.5%	1 012	22.1%	25	1.2%
Construction	743.7	-0.2%	8 301	33.7%	-14	4.0%
Catering and accommodation services	154.2	-1.8%	5 132	41.3%	231	-1.4%

Source: Quantec Research, 2021

sectors that should be retained, despite their lack of employment growth.

Agriculture, forestry and fishing

- The agriculture sector contributed R1.3 billion to GDP and employed 27 643 people in 2019. The sector also contributed 20.9 %to employment, making it the largest employment sector in the Overberg District.
- On a municipal level, most of this sector's employment is concentrated in the Theewaterskloof municipal area. The sector nevertheless shed 1 407 jobs between 2019 and 2020 and recorded a substantial decline in terms of capital investment (5.2% average annual contraction between 2015 and 2019).
- Water is a key input in the sector and has become an increasingly scarce resource. The recent Provincial drought has therefore had a detrimental impact on the agricultural sector of the District. To compound the issue, water storage capacity has been an issue in municipal areas such as Swellendam. There must therefore be sufficient water storage capacity in the Overberg District for the growth and expansion of the agriculture sector.
- Apples are the top exported product from the Overberg District, with the Theewaterskloof municipal area being one of the main apple-producing regions in the country. In 2020, apple production increased by 10.3%, with a further 3.7% increase expected in 2021, which will exceed one million tonnes for the first time. In addition, the nominal gross value of production for apples increased by 16.7% in 2020, with exports improving as a result of a weaker rand. Over the coming decade, the nominal gross value of apples is projected to increase by 82.0% to exceed R14.0 billion by 2030. This trend is expected to continue, with the yield improvements attributed to innovative production practices and cultivars that

deliver higher yields and better pack-out rates. As such, over the next 10 years, the total area under apple production is projected to increase to just over 26 000ha. The District is likely to benefit greatly from the current and projected growth patterns in the sector and has the potential to absorb more labour.

- The Overberg District also produces the second-largest volume of the Province's oilseeds, grain crops, and lupines. Favourable weather conditions meant that the gross production of many crops expanded in 2020, with canola being one of the crops that realised large increases. Over the past year, the world price for canola has increased by 78.0% owing to declining global supplies of oilseeds. The global price for canola currently exceeds previous record levels from 2011 and the current market prices are expected to promote a sizable increase in canola production in 2021/22. The increased demand for canola has the potential to improve employment levels in this subsector.

Food, beverages, and tobacco

- The Overberg District has a comparative advantage in the agriculture sector, which feeds into another priority sector in the Overberg District, namely the food, beverages, and tobacco manufacturing subsector.
- Agro-processing is a key area in the District, with dairy, wine, juice, honeybush tea production, abalone, and canola processing. The Swellendam municipal area is the largest canola crusher and canola oil manufacturer in Africa. The industry produces canola products for livestock feed, pet food, and industrial markets. Between 2010 and 2020, canola oil consumption increased by 114.%. The increased demand for canola products provides a favourable outlook for employment in Swellendam.

- The food, beverages, and tobacco manufacturing subsector are an important source of employment in the District. In 2019, this sector was valued at R612.8 million and employed 2 654 people. Furthermore, this sector showed strong growth in terms of GDP (3.7%) and employment (79 jobs per annum on average) between 2015 and 2019. This sector was somewhat protected during the COVID-19 pandemic owing to food production being classified as an essential service, and therefore only contracted by 1.2% in 2020. Despite food production being able to continue, the bans on alcohol sales negatively affected the sector. The sector also recorded substantial growth in terms of capital investment (4.3% annual growth between 2015 and 2019). This is a positive indication for future growth and opportunities for job creation in this sector.
- Approximately 20.2% of workers in this sector were informally employed in 2019. This, therefore, provides an opportunity for SMMEs' development and further job growth in the District. Furthermore, the availability of land and infrastructure for basic services for industrial development can also be an important catalyst for SMME development.

Construction

The construction sector contributed R743.7 million to GDP in the Overberg District and employed 8 301 people in 2019. The sector recorded a contraction of 0.2% and shed 14 jobs per annum between 2015 and 2019. The sector's capital investment expanded by an average annual growth rate of 4.0 %between 2015 and 2019. A substantial proportion of individuals were employed in the informal sector (33.7%) in 2019. A catalyst for supporting the informal sector could include supporting formalisation by reducing red tape and promoting access to funding and capacity-building so that SMMEs in the sector can provide services such as infrastructure maintenance to the public sector.

The construction sector has benefited from the current property market trends in the District. Small towns such as Hermanus are seeing a trend where young professionals are moving into towns and communities for lifestyle reasons, and these towns have become hotspots in the Western Cape. In addition, with more people able to work from home, regions such as Hermanus, which have traditionally been regarded as holiday destinations, are seeing an influx of permanent residents, which is increasing the demand for housing in the region. 'Semigration' (moving from one part of a country to another) also remains a strong trend in the Overberg District property market because of buyers from Gauteng and other parts of the country wanting to relocate to the Province or to obtain coastal properties for future retirement.

Catering and accommodation services

The catering and accommodation sector feeds into the tourism sector and contributed R154.2 million to GDP and employed 5 132 people in the Overberg District in 2019. The informal sector employed 41.3% of people in 2019. The sector recorded a contraction of 1.8% between 2015 and 2019. The sector's capital investment also contracted by an average annual growth rate of 1.4% between 2015 and 2019. This sector is particularly important in the Cape Agulhas municipal area. With the easing of lockdown restrictions and opening of international borders, employment levels in the sector are likely to improve gradually. Digital skills in the tourism industry, particularly for SMMEs and start-ups, can contribute to better access to markets and will contribute to the sustainability of the industry.

Textiles, clothing, and leather goods

The textiles, clothing, and leather goods sector contributed R79.6 million to the Overberg District economy in 2019. The sector employed 1 012 people in 2019, with informal employment accounting for 22.1% of employment. The sector recorded a GDP growth of 1.5% between 2015 and 2019. The sector's capital investment also expanded by an average annual growth rate of 1.2% between 2015 and 2019.

Despite the comparative advantage, this sector does not contribute significantly to exports (0.3%) from the Overberg District, showing that production caters mostly for the local market.

The subsector is often categorized for its capacity to generate large-scale employment, low barriers to entry and a short skills acquisition period. To this end, the Department of Trade, Industry, and Competition (DTIC) launched the Clothing and Textiles Competitiveness Programme (CTCP), which aims to assist the industry in upgrading equipment, upskilling labourers, and repositioning South Africa to compete against other low-cost-producing countries. Assisting local SMMEs to access the sector's support programmes can therefore facilitate employment growth in the Overberg District.

Other emerging sectors

The trade sector is one of the emerging sectors in the Overberg District. The upsurge in housing demand in municipal areas such as Overstrand is also stimulating the demand in the trade sector in urban centres of the District. Employment growth in the trade sector has been increasing steadily since 2015, but COVID-19 lockdown restrictions are likely to have put the sector under strain, as it shed 1 939 jobs between 2019 and 2020. The easing of restrictions is therefore likely to have a positive impact on job creation in the trade sector. Public-sector investment initiatives, such as the Hermanus CBD revitalisation programme, which upgraded High Street in Hermanus, play a valuable role in creating an enabling environment for local businesses to operate successfully.

Private-sector investment

Sectoral investments and business expansion

Foreign direct investment was made by South African Breweries in Belgium, which invested USD5.2 million in the food and beverages industry in the District in September 2019. This investment was largely for research and development and was expected to create 17 jobs. The Overberg District is abundant with golden barley, which is harvested and malted for the beer industry. The District also has crystal-clear springs in the mountains surrounding Greyton that are used as inputs in the industry.

Furthermore, the increasing cost of energy is motivating local businesses to invest in renewable energy projects, particularly in the agriculture sector of the District. The Buffeljags Abalone Farm's wind turbines generate power for pumping fresh seawater through the farm. Viking Aquaculture is the only company in South Africa to be meeting its energy needs in this way.

Building plans passed and completed

Building plans passed and completed are some of the indicators used to measure economic activity and business cycle changes. The value of building plans passed can be used as a leading indicator while building plans completed can be used as a lagging indicator. Building plans passed and completed have further implications for municipal spatial planning and budgeting.

Furthermore, building plans passed indicate the private sector's willingness to invest in an area, while business plans completed highlight money that has been spent. It should also be noted that the development of non-residential buildings has a positive impact on the local economy during the construction phase as well as the operational phase.

In the Overstrand municipal area, the total value of building plans passed decreased from R1.2 billion in 2019 to R724.4 million in 2020. Notable types of building plans passed during the period under review were for residential buildings, which also decreased, from R833.6 million in 2019 to R518.3 million in 2020.

Other building plans passed in 2020 included plans for office and banking space (R3.9 million), shopping space (R1.6 million), industrial and warehouse space (R1.8 million), schools, nursery schools, crèches and hospitals (R1.6 million), other non-residential buildings (R2.2 million), additions and alterations to residential buildings (R179.7 million) and additions and alterations to non-residential buildings (R15.4 million). Development in the Overstrand municipal area is constrained by the lack of suitable and well-located land for development, which will likely affect the value of building plans passed in the future.

The total value of building plans completed increased consistently from 2015 to 2018, after which they were on a declining trend for the remaining period under review. The total value of building plans completed decreased from R815.5 million in 2019 to R442.0 million in 2020.

Most building plans completed were for residential buildings, the value of which decreased from R602.1 million in 2019 to R354.0 million in 2020.

Other building plans completed during the period under review included mainly additions and alterations to residential buildings (R78.6 million) in 2020. Building plans completed for shopping spaces were valued at R1.9 million, and building plans completed for additions and alterations to non-residential buildings were valued at R7.6 million in 2020, which is R3.2 million higher than in 2019.

In the Theewaterskloof municipal area, building plans passed for residential and non-residential buildings declined, except for office space. Residential buildings declined from 51 575m² to 20 445m², retail

space declined from 10 376m² to 6 188m², industrial space declined from 49 383m² to 23 938m² while office space increased from 2 648m² to 3 724m². This is a positive indicator for future growth in the tertiary sector, especially given that many service workers have been working from home during the pandemic. Access to correctly zoned and serviced sites for development can further unlock new opportunities in the Theewaterskloof municipal area.

In the Swellendam municipal area, building plans passed declined between 2019 and 2020 for residential buildings from 28 950m² to 15 147m², while building plans passed declined from 3 253m² to 748m². Building plans passed for office space also declined from 2 481m² to 1 862m², while retail building plans passed declined from 3 058m² to 2 015m². The COVID-19 pandemic is likely to have affected investment plans for new buildings, while application processes could also have been delayed. However, industrial building plans passed increased from 615m² to 1 707m². There is currently a lack of sufficient infrastructure capacity as well as serviced land, which deters investment in new commercial buildings.

The number of business plans passed in the Cape Agulhas municipal area declined from 390 in 2019 to 368 in 2020. Building plans passed for retail developments also declined, from four to three. However, the number of building plans passed for retail developments increased from six in 2019 to seven in 2020. However, commercial development prospects are limited by the lack of industrial land availability, particularly in Bredasdorp.

Real-estate development promotes the economic value and growth of an area. Capital is already being pushed into the economy before the physical construction activities. The services of various people from different industries, including lawyers, engineers, architects, and designers, benefit from the planning of real-estate development. An increase in the development of housing naturally creates new jobs for businesses in an area. Furthermore, an increase in the

development of housing may also mean an increase of residents in an area, which translates into an increase in the labour force and economic growth.

3.3.7 OVERBERG PROPERTY TRENDS AND STATISTICS

Annual Sale and Listing Trends

Figure 93 shows the annual number of sales registered in the Deeds Office, as well as the average selling price and asking price of all Property24 listings¹⁸ for the same period.

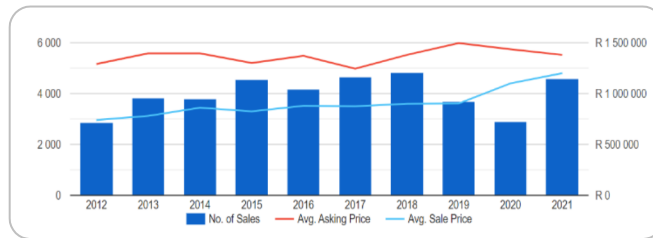


Figure 93: Annual Sale and Listing Trends

Monthly Properties for Sale

Error! Reference source not found. shows the monthly number of properties and properties new to the market in Overberg, as listed for sale on Property24.com.

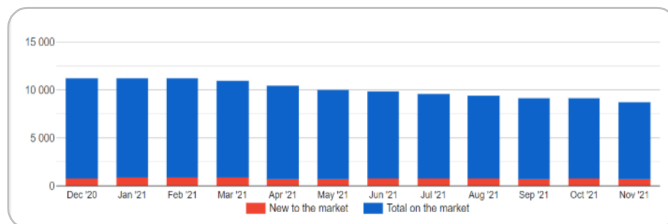


Figure 94: monthly number of properties and properties new to the market in Overberg

Sold Erven

Figure 95 shows the annual number of sold erven and average sold price in Overberg, as registered in the South African Deeds office.

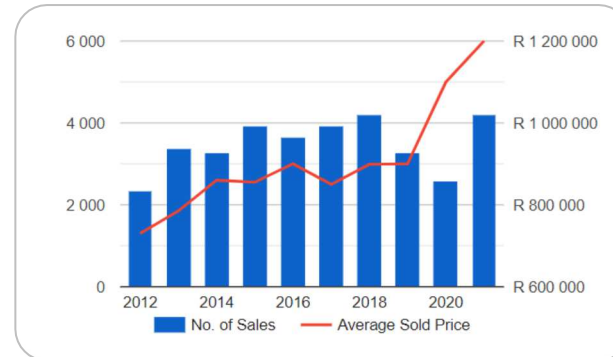


Figure 95: Annual number of sold erven and average sold price in Overberg

Sold Sectional Scheme Units

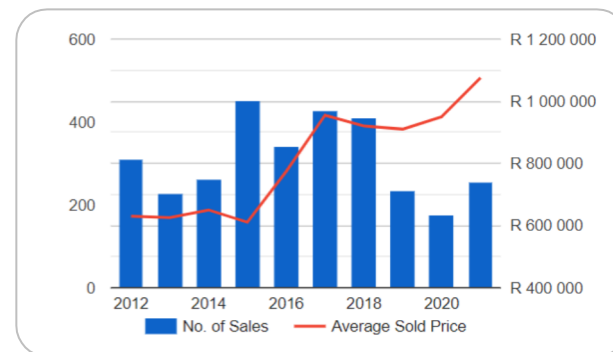


Figure 96: Sectional Scheme Units Sold

Figure 96 shows the annual number of sold sectional scheme units and average sold price in Overberg, as registered in the South African Deeds office.

Age Profile

Figure 97 shows the property buying and selling trends relative to age in Overberg, as registered in the South African Deeds office. Buyers and Sellers are those who have appeared in a registered transfer in their respective roles within the last 6 months, while owners are those who purchased their property more than 6 months ago.

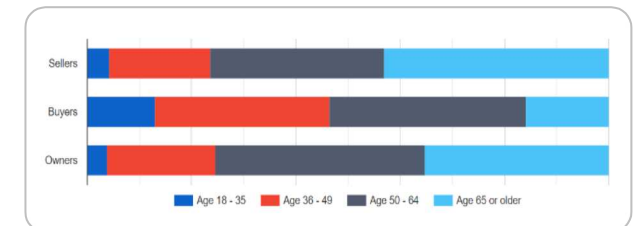


Figure 97: Buyers and sellers Age Profile

¹⁸ Sourced on 20/12/2021 <https://www.property24.com/property-trends/alias/overberg/8>
Page 97 of 194

3.3.8 GROWTH POTENTIAL

The Growth Potential Study (GPS) is an instrument for effective spatial decision-making and implementation. This support tool aims to inform strategic objectives, policymaking, and spatially targeted investment, and to strengthen allocative decisions for integrated management, service delivery, and spatial alignment within the Provincial and municipal spheres of government in the Western Cape.

The Growth Potential Study 2018 (GPS18) is a five-year information update on the GPS13. The study determines the municipal growth potential relative to other municipalities in the Province by reviewing thematic indices for growth preconditions (economic, physical-natural, and infrastructure indices) and innovation potential (institutional and human capital indices). The indices are informed by local, national, and international literature, and are the premise for forecasting where economic growth is likely to occur, i.e., growth or development potential.

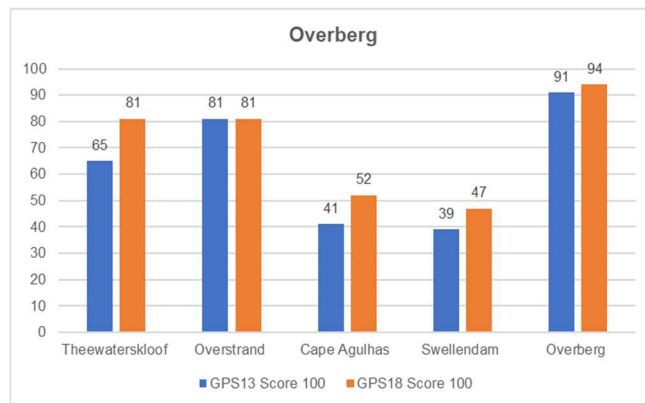


Figure 98: ODM – Changes in growth potential

The District now ranks 2nd overall amongst all Districts in the Province. This consistency has translated into an increase in the overall Development Potential Score

for the Overberg District. The District has experienced a steady improvement in relative performance across most themes. It has particularly excelled in relative performance in the Institutional and Human Capital themes, which has been able to disguise regression in physical-natural and infrastructure themes. With the relatively improved human agency and economic factors, the foundation has been set for further future improved performance, however, the district will need to address ailing infrastructure.

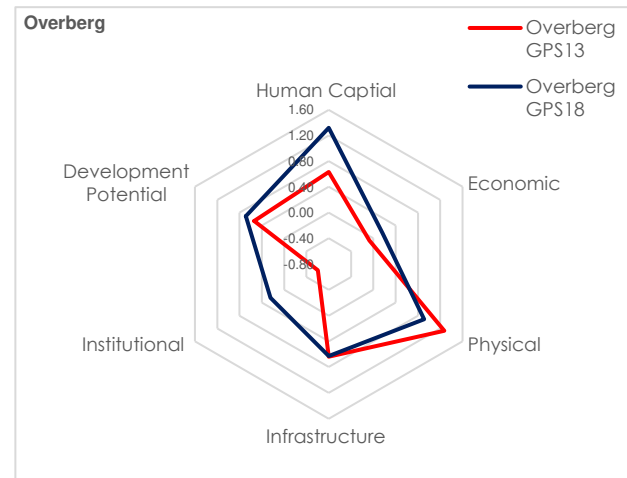


Figure 99: ODM Overall Growth Potential Comparison GPS13 to GPS18 [relative z-score]

The District is home to 2 out of 6 Municipalities that are classified as “very high” Development Potential, namely Theewaterskloof and Overstrand. Overstrand and Theewaterskloof changed from “high” to “very high”.

- The Theewaterskloof and Overstrand municipal areas have both had a change in classification from GPS2013 to GPS2018, up from “high” growth potential. These upward trends are good signs of growth potential in the District.
- Overstrand has made gains in all themes except the institutional theme. Better performance in

indicators on amenities and social service organisations could further improve the growth potential. Regression is evident in the Infrastructure and Institutional theme.

- Theewaterskloof observed improvement from “high” to “very high” Growth Potential. Theewaterskloof on average shows a relative improvement in overall *development potential* (65 to 81 points). Theewaterskloof has made gains in all themes except the physical natural theme. Governance and human resource indicators show opportunities for innovation.

Cape Agulhas has Medium Growth Potential with observed improvement. Gains observed in the human capital and institutional themes, owing to strong performance in indicators on education and human development. Regression is seen in the physical-natural, economic themes, with the indicators on the state of infrastructure showing challenges.

Swellendam has had steady performance in GPS2013 and GPS18. Gains are seen in the institutional, economic, and infrastructure themes, and regression in the physical nature, and human capital themes. Indicators on education and the labour force show opportunities to improve growth potential in the future.

Challenges identified by the study:

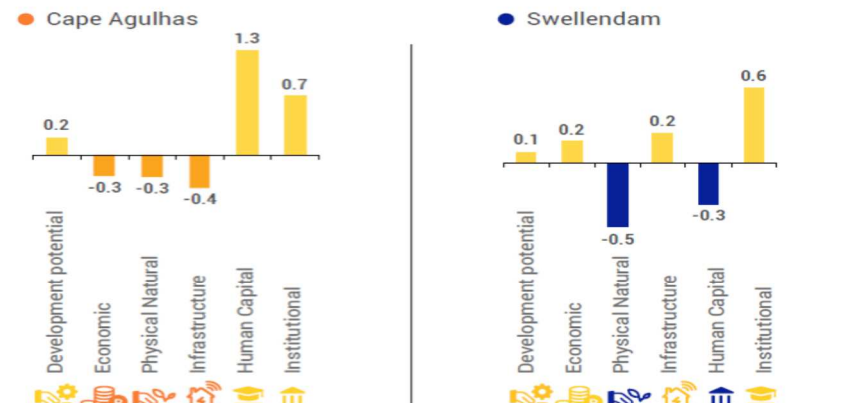
- Slow growth rate in the economically active Overstrand population is a concern.
- Concerns around basic service provision have been identified within TWK.

Difference between GPS18 Z-score and GPS13 Z-score



The Z-score is a method (statistical test) that can denote the range (gap) between the lowest- and highest-scoring municipalities, i.e. the greater the difference, the greater the gap. It signifies the extent of relative municipal performance. For instance, the further away from zero the indicator scores, the further away from the average score for municipalities, relative to one another. This type of scoring is useful to identify outliers and indicate areas for improvement or praise.

Difference between GPS18 Z-score and GPS13 Z-score



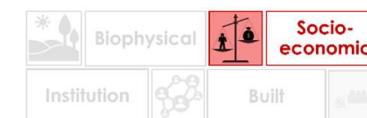
The Z-score is a method (statistical test) that can denote the range (gap) between the lowest- and highest-scoring municipalities, i.e. the greater the difference, the greater the gap. It signifies the extent of relative municipal performance. For instance, the further away from zero the indicator scores, the further away from the average score for municipalities, relative to one another. This type of scoring is useful to identify outliers and indicate areas for improvement or praise.

Figure 100: Difference between GPS18 and GPS13 z-scores, Theewaterskloof and Overstrand Municipalities

Figure 101: Difference between GPS18 and GPS13 z-scores, Cape Agulhas, and Swellendam Municipalities

- Per capita income is a concern within Swellendam. Growth opportunities identified by the study include:
- Growth observed in the economically active population could be indicative of increased opportunities.
- Growth in skilled labour presents an opportunity in Swellendam.
- Provision of ICT infrastructure within the Overstrand municipal area has improved and presents an opportunity.
- Potential (opportunity) around cultivated areas within Theewaterskloof
- Per capita income in Theewaterskloof presents an opportunity
- High matric pass rates an opportunity in Cape Agulhas.
- Education levels of the working-age population present an opportunity in Overstrand.

3.3.9 SWOT ANALYSIS OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT



STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
- The Overberg District is primarily seen as a leisure destination by international and local tourists - Theewaterskloof and Overstrand are classified as having “very high” Development Potential - The District is home to an array of formally and informally protected areas including National Parks, Provincial Nature Reserves, Protected Areas, Marine Protected Areas, Biosphere reserves, and RAMSAR sites. - Diversity in agriculture – wool, dairy, vegetables, fruit, canola, berries, grapes, livestock - Coastal region – coastal lifestyle for the family - Scenic routes and heritage assets - Proximity to Cape Town, Stellenbosch - Growth in the economically active population - Theewaterskloof Municipality is the largest contributor to GDP in the District – over 41% - The tertiary sector is the District's largest contributor to GDP (66.4 %) - The average sale price of the property has been steadily increasing over recent years - Theewaterskloof and Overstrand Municipalities were the largest contributors to employment, accounting for 46.8 % and 27.7 % of employment in the District - Cape Agulhas is in the top fifteen most-visited attractions in South Africa by international tourists - Wide variety of products are produced locally	- High matric pass rates an opportunity in Cape Agulhas - Education levels of the working-age population present an opportunity in Overstrand. - The most popular tourist activity by far is scenic drives the wholesale and retail trade, catering, and accommodation sector were the largest contributors to GDP in all municipal regions in the District - The agriculture, forestry, and fishing sector are expected to grow by 12.4% in 2020. Despite the disruptions to trade in 2020, there is still a strong export market for apples and pears, which are one of the main exports for the Overberg District - Stanford and Barrydale receive a larger portion of domestic tourists - A very small percentage of visitors use other modes of transport such as tour buses, which shows a gap in the market for itinerary-based activities. - There is an opportunity to diversify the product offering to promote longer stays in the region. - Diversify tourism to include agri-tourism and sport tourism - CAM: light industry as per SDF - Apart from TWKM, development pressure in the district is not just limited to subsidy housing The Overstrand (71.4 %) and Swellendam (68.5%) municipal areas had the highest learner retention rates in 2020.	- The Overberg District is seen as an overnight destination for international and domestic tourists -most visitors indicate that the region is only a secondary destination in their planned itinerary - Over one-third of the total district population living in rural areas, with the highest concentrations within Theewaterskloof and Swellendam Municipalities. Interventions must support the improvement of the quality of life of residents living in poverty pockets - Tourism seasonality - Tourism industry not well-diversified - Under-developed potential of harbours - Agri-Parks Programme – needs momentum - Income inequality in the Overberg District is higher compared with the Province and is steadily increasing in all local Municipalities. - Despite having the largest economy in the Overberg District, the Theewaterskloof municipal area had the lowest average household income (R14 580), which can be attributed to the large proportion of people who are employed in the agriculture sector, which is characterised by low wages. - household income in the District is not growing sufficiently to compensate for higher prices caused by inflation - Under-leveraged tourism and historical assets in the region degrading and becoming burdens rather than assets;	- Tourism industry not sufficiently diversified - Service delivery protests negatively affect tourism and housing sales - Concerns around basic service provision in TWK, especially in Grabouw, the largest urban settlement of the district - The devastating drought and destructive fires led to a 9.1% contraction of the primary sector. Efforts must be made to mitigate these threats - Given the impact of COVID-19 on the national economy, it is expected that the economy of the Overberg District will contract by an estimated 6.4%. Most sectors are expected to contract severely because of lockdown restrictions, which limited businesses' activities, particularly in the second quarter of the year. - The expected contraction in the wholesale and retail trade, catering, and accommodation sector (17.6%) will have a severe impact on the local economy of the Overberg District, - Continued erosion of the natural beauty and heritage of the region that can be caused by insensitive development and construction. Key tourist viewing corridors and sites need to be protected for the benefit of all in the region. - The Overstrand municipal area is estimated to account for the highest population growth in the District over the next five years (2020-2024) - It should be noted that the increasing number of households will increase the demand for housing and municipal and other social services. - ALL municipalities identified protests hot spots along roads of regional significance has an impact on road-based freight - The response to the needs of informal settlements is wrecking the economy of TWK

3.4 BUILT ENVIRONMENT CONTEXT



The purpose of this section is to provide an overview of the built environment features in the ODM, drawing on the latest information available.

3.4.1 POPULATION TRENDS & DYNAMICS

The demographic profile of an area entails the study of population dynamics and is significantly influenced by a range of factors such as birth and death rates, migration patterns, age, race, gender, and life expectancy.

Accurate and reliable population data lies at the heart of the municipal budget and planning process as it is the primary variable informing the demand for basic services and the subsequent allocation of resources. Demographics are a decisive factor in shaping our current socio-economic reality and is therefore critical when developing long-term strategic plans.

Population growth estimates

The data reflected in this section was compiled by the Department of Social Development's Provincial Population Unit (PPU) specifically for use in this DSDF. The data was sourced from the StatsSA 2021 Mid-Year Population Estimate (MYPE¹⁹), series 2021; with further calculations inferred at the district and local municipality level²⁰. AFRIGIS town boundaries were used to group/sum population to towns/settlements levels, including urban and rural.

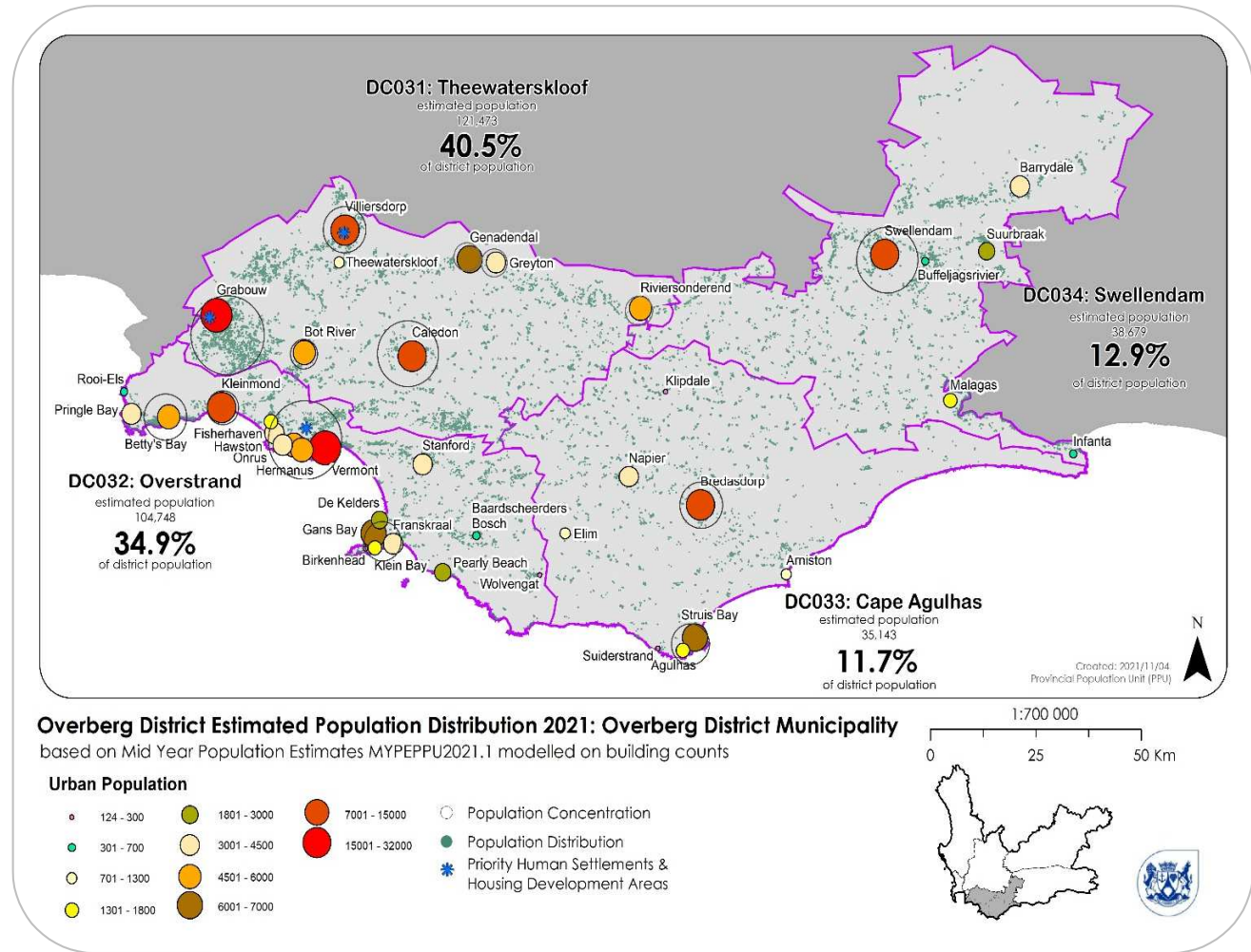


Figure 102: Estimated population distribution, Overberg District, 2021

¹⁹ Version MYPE PPU2021.1

²⁰ WorldPop open source ZAF2020 population counts, build-up areas (BUA) and peanutButter disaggregate tool used in conjunction with MYPE2020.1 population estimate – hybrid population model

Findings:

- The Overberg district (DC3) make up 4.3% of Western Cape's estimated population
- The largest population in the district located within Theewaterskloof Municipality (WC031), i.e. (40.5%) followed by Overstrand Municipality (WC032), i.e. (34.9%)
- Over one-third of the total district population living in rural areas, with the highest concentrations within Theewaterskloof (WC031) and Swellendam (WC034) Municipalities

Each local municipality's population composition is unique.

Theewaterskloof Municipality (WC031)

- The largest population proportion (40.2%) in the district is located in this local municipality, of which more than a third of the population (36.5%) is scattered in rural areas.
- Grabouw, the largest urban settlement of the District is in TWK. Other large urban settlements in descending order are Caledon and Villiersdorp, followed by Genadendal, Botrivier Riviersonderend, and Greyton.



Figure 103: Growth of the Siyayanzela and Rooidakke informal settlements in Grabouw (Jan 2016, left and March 2022, right)- Source: Google Earth



Figure 104: Schulphoek informal settlement, Hermanus (Source: News24)

Overstrand Municipality (WC032)

- substantial proportion of the population (48.3%) of the Municipality is concentrated along the coast around Hermanus, Zwelihle, Sand Bay, Kleinmond, and Onrus River.
- Around 13.6% of the population lives in rural areas.
- The largest urban settlements in the Municipality in descending order are Hermanus, Zwelihle, Kleinmond, Gans Bay, Onrus River, Sand Bay, Betty's Bay, etc.

Cape Agulhas Municipality (WC033)

- House around 11.6% of district population of which most residents in the urban area of Bredasdorp (31%)
- The collective rural population constitutes 28.5% of the population in the Municipality
- Other large towns in descending order are Struisbaai, Napier, Agulhas, Arniston, and Elim

Swellendam Municipality (WC034)

- The Municipality has the largest proportion of the population that reside in the rural area (40.6%) compared to other municipalities in the district
- The town of Swellendam is home to the highest concentration and % of (urban) persons 36.5% urban population

Future Population growth

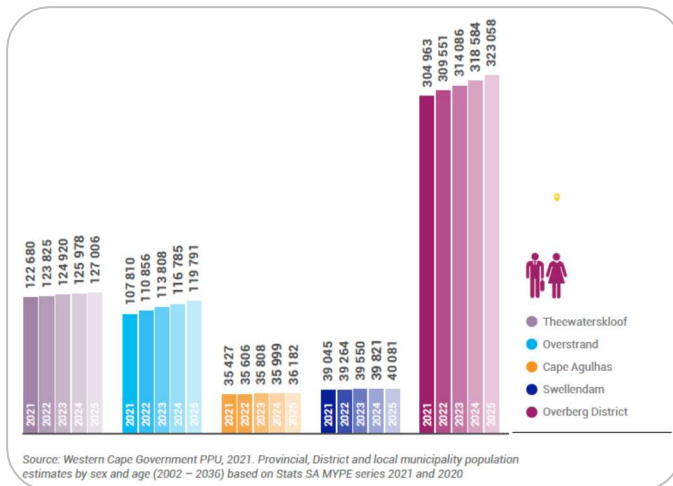


Figure 105: Future population growth, Overberg District, 2021-2025

The population of the Overberg District is expected to increase by an average annual rate of 1.5% from 304 963 in 2021 to 323 058 in 2025. All municipal areas in the Overberg District are expected to experience population growth between 2021 and 2025.

- The Theewaterskloof municipal area has the largest population, which is expected to increase by a marginal average annual growth rate of 0.9% from 122 680 in 2021 to 127 006 in 2025.
- The Overstrand municipal area is expected to have the fastest population growth rate of 2.7% compared with the other municipal areas. The population of the Overstrand municipal area is expected to increase from 107 810 in 2021 to 119 791 in 2025.
- The anticipated population growth for the Swellendam municipal area is 0.7%, increasing from 39 045 in 2021 to 40 081 in 2025.
- The Cape Agulhas municipal area is expected to have the slowest population growth of 0.5% compared with the other municipal areas in the District. The population of the Cape Agulhas

municipal area is expected to increase from 35 427 in 2021 to 36 182 in 2025.

- Population growth in the Overberg District is therefore largely as a result of the anticipated growth in the Overstrand municipal area.

Future household growth

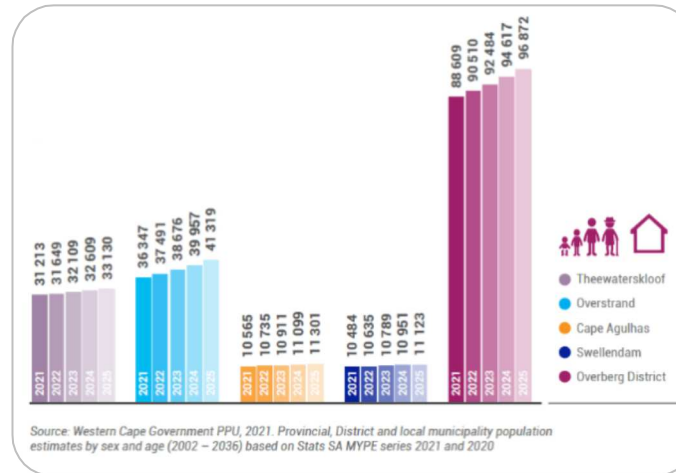


Figure 106: Future household growth, Overberg District, 2021-2025

Households are the central point of various demographic, social, and economic processes owing to decisions regarding education, lifestyles and standards, health services, and labour force participation.

- The Overstrand municipal area accounts for the largest share of the District's households and is expected to increase at an average annual rate of 3.3% from 36 347 households in 2021 to 41 319 households in 2025.
- The **fast population and household growth in the Overstrand municipal area will increase the demand for housing, employment, and service delivery in the municipal area.** The ability to work from home has enabled households to move away from the economic hubs and settle in smaller towns such as Hermanus. This trend can be a valuable injection for the local economy as well

as the municipality in terms of income generation, despite the increased demand for services.

- The Theewaterskloof municipal area accounts for the second-largest share of the District's households and is expected to increase at an average annual rate of 1.5% from 31 213 in 2021 to 33 130 in 2025.
- An average annual household growth rate of 1.7% is anticipated for the Cape Agulhas municipal area, with an increase from 10 565 households in 2021 to 11 301 households in 2025.
- The number of households in the Swellendam municipal area is expected to increase at an average annual rate of 1.5% from 10 484 in 2021 to 11 123 in 2025.

3.4.2 HOUSING AND INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

Housing provision pressure points in ODM

- Theewaterskloof: Grabouw, Villiersdorp and Caledon
- Overstrand: Gansbaai and Kleinmond and Hermanus (Zwelihle/ Mount Pleasant)

Given the number of informal settlements in Theewaterskloof and Overstrand municipalities and associated housing pressures, these municipalities have very different priorities to Swellendam and Cape Agulhas where the focus is more centred on responding to backyarders and overcrowding conditions.

Overview Informal Settlements in the Overberg

There are a total of approximately 52 informal settlements within the Overberg District. Most of these settlements are in Overstrand (38%) and Theewaterskloof (45%).

Theewaterskloof (±22 informal settlements + 3 since COVID-19 pandemic)

The largest proportion of the informal settlements in Theewaterskloof Municipality is found in Grabouw, followed by Villiersdorp and Caledon. There are 12 informal areas in Grabouw.

Possible reasons for this include the town's strategic location along N2 and its proximity to the Cape Town Metro. The intense agricultural farming activities associated with the Grabouw are likely to be the reason for attracting many young seasonal workers. The closure of sawmills in the area may also have resulted in job losses which indirectly obligated vulnerable families to move to urban areas in search of employment and/ or government assistance.

Note: since the COVID-19 pandemic, the Theewaterskloof Municipality recorded three new informal settlements, while existing settlements have grown

Overstrand (±24 informal settlements)

The largest concentration of informal dwellers within this Municipality is situated in Zwehile/Mount Pleasant (55%), followed by Gansbaai (30%) and Kleinmond (11%).

The current projects implemented mostly align with the housing needs. However, going forward the housing pipeline may need to be updated to identify land in Kleinmond to accommodate overcrowding from Overhills informal settlement, but also address the broader housing demand.

Overhills informal settlement cannot be upgraded incrementally as it is very rocky and located on a steep slope gradient. A new greenfield area is thus required for decanting purposes.

Note: In the Overstrand municipal area, there has been an increase in informal settlements as well as land invasions between 2020 and 2021

Swellendam (±3 informal settlements)

Swellendam only has one large informal settlement situated in Railton. Assisting backyard dwellers and overcrowding conditions is a bigger challenge facing this municipality. According to the waiting list, Swellendam Municipality has the highest percentage (31%) of backyard dwellers in the Overberg District. Most of these backyarders are situated in Swellendam (38%), Buffeljagsrivier (33%) and Suurbraak (23%).

Cape Agulhas (±3 informal settlements)

The largest informal settlement is in Zwelihle (Bredasdorp), followed by Napier and Struisbaai. The in-situ upgrading of Phola Park informal settlement located in Bredasdorp must be prioritized, but more importantly, a decanting site must be identified as Phola Park is partially located outside the urban edge, within the buffer area of the landfill site.

Highest increases in population growth

Based on the comparison of satellite imagery between 2014 and 2019, it appears as if the highest increases have taken place in the following areas:

- TWK: Grabouw, in the following informal settlements: Siyanyanzela, Kgotsong, Marikana, and Zola.
- TWK: Villiersdorp in the following informal areas Enkanini, Protea Heights/ West side / Lower west side
- Overstrand: Gansbaai Masakhane. Hermanus Zwelihle/Schulphoek

Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs) identified in the Overberg District

- TWK: Villiersdorp Destiny Farm and Grabouw
- Overstrand: Hawston and Fisherhaven

3.4.2 TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

Socio-economic inclusion and how this foster and supports economic growth is closely tied to the notion of accessibility. In this context, accessibility can be understood conceptually to include the following elements:

- The physical regional and local transport networks that enable people, services, and economic activities to travel and connect to one another efficiently, affordably and safely on a routine basis and in the case of extreme events or disaster.
- The configuration of these networks and how this determines their role and in turn the potential role of towns and villages depending on how they are positioned in the hierarchy of this network.
- The virtual networks that can bring opportunity and services to where people live that will, in this digital age, assist to overcome the barriers of physical distance and the inherent costs of overcoming this distance in the context of a district navigating a rural and urban economy.
- The form of development opportunities that enables affordable, efficient, and low carbon access by virtue of its location, density, and intensity of use.
- Strategic economic infrastructure that competitively connects the regional economy to the rest of the country and the world.

Poor accessibility can impose a cost on households and economic actors that can restrict growth and development or disincentivise investment entirely. At the same time if it works well, it can catalyse significant change and open opportunities. Importantly, depending on how enabling infrastructure is planned, designed, and managed, it can work well for some and not for others. As a result, this can further exacerbate inequity and exclusion from the economy and place constraints to growth. This manifests in space in a way that imposes long term costs for the District. Or it can facilitate real inclusion and sustainability; for example, from the perspective of

transport infrastructure, if people spend less of their time and money traveling to work, they are able to spend more time with their families and they will have more disposable income to invest in further education, a business or educating themselves or their own children.

Importantly, in the context of district spatial planning, these accessibility systems need to be understood at the regional and local scale. In the case of the urban transport system, this deals mainly with the movement of people and goods within a town. The regional system deals with the movement of freight and passengers between towns, as well as to towns, cities, and regions outside of Overberg District. Freight includes goods produced or delivered in the area, as well as some that pass through. Passenger movement includes social and economic trips. At a regional scale, this also includes rural trips (which do not start or end in a town) and includes largely agriculture and tourism related voyage

FREIGHT TRANSPORTATION

A total of 4.7 million tons was transported into the Western Cape along the N2 corridor in 2016 with 98% occurring along the road network.

Rail Freight

Road freight dominates the land freight transport landscape in the Western Cape, and this is no different from the ODM. This dominance has occurred at the expense of rail freight, which has seen a significant decline in market share over the last two decades, Western Cape Freight Strategy.

The existing rail network is deemed adequate to accommodate the expected increase in rail freight in the next 20 years. Interestingly, Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) **does not foresee any rail network improvements in the next 20 years to accommodate freight movements.**

The Western Cape Provincial Government's policy on road freight transport is advocating a shift in freight transport from road to rail to "safeguard the province's road network". The province's strategy to achieve its policy objectives includes the establishment of multimodal transfer facilities at strategic locations for freight haulage, establishment of weighbridges at strategic transport locations on the provincial road network and maintaining engagement with Transnet on rail capacity issues.

According to the Overberg District ITP, a modal shift from road freight to rail may have an impact on the economy of towns of the Overberg District Municipality along the N2 highway. A marked decline in the number of heavy vehicles along the corridor may impact the District's service industry hard filling and service stations, truck and vehicle maintenance businesses, small retail shops, and other businesses that are largely dependent on the passing trucking industry.

It would therefore be important that policy and strategy advocating freight modal shift in favour of rail along this corridor consider the impact on the local economy and include strategies to minimize any negative impacts and should ideally leverage any strategic comparative advantage the District may hold. However, this needs to be mitigated against increased freight movements/ forecasts, as well as the excess road maintenance and upgrade costs. (It is however not expected that such a shift from road to rail will happen within the time frame of this DITP of 2020 -2024.)

Road Freight

ODM is located on the N2 corridor, which means that freight traffic in the District is primarily through-flow as the amount of freight originating from or destined for the District is comparatively small.

Currently, more than 95% of all freight is moved via road, while it is expected that more than 90% of all freight will continue to be moved via road in 2024.

The ODM Road Network

ROADS AND TRAFFIC

The road network in ODM consists of 3897.22 kilometres of national, provincial, and local roads. Provincial roads are classified into four categories according to their function as follows:

- Trunk roads- access to neighbouring district municipalities and link large towns.
- Main roads- access to neighbouring district municipalities and link large towns.
- Divisional roads- link rural areas to the trunk and main roads; and
- Minor roads- provide local access.

Road Network:

- The total road network in ODM is 3897.22km
- Gravel road network is 2730.35km
- Surfaced road network is 1166.87km, including National and Provincial roads.
- Asset value of the surfaced road network is R11 825 601 000 and for the gravel roads is R139 111 000

Modal Split

- 15% public transport
- 58% Non-Motorised Transport (NMT)
- 27% private vehicles

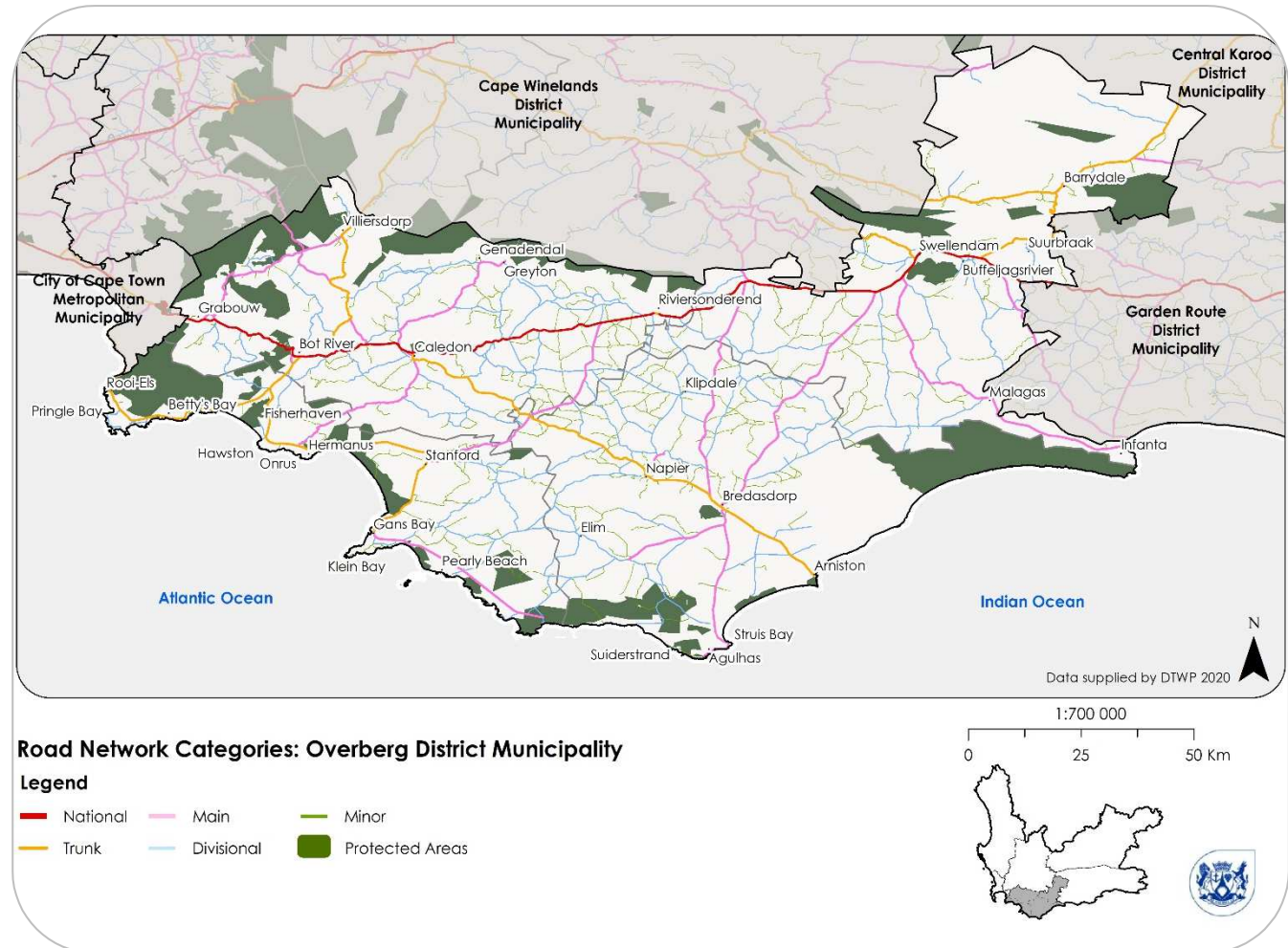


Figure 107: Overberg District Road Network categories

Traffic volumes

- Many of the roads operate with less than 100 average annual daily traffic (AADT) except for major surfaced link roads between the towns within the municipality.
- The major links between Cape Town to Hermanus and Stanford have the highest AADT traffic with between 10 000 and 40 000 AADT. While the Link to Cape Agulhas has a significant volume of traffic between 5 000 and 10 000 AADT. This is, however, excluding the N2.
- ODM has relatively good road connectivity provided by an extensive road network. There are three kinds of roads, which make up the ODM road network: national, provincial, and local roads. These roads are owned and maintained by different bodies

PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

Six taxi associations are operating in the district as well as one contracted bus service. The public transport system is dominated by mini-bus taxis in all the LM's. There are 7 ranks and 26 major boarding and alighting points. There are 60 assigned routes.

Learner transport:

70 schools, including both secondary and primary schools, have registered learner transport routes. 3800 students in the primary schools and over 2500 students in the secondary schools have access to transport. Approximately 16% of learners in the district access this service.

Rail services

There is no passenger rail service in the ODM. However, there are freight rail lines that link Bredasdorp and Swellendam to Cape Town. Long-distance rail services from Cape Town to Johannesburg, Durban, and East London are provided through

Shosholoza Meyl. Shosholoza Meyl is a division of the PRASA that operates long distances. The condition of this line is fair to good and is operational.

Long-distance bus services

The scheduled long-distance bus routes are operated for the Overberg District through the towns of Hermanus, Swellendam, Caledon, and Grabouw between the large cities of Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Queenstown, Durban, and East London.

Metered taxis

The metered taxis that operate in the ODM consist of sedan vehicles, tuk-tuk vehicles, minibuses, buses, and limo services

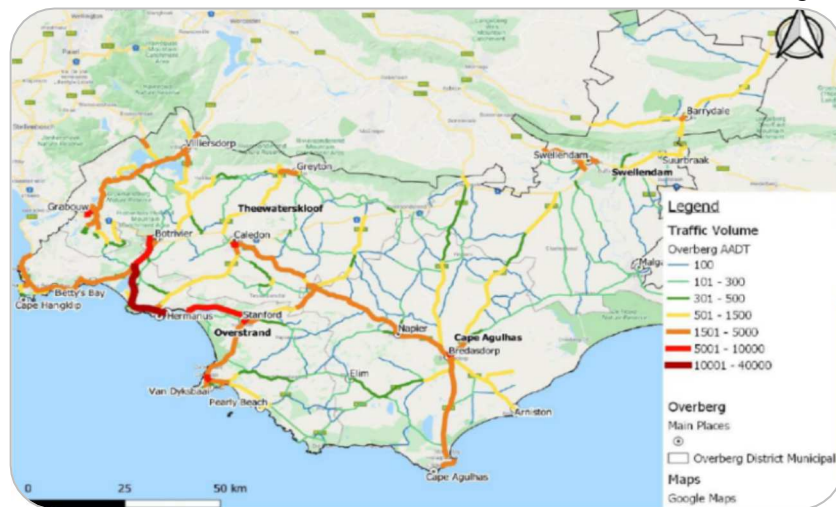


Figure 108: Annual Average daily traffic in the ODM



Figure 109: Overberg Road Condition

3.4.3 EDUCATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE

The distribution of educational facilities in the District is reflected in the adjacent map. These facilities are mapped with the WCDoe learner transport routes which traverse the District. The pickup points are also spatially reflected.

State of school infrastructure in ODM²¹

All Western Cape Education Department Circuit Managers were consulted to establish the profiles and the priorities within the Overberg Education District. Although a thorough analysis of needs was done per circuit, ultimately priorities were determined by the various hot spots or pressure zones within the District.

The following categories of the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) are discussed below:

- New schools, Replacement Schools, Acquisition of new sites, Grade R Classes, Hostels
- Scheduled Maintenance/ Purchase of currently leased schools
- Implementation of STEAMAC (Science, Technology, Engineering, Arts, Mathematics, Agriculture and Coding) and the APEX projects

Overview

- The learner population numbers in especially the primary schools in selective towns indicate massive growth in the enrolment over the past 10 years.
- Of major concern here are the Overstrand (Hermanus/Zwelihle), Grabouw and to a lesser extent Villiersdorp and Bredasdorp settlements. Grabouw and Overstrand are currently the worst affected with numbers growing very fast.

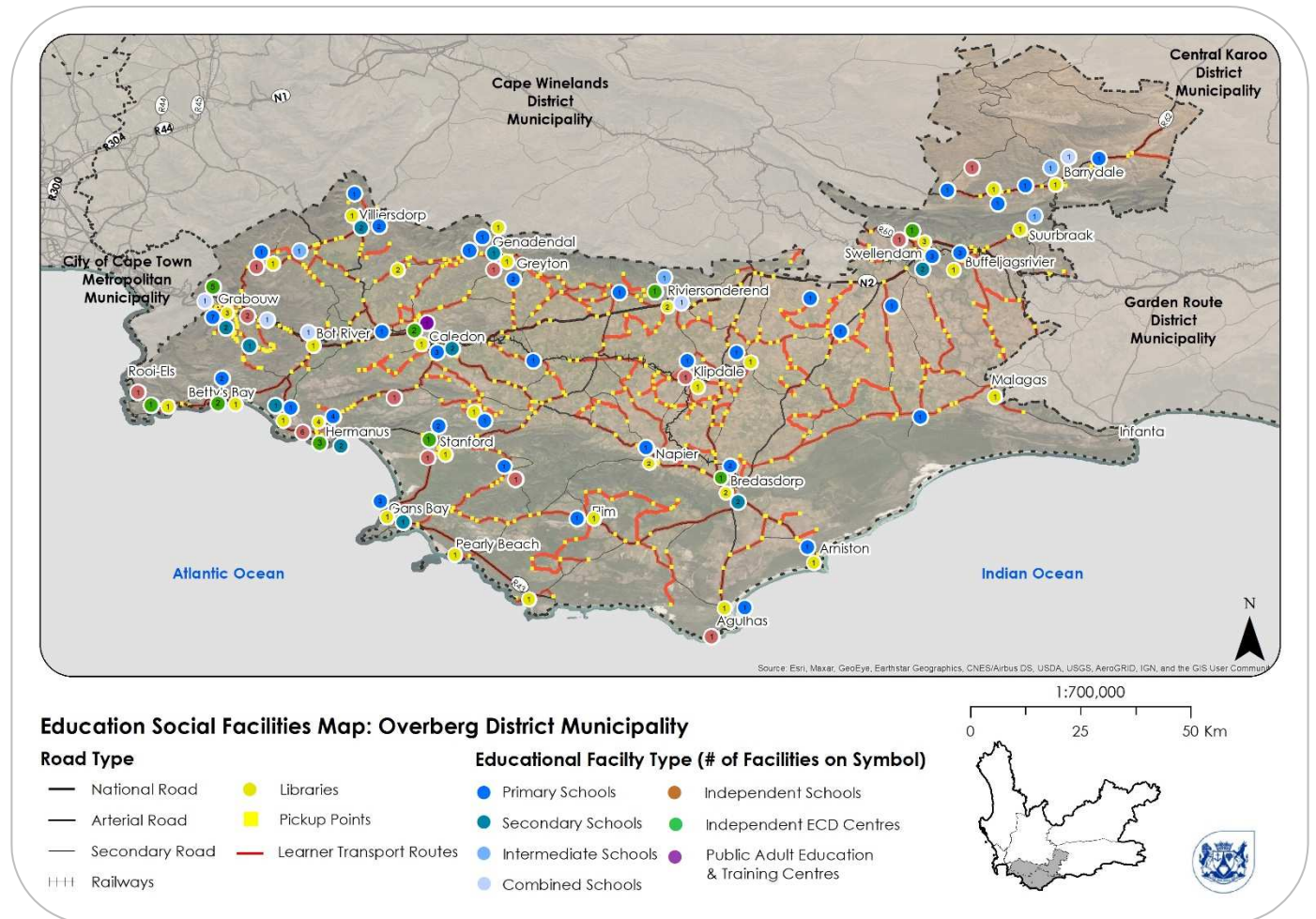


Figure 110: Education Facilities Map for the Overberg District Municipality

- The new primary school scheduled for Zwelihle (Overstrand) is a very urgent need with the additional PS for Grabouw even more so.

²¹ Input provided by WCED in April 2022

Circuit 1: CAM and Swellendam Municipality

CAPE AGULHAS MUNICIPALITY

- Need for an additional primary school in Bredasdorp as De Heide is overutilized.
- The learner numbers at Bredasdorp PS indicates more space, however the admission policy of the school is restrictive, and they are accommodating learners from Struisbaai and other surrounding towns where there are underutilized schools.
- There is however no space available at the school for the adding of additional classrooms.

SWELLENDAM MUNICIPALITY

- The partial replacement of BF Oosthuizen PS (Upgrade and Addition) must be prioritized to also address the current need for the repurposing of schools within Barrydale. Barrydale HS (Currently a combined school) is to become a High School and BF Oosthuizen the Primary school.
- The historical Mullersrus PS water crisis was addressed with the installation of a new reticulation system. The sustainable maintenance of this very costly installed system remains a challenge and requires the continued support of the water and sanitation department of the municipality. The conversation regarding the amalgamation of Mullersrus PS, St John's PS and Buffeljagsrivier LS into one PS that is in the town of Buffeljagsrivier remains an option to ensure the long-term functionality and sustainability of primary school education in Buffeljagsrivier.
- Bontebok PS to be considered for upgrades and the replacement or removal of the classrooms constructed of inappropriate materials.

Circuit 2: Theewaterskloof & Overstrand Municipalities

- The most growth is to be found in this Circuit, with Overstrand and Grabouw being the hotspots in very urgent need of Primary and Secondary Schools.
- Grabouw urgently needs another new PS to accommodate excess learners from the hugely overcrowded Umyezo Wama Apile PS.
- New HS space to be identified in the settlement.

THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY

Grabouw

- Umyezo HS was as completed in 2018. However, due to massive growth the school was inadequate for the numbers upon its completion in 2018. Mobile classrooms were then added. An additional new High School is much needed with possible expansion UWAPS as a medium-term solution.
- Grabouw Primary School Challenge:
 - The replacement UWAPS is currently under construction with the 2200 learners being accommodated in the mobile school.
 - Additional mobiles were added, and the grounds expanded to mobile HS to accommodate all the learners.
 - Upon completion of the replaced Umyezo PS 1200 of the learners will be returned to the completed building as Umyezo PS
 - The remainder of the learners will continue to be accommodated in the mobile school and start as additional PS in Grabouw (New Grabouw PS)
 - A site for this new Primary school will have to be secured that is suitable and accessible for the community that it intended to serve.
- De Rust Futura Academy – Talks are underway between the WCED and the De Rust Futura Trust for the development of an agriculture school.

OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY

Hermanus

- Qhayiya SS – Project completed – Expansion needed upon completion - Addition of 5 Extra mobiles and the process of acquiring the library site is completed.
- Mount Pleasant PS – expansion to be extended to 14 classrooms – Completion of seven additional classrooms. Additional Moladi classrooms considered for Mount Pleasant PS to create additional space.
- New Hermanus PS/ Technical HS (RE/2825) – site available in Sandbaai Meent. The acquisition of this site is underway. This project is currently in the planning stage.
- Hermanus – Site of 5 - 6 ha proposed in the Schulphoek development in the area of the Hermanus beach Club, indications are however that this will only become available post 2023.
- The delay of this development is causing a major challenge as the need for additional space is increasing very rapidly.
- Hermanus HS expansion to extra-large – 10 classrooms and associated facilities to provide for existing need? Very urgent conversation with the principal and SGB is ongoing.

Gansbaai

- Gansbaai Academia – width expansion (10 classrooms) with additional functional rooms
- Gansbaai LS – expansion to accommodate more learners (The revisit of the admissions policy is essential)

Kleinmond

TWO primary schools are expanding:

- Kleinmond Primary School received THREE additional classrooms
- Laerskool Kleinmond expanded with THREE additional classrooms (Own Funding)
- Long term need for a High School was identified. Land to be identified and set aside for this purpose in the spatial planning.

Circuit 3 (TWK)

Villiersdorp, Botrivier, Genadendal & Riviersonderend

- Villiersdorp, Botrivier, Genadendal and Riviersonderend
- The situation in Villiersdorp is to be managed locally until the completion of the New Destiny Park PS – Underutilization at Bissetsdrift PS and Villiersdorp SS is to be addressed by diverting transport routes away from the over utilized Kosie De Wet PS towards Bissetsdrift PS and phase out the Grade 8 & 9 at Bissetsdrift PS.
- Villiersdorp PS Destiny Park ... Site had been identified, but not serviced yet.

Summarised priority listing of New Schools for OED (Not in particular order of priority)

- New Grabouw PS (1) (Splitting of Umyezo Primary School) Site for additional PS is urgently needed in proximity where the learners are staying. – The land swap deal for the Pineview sports field is well under way
- Hermanus Technical School in Sandbaai

Added new schools to the outer period:

- New Hermanus PS - in the proposed Schulphoek development
- New Hermanus HS – in the proposed Schulphoek development
- Grabouw HS – Site to be sourced as a matter of extreme urgency

The analysis found that Municipal SDFs approach the analysis of the demand for educational infrastructure and land inconsistently, making it difficult for WCED circuit managers to plan accordingly. Furthermore, SDFs often do not provide give sufficient information about appropriate available publicly owned land that could be used for education purposes.

3.4.4 HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE

In 2018, there were a total of 40 primary healthcare clinics (PHC) in the Overberg District – 17 fixed and 23 mobile facilities. In addition, there is 1 community health center and 1 community day center. There are 4 district hospitals in the Overberg District as well as 21 antiretroviral treatment clinics/sites and 43 Tuberculosis clinics/sites.

Access to emergency medical services is critical for rural citizens due to distances between towns and health facilities being much greater than in the urban areas. Combined with the relatively lower population per square kilometer in rural areas, ambulance coverage is greater in rural areas to maintain adequate coverage for rural communities.

The department is prioritizing the maintenance of facilities in densely populated areas within Overberg (**Hermanus, Grabouw, and Gansbaai**). Within these densely populated areas, overburdened facilities have been chosen for upgrading/expansion.

In line with the need to maintain existing facilities across the province, the department has prepared a Maintenance Hub and Spoke Blueprints for both infrastructure and clinical engineering. This programme aims to improve service efficiency and better utilization of scarce skills in the delivery of maintenance services. Phased implementation of the Engineering Maintenance hub and spoke has commenced in the City of Cape Town (2021) with further roll-out to Garden Route/ Central Karoo, followed by Cape Winelands/ Overberg and thereafter to West Coast.

Proposals within the district:

- Increase the number of beds in Hermanus Hospital to 120 by 2030.
- Possibility of increasing Caledon Hospital's capacity.

- Increase in capacity of clinics in Grabouw, Gansbaai, Hermanus.
- Office accommodation for Overberg District Office and Overstrand Sub-district remain a high priority.
- **New sites/land required for:** Railton Clinic (extension area has been rezoned and subdivided)

- **Replacements:** Villiersdorp Ambulance Station
- **High priority projects:** Grabouw Ambulance station.
- **Low to medium priority projects:** Betty's Bay satellite clinic, Caledon clinic replacement, Pearly Beach Satellite Clinic

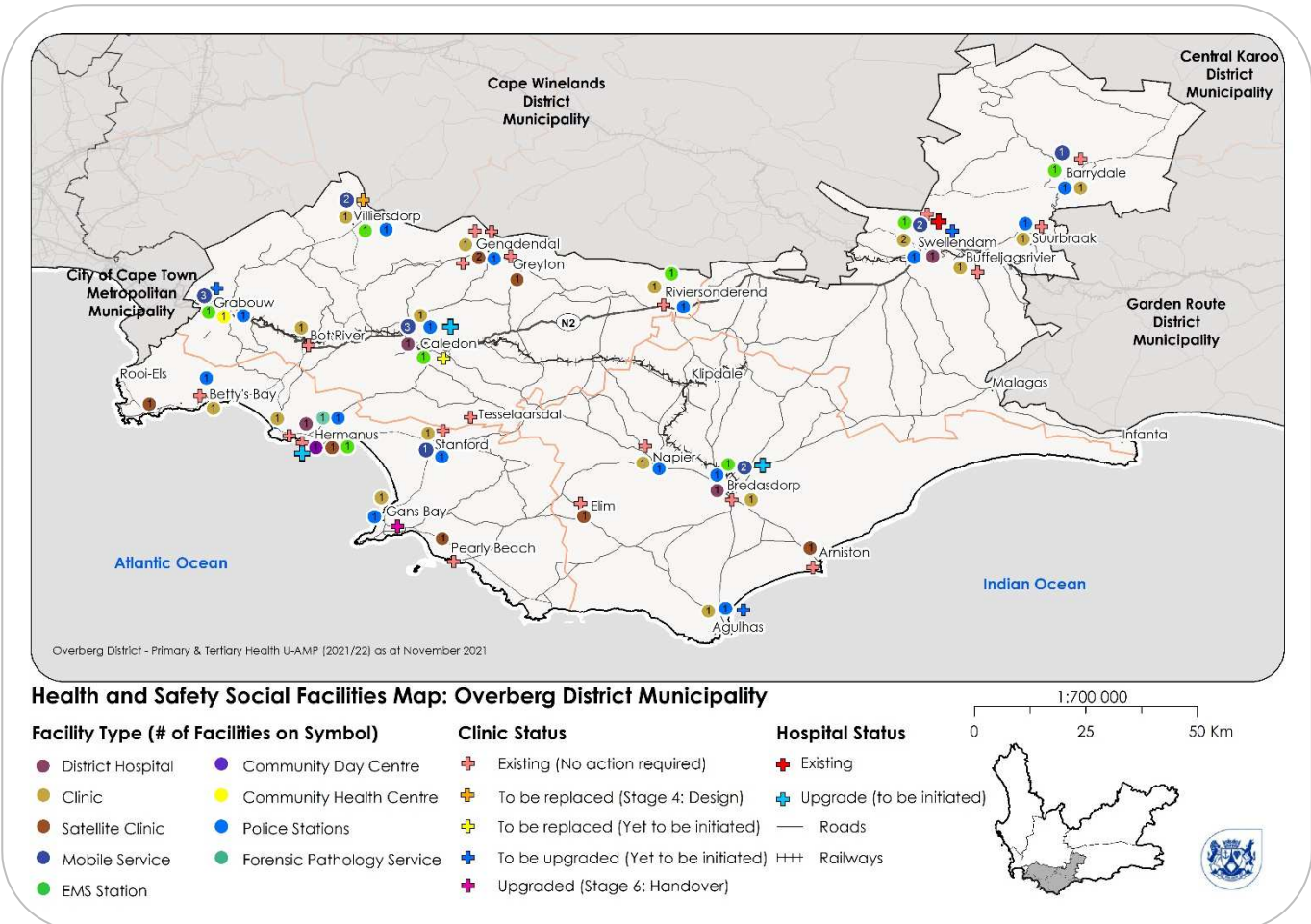


Figure 111: Health and Safety Facilities Map for the Overberg District Municipality

3.4.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Even though solid waste disposal falls under the mandate of local municipalities, the costs involved the development, management and rehabilitation of landfill sites are making it increasingly difficult for local authorities to fund this function. Continued efforts to address solid waste management on a district level, as is the case with the Karwyderskraal facility is therefore supported by local authorities.

The District does not render waste collection services as this is a function of the Local Municipalities. Only when waste crosses a municipal border such as for the use of a regional disposal site, does it become a District function. The ODM owns and operates a district landfill site in the Karwyderskraal Landfill facility near Hawston in the Overstrand Local Municipality.

This facility currently serves the Local Municipalities of Theewaterskloof and Overstrand with the disposal of general household waste, as well as the composting of green waste. Based on current waste data projections the Landfill Facility will have air space capacity available for the next 55 years.

Since the landfills in other areas of the ODM are nearing capacity or are under pressure with noncompliance of license conditions due to budget and technical-related matters, the Karwyderskraal regional landfill site is a long-term solution for waste disposal in the whole of the district.

Pressing waste management infrastructure pressures

It must be noted that the process has commenced for the surrendering of the Hawston and Pearly Beach Historic Waste Disposal Facilities (WDF). Delays however occurred as soil testing for the Pearly Beach Historical WDF is still required and feedback from the Department of Water and Sanitation is outstanding for the Hawston Historical WDF.

The surrendering process for the Hawston Historical WDF is in process. Fisherhaven WDF

must still start the Waste Management Licence surrendering process.

The Waste Management Hierarchy

The principle of the waste management hierarchy is encouraged and supported by the ODM. It should however be noted that when such a waste management policy is adopted and implemented that consideration is given to the economic sustainability thereof. Economic sustainability considers the whole life-cycle cost taking into consideration the avoided costs of landfill airspace saving and the cost to the environment. Section 17(1)(a) of the Waste Act states: One may not recover materials from waste if it costs more environmental resources to recover than it would dispose of that material.



Organic Waste Diversion

Organic waste is mostly made up of garden waste, food waste, and wood waste. Food waste forms part of the general waste stream and ends up on landfills by being mixed in with the other waste streams from homes and businesses within the municipalities.

None of the local municipalities within the ODM collects garden waste from kerbside for disposal on the landfills and residents are generally expected to

Table 25²²: Future Landfill cells, airspace, and life expectancy

Cell	Expected Airspace (m³)	Planned Operational Start	Date Full	Cell Life Expectancy (Years)	Cumulative Airspace (m³)
4	479 970	April 2019	May 2024	5.1	479 970
5A	765 755	June 2024	June 2031	7.1	1 245 725
5B	765 754	July 2031	July 2038	7.1	2 011 479
6A	647 405	August 2038	October 2042	4.4	2 658 884
6B	647 404	November 2042	April 2047	4.4	3 306 288
7A	819 038	May 2047	November 2051	4.6	4 125 326
7B	819 038	December 2051	July 2056	4.6	4 944 364
8	1 921 927	August 2056	August 2065	9.1	6 866 291
9	1 978 927	September 2065	June 2073	7.8	8 845 218
10	855 467	July 2073	July 2076	3.1	9 700 685

²² Depending on the waste volumes and start of construction dates for all future contributing areas.

The above dates assume that the information in TableXX was correctly estimated.

bring their garden waste to the drop-offs and transfer stations for treatment.

To operate a composting facility economically and sustainably, the rule of thumb is that you need an estimated 350tons of organic waste per month. None of the four local municipalities has the potential to produce quite enough organic waste for the sustainable operation of a large-scale composting plant. However, composting is done successfully at the Karwyderskraal Regional Landfill Facility which receives waste from more than one local municipality. To meet the licence requirements of the DEA&DP, the Karwyderskraal landfill sites need to divert 50% of organic waste from landfills by 2022 and 100% by 2027.

The Karwyderskraal landfill site only has control over the waste that enters its facility and the organic waste diversion options available, as referenced in the Karwyderskraal Regional Landfill Site – Organic Waste Diversion Plan will therefore focus on separating and treating the organic waste contained in the incoming waste stream.

- Chipping and composting of garden waste – operational
- Composting of sewage sludge – organic waste diversion proposal
- Mechanical biological treatment (MBT) – organic waste diversion proposal

In order to ensure that the municipalities within the district are meeting their organic waste diversion rates, the district needs to invest in projects that will assist municipalities divert as much organic waste as possible from landfills. Such projects can include household home composting pilot projects implemented by other district such as Garden Route and across its local municipalities. This and many other ways of benefiting organic waste can be implemented by the district and across its local municipalities.

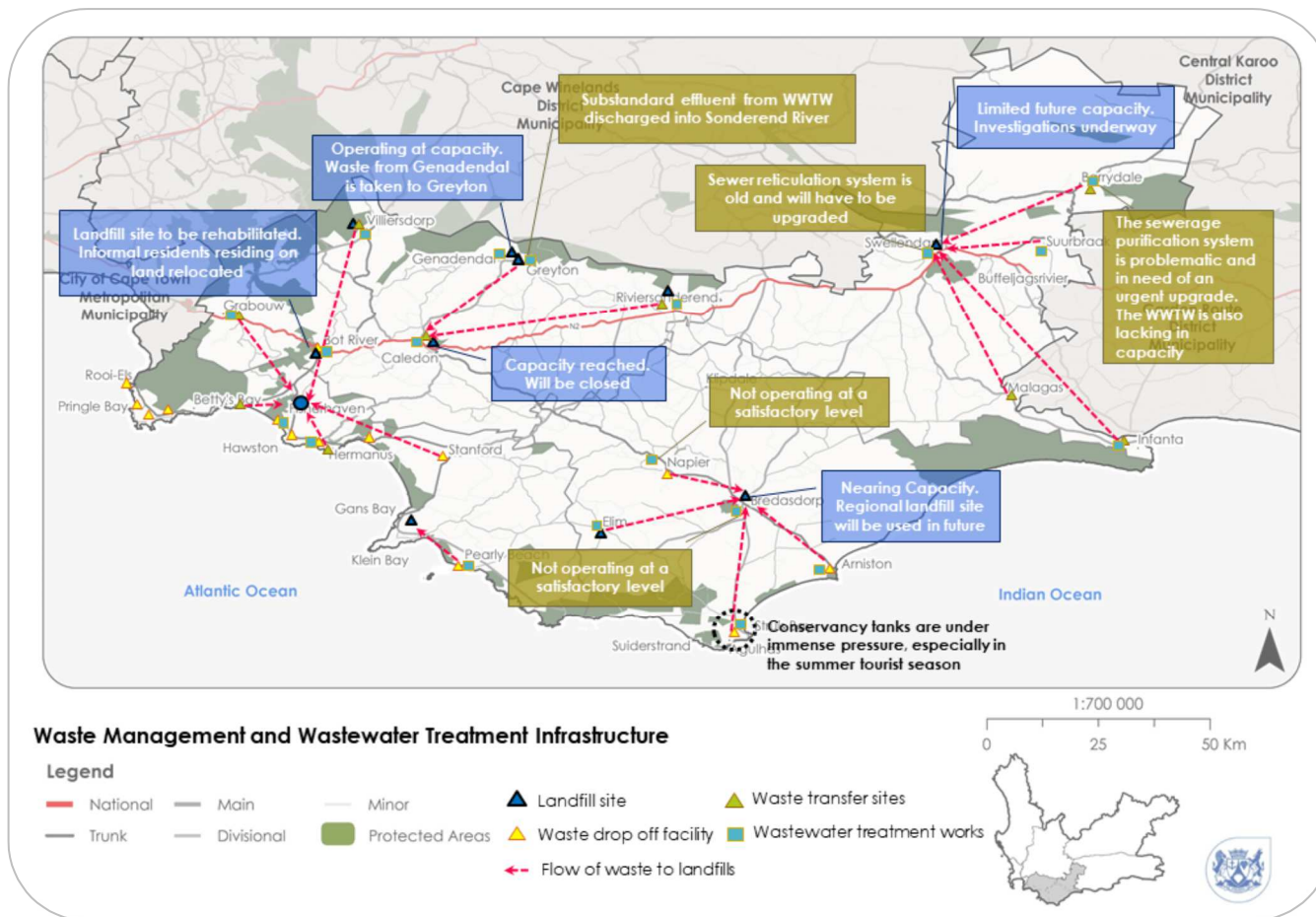


Figure 112: Waste Management and Wastewater Treatment Works

Waste minimization, recycling, and re-use initiatives

Waste minimization must continually be promoted throughout the district. The ODM needs to support the local municipalities wherever possible with the training and infrastructure required to divert waste away from landfills.

Current needs from the local municipalities are for the development of material recovery facilities (MRFs)

and composting sites at landfills earmarked for closure.

The spatial requirements for these MRFs and as well as transfer stations and other Waste Management Facilities proposed in the District and particularly for Cape Agulhas Municipality need to be considered and planned for.

Even with the successful recycling in some areas, the total diversion from landfills needs to be increased to achieve targets. With the volumes of garden waste in the generated waste stream, diversion options such as chipping and/or composting must be further explored where it is not currently done. The crushing of building rubble for alternative uses must also be explored.

Not only are waste removal services an essential service to communities, but they can also be utilised to facilitate additional job creation. For example, the new Hermanus Waste Management facility in the Overstrand municipal area includes a sorting and recycling facility. Through this initiative, 40 job opportunities were created. In the Theewaterskloof municipal area, a similar project was undertaken at waste disposal facilities in Riviersonderend and Caledon.

However, not all private recyclers report recycling statistics to the Local Municipalities. This needs to be addressed so that recycling statistics throughout the district can be determined and reported. The continuation of waste minimisation through chipping of garden waste, use of builder's rubble as cover, and recycling at MRFs should be encouraged.

These activities are currently concentrated at the Karwyderskraal and Overstrand facilities and need to be expanded to the other municipalities within the ODM.

Airspace requirements and landfill operations

The only landfill facilities within the whole of ODM where airspace is still available for disposal of waste is at the Bredasdorp landfill (Cape Agulhas Local Municipality), Gansbaai Landfill (Overstrand Municipality), and the Karwyderskraal regional landfill (Overberg District Municipality).

Waste disposal facilities

Waste collection and the transport thereof fall within the ambit of the Local Municipalities. Each Local Municipality adopts its strategy in terms of the collection and processing or disposal of its solid waste. All municipalities deal with the collection of solid waste themselves. Based on its available solid waste infrastructure, municipalities may appoint service providers to collect solid waste from drop-off, and transfer stations for final disposal or to be processed Material Recovery Facilities if it exists.

Waste collected from households and disposed of at drop-off facilities throughout the jurisdiction of the municipality are transported to transfer stations for transport and final disposal at a landfill. Theewaterskloof and Overstrand Municipalities are signatories to an SLA with the ODM for disposal of general household waste at the Karwyderskraal Regional Landfill Facility. With the completion of new transfer stations in Caledon and Riviersonderend in 2022/23, all waste from TWK will be transported to Karwyderskraal.

The eastern side of Overstrand Gansbaai and further east are serviced by the Gansbaai landfill which will remain operational until 2034.

In Cape Agulhas, all solid waste is transported for final disposal from surrounding towns to the Bredasdorp landfill. The Cape Agulhas Municipality will however begin a phased 5-year approach to put infrastructure in place to join the regional landfill facility in Karwyderskraal for the disposal of all solid waste that cannot be diverted and recycled. CAM will start disposal at Karwyderskraal in 2025/26.

All waste collected within the Swellendam jurisdiction is transported to the Bontebok landfill facility outside of Swellendam until capacity is reached for this site.

3.4.6 RENEWABLE ENERGY

Strategic environmental assessment for wind and solar PV energy in South Africa – renewable energy development zones (REDZ)

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) has committed to contribute to the implementation of the National Development Plan and National Infrastructure Plan by undertaking Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) to identify adaptive processes that integrate the regulatory environmental requirements for Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) while safeguarding the environment.

This SEA identified areas where large-scale wind and solar PV energy facilities can be developed in a manner that limits significant negative impacts on the environment while yielding the highest possible socio-economic benefits to the country. These areas are referred to as Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs).

A significant portion of the DM was delineated as 1 of 6 REDZ across the country. Parts of Theewaterskloof, Swellendam, and Cape Agulhas Municipality are included in the Overberg REDZ. However, this does not imply that renewable energy can only occur within the renewable energy development zones (REDZ), but the relevant impacts will need to be considered per application.

The sensitivity of the following components was assessed and are included in the combined sensitivity maps: Agriculture, Landscape, Heritage, Terrestrial and Aquatic Biodiversity, Birds, Bats, Civil Aviation, Defense, Telecommunication, Weather Services, Mining, Noise and Flicker.

It must be noted that the combination of the environmental sensitivity maps is not meant to inform any environmental assessment. Such assessment can only be based on the individual sensitivity maps to inform the level of assessment required for that specific sensitivity. The combination of the sensitivity maps is only to inform the estimation of the development capacities of the proposed REDZs.

The fact that very few Low and Medium sensitivity areas are to be found on the combined sensitivity maps does, however, indicates that the avoidance of all highly sensitive areas is generally not possible and that without reasonable and responsible solutions to balance competing interest's renewable energy development cannot take place.

After the elimination of the Very High sensitivity areas, the development capacity of the remaining areas was calculated according to their associated development density limit guidelines in MW/km². The estimation of the development capacity **does not take into consideration the variation in resource potential within the proposed REDZs** but rather assumes a homogeneous and suitable resource for the entire area.

Even though it is known that some portions of the proposed REDZs might not have a suitable resource, the fact that these areas were identified for their high development potential (which includes resource potential, infrastructure availability, and socio-economic needs) makes them generally suitable for development. While it is recognized that not all the remaining areas (i.e., after the elimination of Very High sensitivity areas) have suitable resource potential, this would be partially compensated by project-level assessments and mitigation measures allowing for development in areas currently mapped as having Very High sensitivity.

All local Municipalities are supportive of renewable energy projects within their jurisdictions and are accommodating or exploring various renewable energy projects which is largely influenced by local resource availability

Swellendam

- A 32MW wind farm (Excelsior Facility) has recently been constructed in our Municipality.
- There would be appetite for additional facilities in appropriate locations

Theewaterskloof

- A wind farm is located just outside Caledon. An application for wind energy developments outside Botrivier on the way to Villiersdorp is

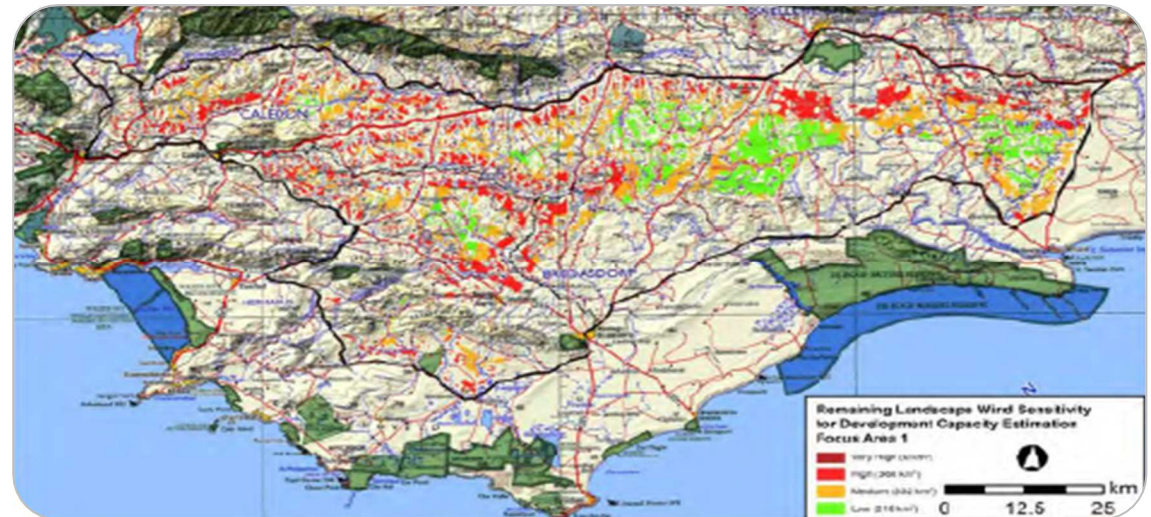


Figure 113: Landscape sensitivity of remaining areas (green areas) after the elimination of combined very high sensitivities (wind)



Figure 114: Landscape sensitivity of remaining areas (light green areas) after the elimination of combined very high sensitivities (Solar)

again being revisited. The number of turbines has been reduced but the height of masts is proposed to increase

Overstrand

- Wind turbines at abalone farms have been applied for.
- Photovoltaic farms are also being investigated.
- Investigation on wave energy is ongoing.
- Abalone farm at Buffeljags and Gansbaai harbour, Pearly beach.
- Wind turbines to stabilize electricity source.
- Hermanus investigating wave energy
- Romans Bay sea farm - hydro electricity

Cape Agulhas

- The Municipality is exploring renewable energy options, and these will be explored in the next SDF amendment Regulations. The streamlined Environmental Authorization process will also include a reduced decision-making timeframe.

Strategic environmental assessment for the gas pipeline and electricity grid infrastructure expansion

Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE), Department of Energy (DoE), and Department of Public Enterprises (DPE), together with iGas, Eskom, and Transnet, commissioned a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Process to identify and pre-assess suitable gas transmission pipeline corridors to facilitate a streamlined Environmental Assessment Process for the development of such energy infrastructure while ensuring the highest level of environmental protection.

It is proposed that the final corridors be embedded and integrated into Provincial and Local planning mechanisms to secure long term energy planning based on the findings of the SEA Process, it is proposed that gas pipeline infrastructure projects planned within the Gas Pipeline Corridors (once gazetted) will be subject to a Basic Assessment Process instead of a full Scoping and EIA Process in terms of the NEMA EIA



Figure 115: SEA for gas pipeline and electricity grid infrastructure expansion

3.4.7 URBAN & RURAL SETTLEMENTS & SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY

3.4.7.1 Settlement Typology System for the Western Cape (DEA&DP, 2021)

According to the CSIR, “a settlement refers to a distinct human community in its physical, socio-economic and environmental whole which requires the provisioning of services such as engineering and social services.

Settlements can be ordered by size and other factors to define a settlement hierarchy, ranging from city regions to hamlets or dispersed rural settlements”. Often, the population is a crucial factor in determining the hierarchy of settlements in a region and deciding where to target essential basic services.

Within the development and urban planning realm of government in South Africa, there is limited strategic guidance and a lack of uniformity on how settlements are classified (e.g., CSIR Settlement typologies vs. NSDF Settlement Typologies vs. Western

Cape PSDF settlement classification systems), resulting in a possible lack of consistency and rigour in how government funding is prioritized and allocated.

Not only does the classification of settlements have the potential to influence how plans or policies are conceptualized as well as where resources are allocated, but it also has an impact on where and how development interventions are implemented.

In ‘Settlement Typology System for the Western Cape’ (DEA&DP, 2021), a comparative study of various settlement typology systems in South Africa was undertaken to come to a recommended settlement classification system for the Western Cape. The table below summarizes the various settlement typologies classifying settlements in the Overberg District.

Table 26: Comparison of settlement classification systems applied in the Overberg

SETTLEMENT	PSDF settlement classification 2014	Draft NSDF 2018	CSIR Functional Town Typology 2018 (Same as 2019 CSIR red and green book)	CSIR social facilities 2012	Pop. 1996 (Census)	Pop. 2001 (Census)	Pop. 2011 (Census)	Pop. 2016 (Com. survey)	% change 1996-2001	% Av. growth rate p/a 1996-2001	% change 2001-2011	% Av. growth rate p/a 2001-2011	% change 2011-2016	% Av. growth rate p/a 2011-2016
Overberg District Municipality														
Cape Agulhas Municipality														
Bredasdorp	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Rural Service Centers	Small Service Towns & Service Settlements	Village	10612.4	13258.1	15516.6	17013.2	24.9	4.9	17.0	1.7	9.6	1.9
Napier	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Other towns/ Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	2756.1	3331.3	4360.4	4775.2	20.8	4.1	30.8	3.0	9.5	1.9
Struisbaai	Rural Settlements with Threshold to Support Permanent Social Services	Other towns/ Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	2326.3	3315.9	4514.2	4729.1	42.5	8.5	36.1	3.6	4.7	0.9
Arniston	Rural Settlements with Threshold to Support Permanent Social Services	Other towns/ Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	1047.5	1263.9	1300.5	1362.1	20.6	4.1	2.9	0.2	4.7	0.9
Elim	Rural Settlements with Threshold to Support Permanent Social Services	Other towns/ Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	1104.2	1425.4	1393.3	1451.4	29.0	5.8	-2.2	-0.2	4.1	0.8
Overstrand Municipality														

SETTLEMENT	PSDF settlement classification 2014	Draft NSDF 2018	CSIR Functional Town Typology 2018 (Same as 2019 CSIR red and green book)	CSIR social facilities 2012	Pop. 1996 (Census)	Pop. 2001 (Census)	Pop. 2011 (Census)	Pop. 2016 (Com. survey)	% change 1996-2001	% Av. growth rate p/a 1996-2001	% change 2001-2011	% Av. growth rate p/a 2001-2011	% change 2011-2016	% Av. growth rate p/a 2011-2016
Hermanus	Primary Regional Service Centre	Rural Service Centers	Service Towns	Small town/ isolated regional service centre	21126.6	30956.1	48966.5	55397.4	46.5	9.3	58.1	5.8	13.1	2.63
Grabouw	Primary Regional Service Centre	Rural Service Centers	Service Towns	Small town/ isolated regional service centre	23022.1	33171.1	38068.4	43549.0	44.0	8.8	14.7	1.4	14.4	2.8
Kleinmond	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Village	4007.3	6727.5	7032.5	7325.6	67.8	13.5	4.5	0.4	4.1	0.8
Pringle Bay		Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	783.0	1334.3	2153.5	2183.7	70.4	14.0	61.4	6.1	1.4	0.2
Gansbaai	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Village	4952.3	8420.2	13373.2	14262.0	70.0	14.0	58.8	5.8	6.6	1.3
Pearly Beach	Rural Settlements with Threshold to Support Permanent Social Services	Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	464.8	1152.0	1150.8	1331.6	147.8	29.5	-0.1	-0.0	15.7	3.1
Swellendam Municipality														
Swellendam	Primary Regional Service Centre	Regional Anchors	Service Towns	Village	12345.4	15065.2	19527.4	22082.9	22.0	4.4	29.6	2.9	13.0	2.6
Suurbraak	Rural Settlements with Threshold to Support Permanent Social Services	Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Remote village	1835.9	2280.2	2645.7	2854.1	24.2	4.8	16.0	1.6	7.8	1.5
Barrydale	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Rural Service Centers	Small Service Towns & Service Settlements	Remote village	2261.2	3742.4	4336.5	4904.6	65.5	13.1	15.8	1.5	13.1	2.6
Theewaterskloof Municipality														
Caledon	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Rural Service Centers	Service Towns	Village	9106.6	11375.9	14091.1	16212.0	24.9	4.9	23.8	2.3	15.0	3.0
Botrivier	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Village	2966.7	4724.1	5955.2	6833.6	59.2	11.8	26.0	2.6	14.7	2.9

SETTLEMENT	PSDF settlement classification 2014	Draft NSDF 2018	CSIR Functional Town Typology 2018 (Same as 2019 CSIR red and green book)	CSIR social facilities 2012	Pop. 1996 (Census)	Pop. 2001 (Census)	Pop. 2011 (Census)	Pop. 2016 (Com. survey)	% change 1996-2001	% Av. growth rate p/a 1996-2001	% change 2001-2011	% Av. growth rate p/a 2001-2011	% change 2011-2016	% Av. growth rate p/a 2011-2016
Villiersdorp	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Other towns/Settlements	Local Towns/ Settlement Nodes	Village	6640.9	8654.9	11396.2	13186.0	30.3	6.0	31.6	3.1	15.7	3.1
Genadendal	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Rural Service Centers	Small Service Towns & Service Settlements	Village	4469.7	4656.0	5850.0	6710.0	4.1	0.8	25.6	2.5	14.7	2.9
Riviersonderend	Secondary Regional Service Centres	Rural Service Centers	Small Service Towns & Service Settlements	Village	2909.3	3942.5	5539.3	6411.5	35.5	7.1	40.5	4.0	15.7	3.1
Greyton	Rural Settlements with Threshold to Support Permanent Social Services	Rural Service Centers	Service Towns	Remote village	11859.6	18055.7	20690.3	22532.1	52.2	10.4	14.5	1.4	8.9	1.7

The study found that the comparative overview of the various typologies clearly points to the need for a common typology at the provincial level to improve the efficiency of planning and reporting.

Although there are numerous settlement typology classification systems that are used in South Africa, there is limited strategic guidance on which classification settlement typology to use, especially when drafting plans and policies. This can be seen from municipal SDFs in the Western Cape where the application of settlement typologies is not consistent and vary between dimensional, geographic, institutional, and functional typologies.

Based on the research and evaluation done in this document, the study recommended that the CSIR functional settlement typology 2018 be adopted as the standard settlement classification system within the Western Cape.

Functional settlement typology provides a mechanism to identify, calculate and analyse a set of development information and trends pertaining to the range of towns and cities, as well as rural settlements. The approach is a multi-typological approach and identifies specific problems and challenges faced by different settlement types in relation to for example (and depending on the spatial indicators used) size, location, and institutional structures. It is framework for strategic spatial analysis and planning support and provides an understanding of namely:

- Settlement and land-use patterns;
- Network of settlements, towns and cities, and;
- Hierarchical and functional relationships between them.

The framework considers spatial planning and policy inputs developed in support of national policy and planning processes, provincial planning processes, as well as municipal (especially district and metropolitan) planning processes, especially related to government and economic service provision and migration.

Although there is an opportunity for the Western Cape to align with the NSDF and to not go against the stream, the NSDF's five typologies are at a high level and don't provide enough granularity at the smaller settlement scale. Therefore, the CSIR (2018) functional town typology seems to fit seamlessly into most planning processes and frameworks conducted at the provincial and local level.

The advantage of using the CSIR (2018) functional town typology is that it can be adjusted to best fit context specific planning scales, such as the NSDF which adjusted the ten CSIR typology classifications into five to fit the national scale. A similar process can be followed to fit a local level scale which will be useful to municipalities in drafting IDPs, SDFs and similar frameworks.

Illustration of selected settlement classifications/ typologies to the Overberg District

3.4.7.2 CSIR 2018 Functional Town Typology

Table 27: Description of CSIR Settlement classifications

CSIR Functional Town Typology (2018)	
Regional Centres	Population: < 100 000 people Morphology: Regional node consisting of interconnected settlements, with significant reach in hinterland. Significant social and economic service role in sparsely populated region. Economy >Total economic output above R 1100mill in 2013
Service Towns	Population: Population variation between 15 000 to 100 000 population Economy and Services: Providing an economic and social service anchor role in hinterland. Total economic output >R270mill (2013) in (Average Service-related economic output R670mill/town)
Small Service Towns	Population: Less than 20 000 people in town itself. Morphology: Monocentric small towns, often apartheid landscape double centre towns Local Service role: Playing an anchor role associal service point, serving a large number of people within 30km from the town in denser areas and within 50km from the town in sparser areas. Economy: Government and community services significant in local economy.
Small Towns	Population: Less than 20 000 people in town itself Morphology: Monocentric small towns, often apartheid landscape double centre towns in sparse western parts of SA Economy and service role. Primarily serve local population and/or 'niche' economic activity such as mining, tourism or fisheries.

Grabouw, Caledon, Hermanus and Swellendam, and Greyton are depicted as Service Towns in terms of the CSIR classifications. The rationale for the classification of Grabouw, Caledon, and Hermanus is understood due to these towns' function within the District.

When considering the classification of Swellendam's settlement typology on a national scale, its strategic location alongside the N2 does distinguish the town as having the potential to play the role of Regional Development Anchor, potentially even more so than Caledon and Grabouw. On the other hand, the classification of Greyton in the same vein is less persuasive, given the settlement's limitations and challenges from an environmental, heritage, and infrastructural perspective.

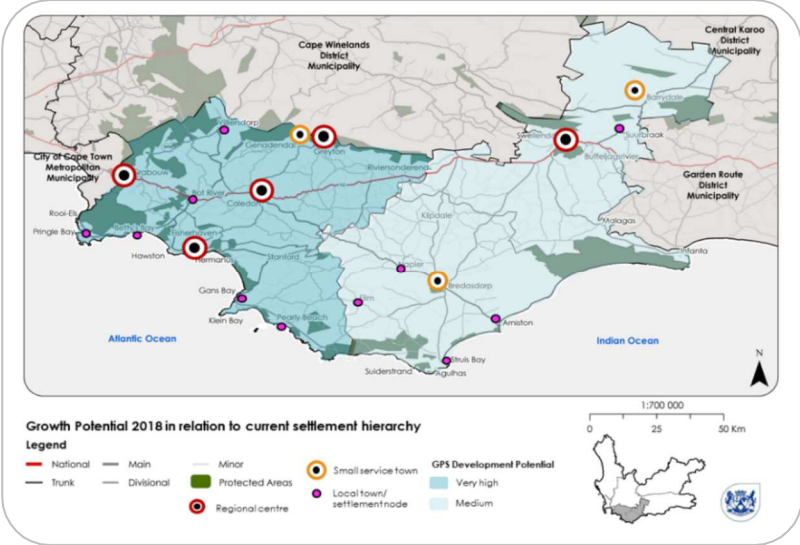


Figure 116: GPS 2018 in relation to the CSIR 2018 typologies

3.4.7.3 Spatial depiction of the Overberg District Rural Development Plan

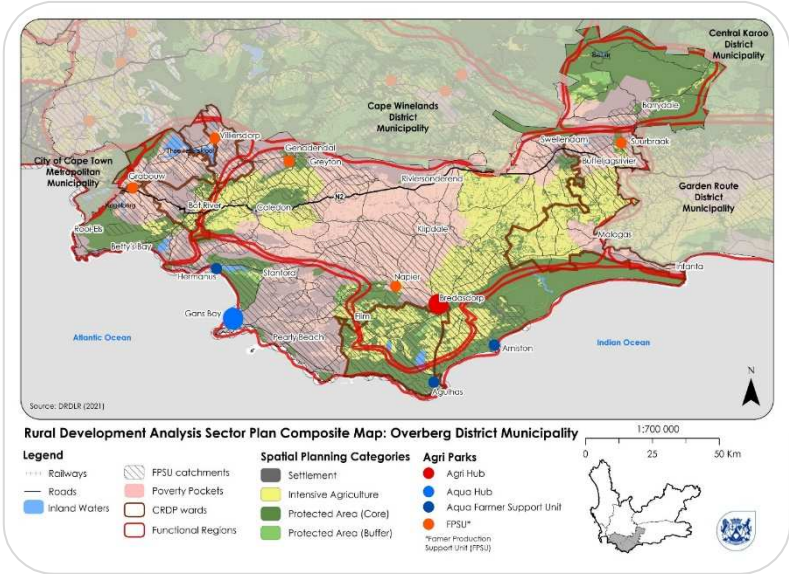


Figure 117: Overberg District Rural Development Plan

3.4.7.4 Spatial representation of the NSDF

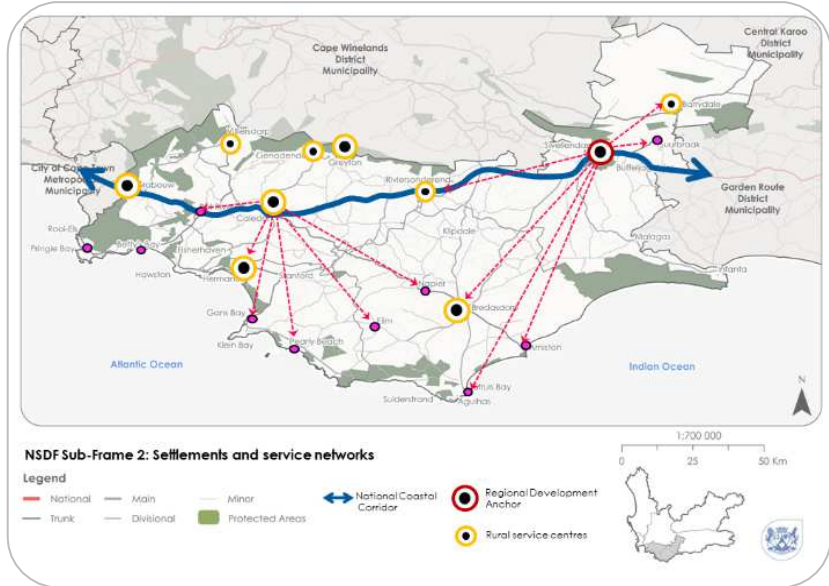


Figure 120: NSDF Sub-Frame 2: Settlements and service networks

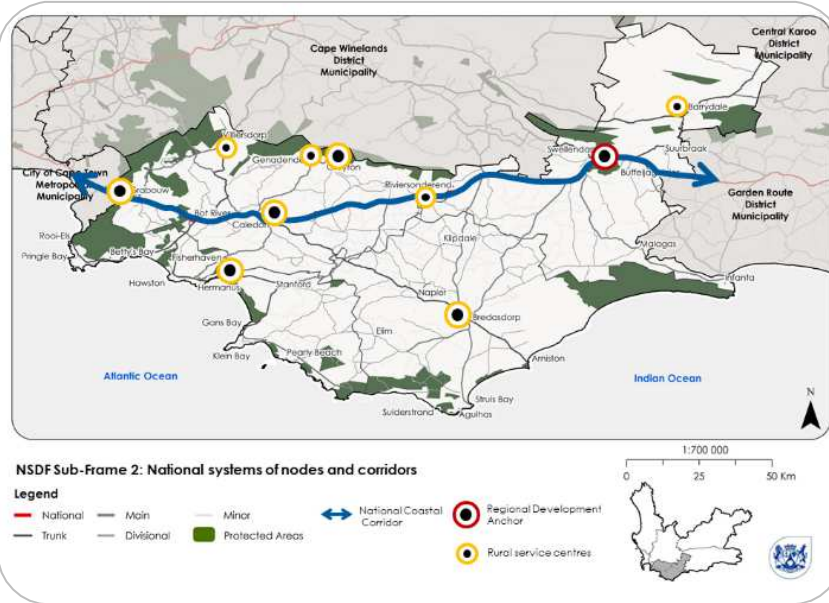


Figure 118: NSDF Sub-Frame 2: National system of roads and corridors

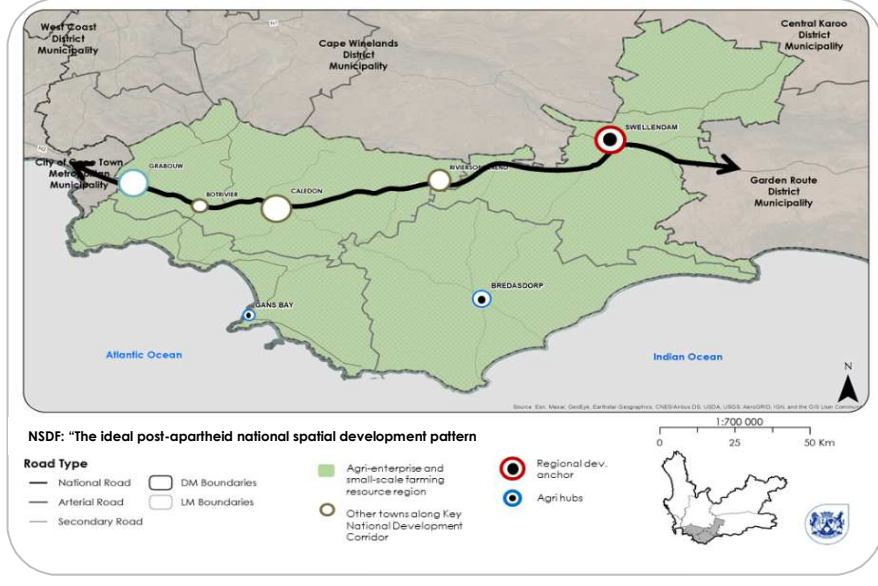


Figure 119: NSDF: "The ideal post-apartheid national spatial development pattern"

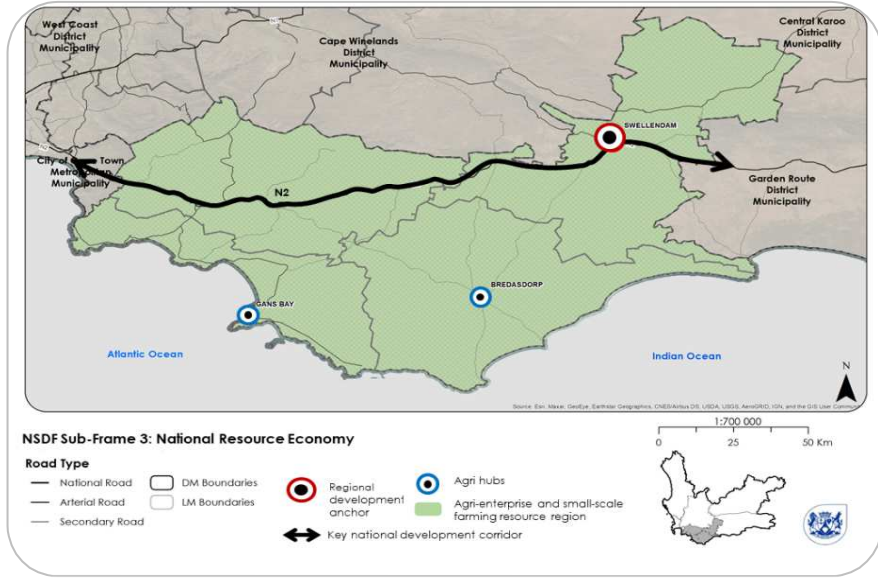


Figure 121: NSDF Sub-Frame3: National Resource Economy

3.4.8 PROPOSED SETTLEMENT HIERARCHY

The spatial vision must have been anchored in space. For this purpose, settlement typologies are proposed for settlements in the District. **It must be noted that these classifications pertain to the settlement hierarchy at a district scale and does not take away from the hierarchies reflected in local SDFs. Settlement classification at this scale most applicable to investment at a district, regional or provincial scale.**

SWELLENDAAM (Service Town < Regional Centre)

- Located along NSDF Key National Development Corridor
- Identified as a higher-order typology in NSDF
- largest spatial reach according to NSDF

CALEDON (Service Town < Regional Centre)

- Located along NSDF Key National Development Corridor
- largest spatial reach according to NSDF
- Medium-high projected population growth

GRABOUW (Service Town < Regional Centre)

- 'entrance' into greater cape metro
- Located along NSDF Key National Development Corridor
- High projected population growth

HERMANUS (Service Town < Regional Centre)

- High projected population growth

BREDASDORP (Small service town < Service Town)

- Identified as agri-hub in NSDF

GANSBAAI (Local town < Small service town)

- Identified as agri-hub in NSDF

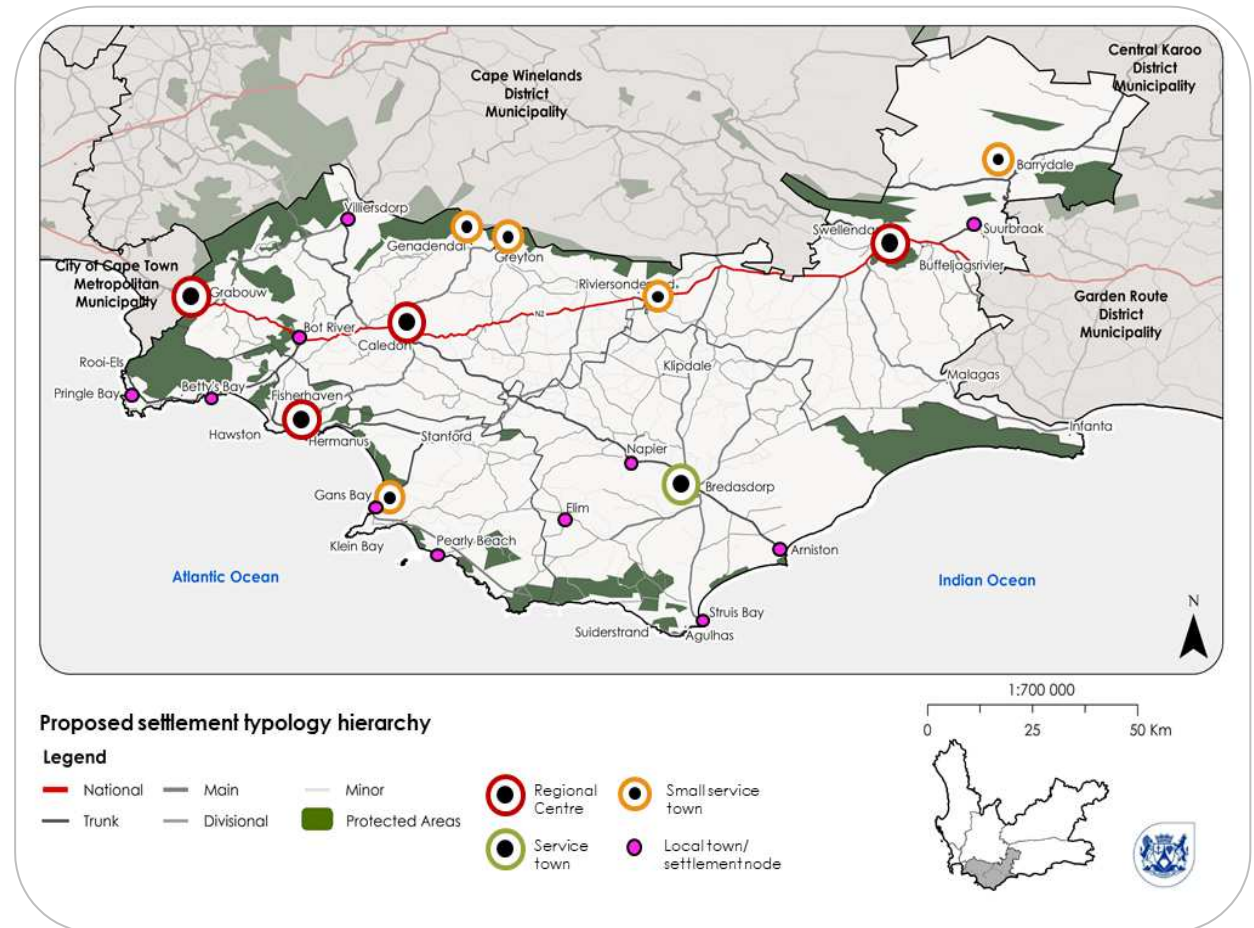


Figure 122: Proposed settlement hierarchy

3.4.9 SWOT ANALYSIS: BUILT ENVIRONMENT



STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
• ODM has relatively good road connectivity provided by an extensive road network. • The Karwyderskraal landfill can be viewed as a long-term solution for waste disposal in the whole of the district through the phased development of additional cells • The District is blessed with several scenic routes • The department of health is prioritizing the maintenance of facilities in densely populated areas within Overberg (Hermanus, Grabouw, and Gansbaai). The Department of Education is prioritizing spending in Hermanus/ Zwelihle and Grabouw	• Parts of the district has been identified as Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) • Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDAs) identified TWK: Villiersdorp Destiny Farm and Grabouw & Overstrand: Hawston and Fisherhaven. This may assist with securing funding • Proposed gas pipeline infrastructure projects planned within the Gas Pipeline Corridor is a potential opportunity, however, the potential impact of gas exploration on the natural environment must be demonstrated • In-migration in the mid to higher-income categories settling in Overstrand is an opportunity • There is an appetite for renewable energy projects across the District • The railway line and rail infrastructure are under-utilized and could be used to develop the tourism sector	• Currently more than 95% of all freight is moved via road and is unlikely to change in the next 20 years • NMT is very prevalent in the District since no other alternative exists, especially in rural settlements, however, the quality of NMT needs attention • The South African recycled product market, is very small and undeveloped • The public transport system is dominated by mini-bus taxis and there will be no passenger rail service in the ODM for the foreseeable future	• Land in the growth hotspots is an extremely scarce commodity. Increased growth rates particularly in the Overstrand and Theewaterskloof are putting severe strain on the provision of health and education infrastructure • Even though subsidized housing development are funded by national governments, the maintenance of these settlements become the operational burden for municipalities. In many cases beneficiaries of these housing opportunities are indigent and cannot contribute towards the payment of municipal services • The demand for land in the growth hotspots is of great concern, particularly for Educational and Health Infrastructure • Wastewater Treatment Plants in the District are in desperate need of upgrade and maintenance. result of the growth of informal settlements across and district as well as the result of a lack of maintenance has led to the contamination of water systems in the district • LMS need financial and institutional support to comply with directives to close and rehabilitate local landfill sites which have reached capacity • ALL municipalities identified protests hot spots along roads of regional significance that have an impact on road-based freight. • Inappropriate urban expansion is also encroaching on agriculturally productive land, threatening food security and the agricultural sector of the district's economic prospects. • Sewer effluent is accommodated by on-site septic- and conservancy tanks in parts of the Overstrand. Although the system currently functions, increasing the number of tanks may threaten the quality of ground water and the natural environment. The cost of upgrading the current provision to a sewerage reticulation system is, at present, not feasible due to the large amount of erven being vacant. Investigation into the development of an alternative such as an effluent treatment plant is proposed.

STRENGTHS	OPPORTUNITIES	WEAKNESSES	THREATS
			• Rising sea levels and increased coastal storms will pose potential risks to coastal infrastructure and communities in the District. • Increases in the severity of storm events and increase in flooding will damage infrastructure which may result in a loss of industrial productivity and service delivery disruptions. The impacts of storm events will particularly affect communities located in informal settlements, on flood plains, and where there is poor drainage infrastructure. • Over recent years publicly owned land has become a liability in and around settlements in the Overberg District

Chapter 4

Spatial Development Framework

4. THE ODM SDF SPATIAL CONCEPT

The purpose of this section is to provide the overarching spatial direction, spatial development policy, and associated strategies for the development and protection of the Overberg District.

The preceding chapters unpacked the Status Quo within the Overberg District and drew attention to the competing priorities, needs, challenges, future risks, and opportunities playing out within the District.

The ODM SDF Spatial concept takes clear direction from the District's tremendous natural asset base which includes significant scenic landscapes as well as agricultural resources which form the basis of the economy and districts' coastal and marine resources Furthermore, the spatial concept depicts the future role of settlement based on the settlements which depict opportunity, resources and capacity for growth.

For this, a new vision statement is proposed for the 2022 – 2032 Overberg District SD



Figure 123: Unpacking of the ODM SDF vision

4.1 FROM VISION TO ACTIONS

The Overberg, an exemplary, safe, and enabling district municipality known for offering equal and diverse economic opportunities founded on the sustainable use of local resources, striving for a quality of life for all

Based on the spatial analysis and SWOT analysis, four strategies were developed to implement the vision of the ODM SDF

4.1.1 FOUR SPATIAL STRATEGIES



Figure 124: ODM SDF Strategies

For each strategy, policy statements and guidelines are provided. Policy statements are non—negotiable, but high-level statements.

For each policy statement, **guidelines** are provided to various sectors illustrating that in most respects, a solution to any challenge can be resolved with more than one approach. Where applicable guidelines can be used in Local Municipal SDFs or clarified with more detail.

The Implementation Framework of this SDF therefore will relate to any specific action or project that can be performed by a sphere of government, by mandate or by request and agreement to make the SDF vision and strategies a reality.

At this time the Overberg JDMA has made a notable impact in the District. It has the potential to kick start many catalytic projects previously included in SDFs but lack political ally to drive it.

It is necessary for the SDF, IDP and JDMA to better integrate its efforts. Further engagement with the ODM JDMA Coordinator will follow during the public participation process

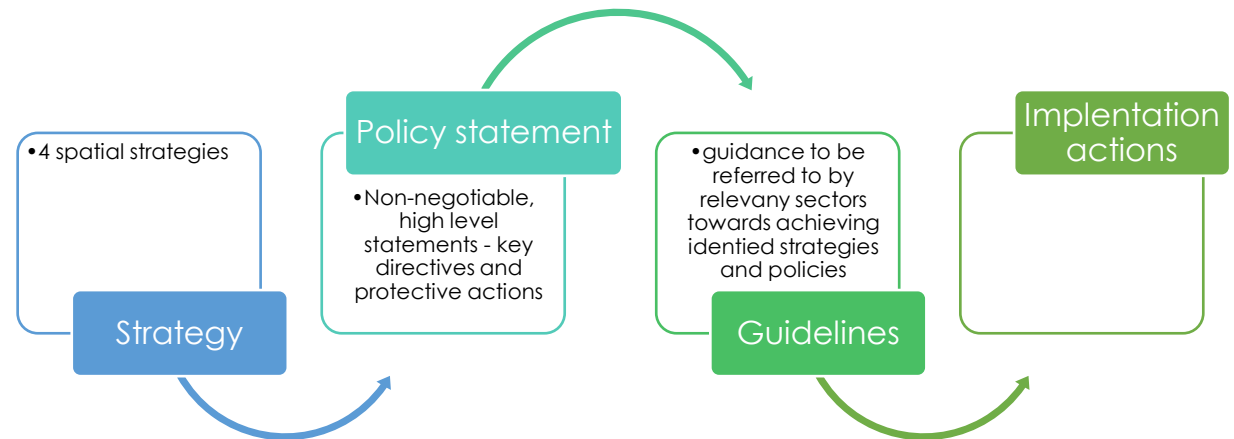


Figure 125: From strategies to actions

Protect, enhance, and capitalize on agricultural, environmental, and scenic landscape assets and recognize their importance as drivers of the economy

The natural environment, consisting of a system of biodiversity assets and scenic landscapes provides the backdrop to the tourism sector in the district. Presently, the agricultural sector is an important source of employment opportunities within the district, and rural communities must benefit from the further derivation of economic opportunities from natural resources.

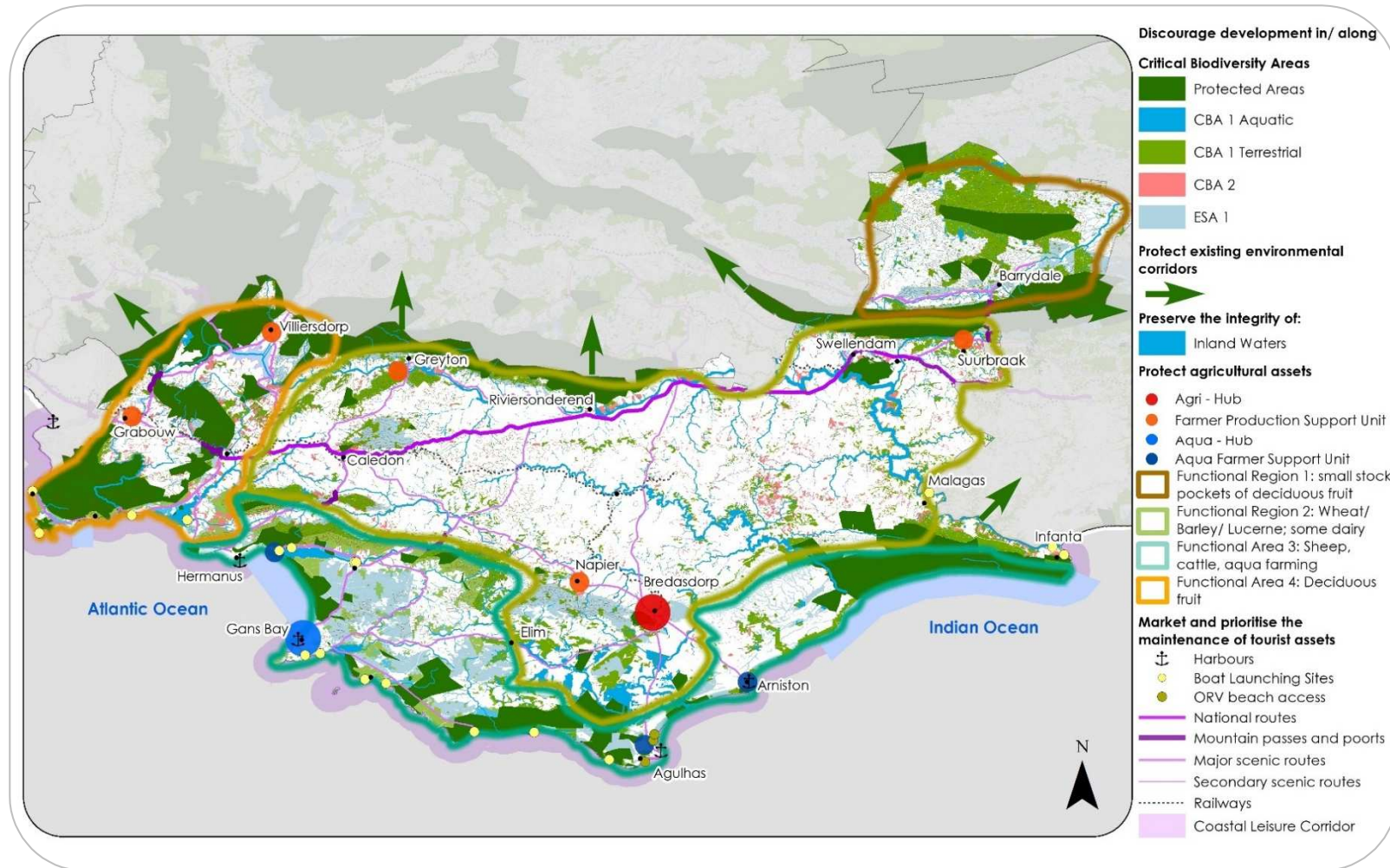


Figure 126: Concept 1: The natural environment - the foundation of the Overberg District economy

Policy 1: Protect, enhance, and capitalise on scenic landscape and heritage assets of the District and recognize its importance as a driver to the economy

Guidelines for each sector

Biodiversity and environment

- Application of the Western Cape Land Use Planning Guidelines Rural Areas (March 2019) and ensure the correct application of Spatial Planning Categories in SDFs

Spatial Planning Categories

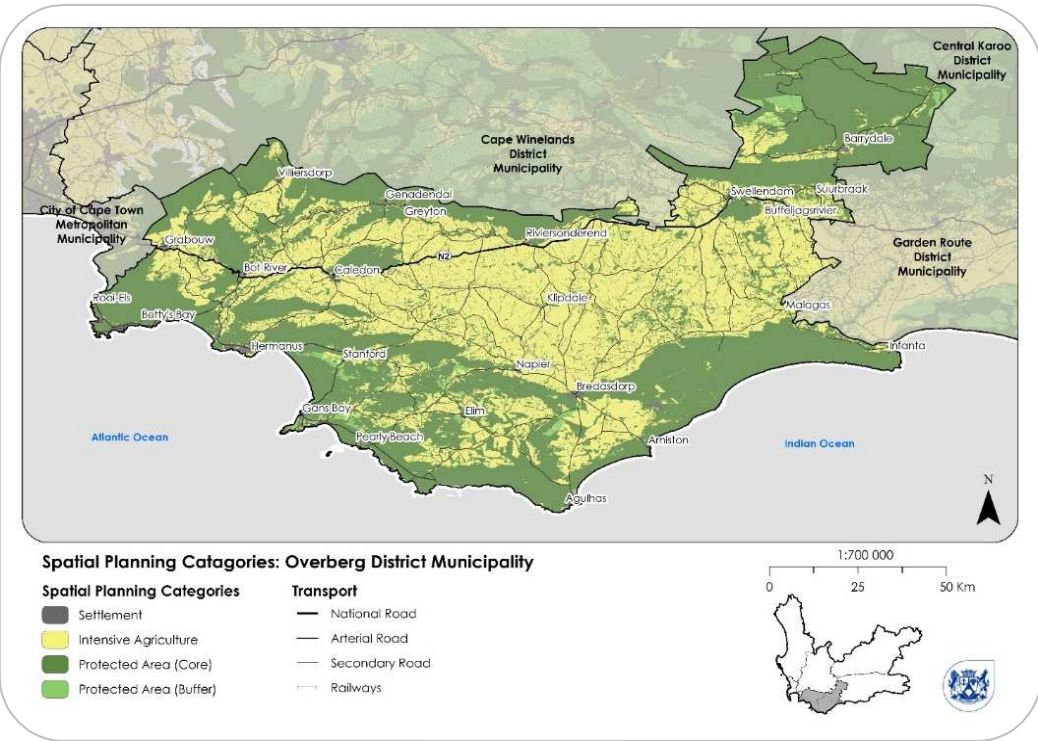


Figure 127: Spatial Planning Categories Overberg Municipality

In the Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework, the entire landscape is divided into spatial planning categories (SPCs) "to reflect how the area should be developed spatially to ensure sustainability. The Biodiversity Spatial Planning Categories for The Overberg District are shown in Figure 34 ".

MSDFs must convert the Biodiversity Spatial Planning Category into Spatial Planning Categories. The relationship between Spatial Planning Categories and Biodiversity Spatial Planning Categories is shown in Table 12 below

Table 28:Conversion from Biodiversity Spatial Planning Categories to Spatial Planning Categories

BSP Category	Protected Areas	CBA 1	CBA 2	ESA 1	ESA 2	ONA	INR
SPC							
Core 1							
Core 2							
Buffer 1							
Buffer 2							
Intensive Agriculture							
Settlement							
Industry & Existing Mining							

The following land uses are permitted per Spatial Planning Categories as follows:

- Core 1: Critical Biodiversity Areas 1 (CBA) and protected areas, these include habitats classified as highly irreplaceable, critically endangered, or endangered terrestrial (land), aquatic (rivers, wetlands, and estuary es,) and marine habitats. It also includes essential biological corridors vital to sustain their functionality. These areas must be regarded as “no-go” for development and must be kept in a natural state, with a management plan focused on maintaining or improving the state of biodiversity. There should be no further loss of natural habitat and degraded areas should be rehabilitated.
- Core 2: Consists of two areas: Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (Degraded) and Ecological Support Area 1. these areas are in a degraded or secondary condition that are required to meet biodiversity targets, for species, ecosystems or ecological processes and infrastructure. These areas should be maintained in a natural or near-natural state with no further loss of natural habitat. These areas should be rehabilitated.

- Buffer 1: These areas may be degraded but still play an important role in supporting the functioning of Protected Areas or CBAs and are essential for delivering ecosystem services. These areas should be restored and/or managed to minimize impact on ecological infrastructure functioning; especially soil and water-related services. Two components of the rural landscape make up Buffer 1 Areas: (i) Ecological Support Area 2: Restore and/or manage to minimize impact on ecological infrastructure functioning; especially soil and water-related services. (ii) Other Natural Areas: Minimize habitat and species loss and ensure ecosystem functionality through strategic landscape planning. Offers flexibility in permissible land-uses, but some authorisation may still be required for high-impact land-uses.
- Buffer 2: This category includes areas designated as Other Natural Areas, located in an extensive and/or intensive agriculture matrix (i.e., livestock production) as the dominant land use. The Buffer 2 SPC requires that habitat and species loss is minimized, and that ecosystem functionality is preserved through strategic landscape planning. Buffer 2 areas offer flexibility in permissible land uses, but some authorisation may still be required for high-impact land-uses.
- Agriculture: Comprises of existing and potential intensive agricultural footprint (i.e., homogeneous farming areas made up of cultivated land and production support areas). It includes areas in which significant or complete loss of natural habitat and ecological functioning has taken place due to farming activities. Existing and potential agricultural landscapes should be consolidated and protected; sustainable agricultural development, land and agrarian reform, and food security should be facilitated, and ecosystems must be stabilised and managed to restore their ecological functionality
- Settlement: This category includes all existing cities, large and smaller towns, villages and hamlets. Settlements are delineated by municipalities in terms of an urban edge or by DEA&DP in terms of the 2014 NEMA Listing Notices as urban areas. The purpose is to develop and manage settlements on a sustainable basis. Wherever possible existing settlements should be used to accommodate non-agricultural activities and facilities.
- Encourage and support rehabilitation of environmentally degraded areas.
- Ensure protection of prominent indigenous vegetation and the habitats of indigenous fauna.

- Ensure that existing agricultural activity and soils with high production potential is retained.
- Encourage and support the development of networks of open space that sustain and enhance eco-system functioning, connect fragments of vegetation, protect waterways, and regenerate the natural environment.
- Ensure the sustained quality of the Overstrand's natural environment through effective and efficient management.
- Where development is considered in an area / location regarded as visually sensitive, a visual impact assessment should be conducted to protect its significant sense of place characteristics

Agriculture

- Increase the prevention and enforcement of the loss of biodiversity through sustainable agricultural practices

Heritage

Draft model heritage protection overlay zone regulations for municipal -wide and settlement scale. The regulations consist of the following heritage protection overlay zones based on a municipal scale

- Landscapes of Heritage Significance
- Scenic Drives
- Local Area and Coastal Overlay Zones
- Areas of High Archaeological Potential
- Specific Heritage Resources located outside of draft HPOZs

The following steps will advance the recognition and protection of the cultural landscape:

- Photographic/historic surveys (to include a fundamental shift in focus from surveying monuments to rural landscapes)
- to determine sensitivities
- To update existing heritage surveys
- To include the cultural (rural) landscape in existing surveys
- To determine the grading of heritage sites
- Compile Conservation Management Plans, and
- Undertake Heritage Impact Assessments (only when development applications are submitted to relevant decision-making authorities).

- Roads traversing the outstanding scenery of the Overstrand Municipality should be designated as scenic routes, and views and vistas from these routes should be protected from insensitive development

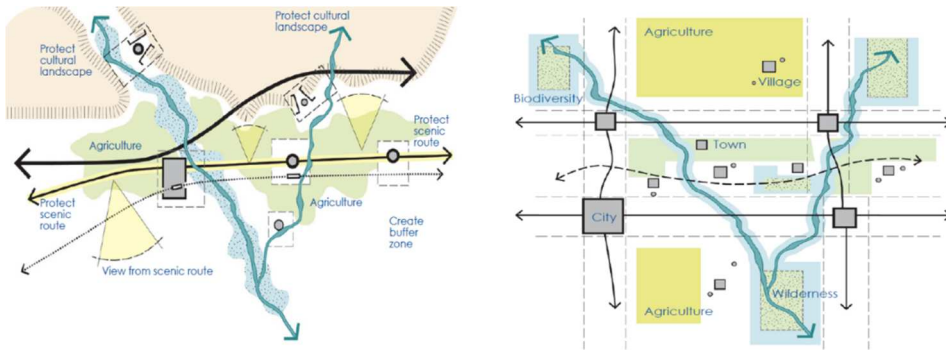


Figure 128: Protect scenic landscapes

LED/ Economic/ Finance

- Link the Overberg REDs Strategy to the scenic landscape and heritage inventory
- Encourage the development of strategically located tourism opportunities that provide access to distinctive natural areas and present opportunities for recreation activities
- Support local businesses to provide world-class service to visitors wanting to do hiking holidays.

Planning

- Safeguard the landscape character of mountain ranges, foothills, and other elevated features in the Overberg District from uncompromising developments that would obstruct view corridors by discouraging uncomplimentary developments
- Prevent settlement encroachment into agricultural areas, scenic landscapes, and biodiversity priority areas, especially between settlements, and river corridors by spatially understanding risk and vulnerability areas
- Assist to maintain and utilise provincial mapping of rural landscapes of scenic and cultural significance to protect these assets from inappropriate development and land use change.

- Conservation strategies, detailed place-specific guidelines, and explicit development parameters must supplement urban edges in SDFs to ensure the effective management of settlement and landscape quality and form.
- Reaffirm the coastal leisure corridors in SDFs
- Incentivise Renewable Energy projects as per the REDZ areas suitable for further investigation for solar and wind developments which have been determined to have less visual impact on landscapes
- At the local level, the most effective means for protecting areas of heritage significance has been through the designation of Special Areas / Conservation Areas / Heritage Overlay Zones in terms of the provisions of their municipal zoning schemes.

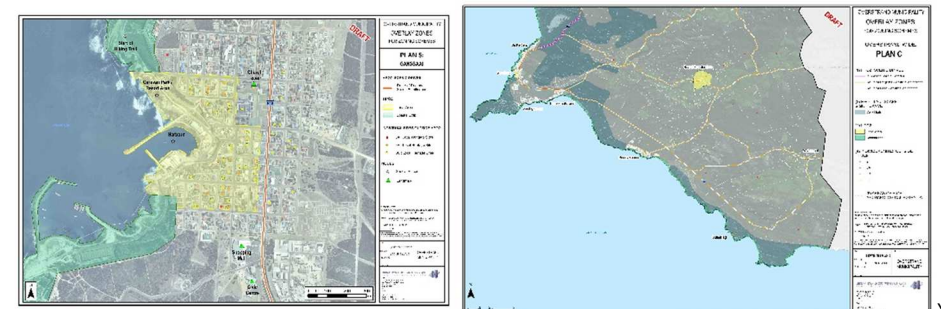


Figure 129: Examples of a Heritage Overlay Zone

- Heritage Areas: Section 31 (1) of the NHRA requires that "A planning authority must at the time of revision of a town or regional planning scheme, or the compilation or revision of a spatial plan, or at the initiative of the provincial heritage authority where in the opinion of the provincial heritage resources authority the need exists, investigate the need for the designation of heritage areas to protect any place of environmental or cultural interest." Where such a heritage area is designated in terms of a notice in a Provincial Gazette, either by a local authority or a provincial heritage authority, it is the responsibility of the local authority to provide for its protection through the provisions of planning schemes or by-laws under the NHRA.
- Discourage developments that could potentially compromise the sustained quality of the district's natural environment
- Promote the adaptive use of historic resources and buildings, to enhance settlement character, stimulate urban regeneration, encourage investment and create tourism opportunities, while consistent with local building norms (especially

in terms of scale, massing, form, and architectural idiom). Ensure that development is confined within urban edges and growth is managed based on sustainable densification principles

- Carefully assess the location and visual impact of non-agricultural related land uses in agricultural and rural areas, to ensure that the sense of place considerations of the development contribute towards / enhance the character of the rural environment
- Encourage new development in existing urban areas, where there is sufficient water infrastructure capacity.
- Discourage development in areas where there are major infrastructure constraints (e.g., where existing systems are at or over capacity and engineering solutions would be prohibitively expensive to implement)
- Assist in CapeNature's protected area expansion strategy and stewardship programme by highlighting priority areas outside the protected area network that are critical for the achievement of the Province's conservation targets (and by managing land use in these areas in a manner supportive of conservation goals).
- Roads traversing the outstanding scenery of the Overberg Municipality should be designated as scenic routes, and views and vistas from these routes should be protected from insensitive development
- Manage and channel growth into areas which can accommodate growth without adverse environmental and heritage impacts
- Before considering industrial developments, the proximity of the residential areas to the proposed development should be taken into consideration. New residential developments considered downwind of industries, WWTPs and landfill sites could have noise, odour and even dust challenges

Tourism

- Use of the PSDF inventory Heritage and scenic resources of the Overberg District to develop an aggressive tourism development strategy for the Overberg District
- Use heritage resources, such as the adaptive use of historic buildings, to enhance the character of an area, stimulate urban regeneration, encourage investment, and create tourism opportunities, while ensuring that interventions in these heritage contexts are consistent with local building and landscape typologies, scale, massing, form and architectural idiom
- Develop a plan to market the Overberg Coastal Leisure Corridor

- Support the extension of nature and ecology-based tourism facilities if these activities are of a nature and form appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socioeconomic returns, expand opportunities for emerging entrepreneurs and local communities, and do not compromise the environment or ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.
- Promote locally processed products jointly with local agri-tourism for diversification
- Encourage and facilitate the development of high-quality tourism and heritage related infrastructure in the district incorporating heritage physical infrastructure where possible
- Ensure that tourism destinations are accessible, safe, and attractive by means of maintaining and developing new facilities

Transport

- Road verges are sometimes the only remaining natural corridors in a heavily converted agricultural landscape and often contain a surprising amount of biodiversity. Road verges that can act as ecological corridors between fragmented remnants should be identified strategically and managed accordingly.

Water

- Protect and manage natural sources of potable water to ensure water supply and quality
- There must therefore be sufficient water storage capacity in the Overberg District for the growth and expansion of the agriculture sector.

Sector: Air Quality Management

The wind speed and wind direction play a big role with dispersion of air pollution. New residential developments considered downwind of industries, WWTPs and landfill sites could have noise, odour and even dust challenges.

Policy 2: Protection and promotion of an inclusive, sustainable, and resilient agricultural sector

Agriculture

- Implementation of the Overberg Rural Development Plan including Farmer Support Units through investment and support, with a particular focus on the income generating agri-processing sector
- Prioritise climate-resilient crops and livestock and resource-efficient processing options in Agri-Parks
- Promote responsible veld management in Extensive Agricultural areas to improve veld carrying capacity and biodiversity
- Explore crop diversification in light of predicted temperature increases due to climate change
- Promote water-saving irrigation systems and precision irrigation technologies
- Protect and restore productive agricultural land
- Utilise River Maintenance Management Plans (MMPs) to support integrated catchment management and guide landowners on best practices for alien clearing, continued riverbank rehabilitation and appropriate physical infrastructure
- Identify land to develop sustainable small-scale farming practices
- Provide guidance to farmers and agri-processors on commodity-specific measures to reduce non-point and point pollution of surface and groundwater sources, in partnership with farmer and commodity organisations
- Incorporate climate change considerations into crop and livestock development and testing programmes for specific agro-climatic zones
- Strengthen development and testing of heat and drought-resilient cultivars and breeds of alternative crops and livestock
- Encourage emerging farmers to make use of innovations and technologies offered by the DoA in support of the SmartAgri Plan
- Link agri-workers with entrepreneurial opportunities such as small-scale agri-processing, renewable energy sources, etc.

LED/ Economic/ Finance

- Offer support to emerging farmers in Farmer Production and Support Hub
- Promote locally processed products jointly with local agri-tourism for diversification
- Provide the necessary farmer support for drought relief, water use efficiencies and agricultural expansion in the region, with a specific focus on emerging farmers.

- Identify land to develop sustainable small-scale farming practices
- Promote locally processed products jointly with local agri-tourism for diversification

Planning

- Encourage and facilitate the necessary infrastructure (land and buildings) within identified Agri Hubs and Farmer Production and Support Hubs
- Ensure farmers in the region are granted the necessary rights and building plans on their farms to promote agri-processing and job creation, but in a manner that does not compromise the landscape integrity of the Overberg
- Provide appropriately located land for industries producing value-adding products
- Provide facilitation support, for example:
 - Where land belongs to the Local Municipality – a Council Resolution is important to declare which site is available and appropriate for FPSU implementation. It is also important to note the FPSU Mechanisation infrastructure cannot be procured until there is proof of storage as this presents a risk on liability to the state
- Revise existing norms governing agricultural land use planning to incorporate climate change considerations and ecological infrastructure and optimise Area-Wide Planning and farm plans accordingly
- Promote the approval of wind and solar farms without compromising agricultural objectives

Roads and Transport

- Ensure that good road and rail linkages are in place to Agri Parks, Aqua Parks and Farmer Production Support Units
- Ensure that the maintenance of road and rail linkages to agricultural markets are prioritised as very few farmers have links to markets and the few that do, only have links to immediate markets

Policy 3: Establish, manage, and market the Overberg District's unique coastal and inland offerings to local and international visitors

Biodiversity and environment

- It is important that the National Biodiversity Assessment (2018) should be referred to with regards to the delineation of coastal ecosystems

Planning

- Maintain and upgrade beach amenity (e.g., ablutions, steps, parking areas) while recognising the unique character of places.
- Ensure an appropriate interface between the coastline and urban development
- Manage the consideration of coastal development in a sustainable and precautionary manner.

Tourism/ LED/

- Explore enhanced recreation access along the coast
- Maintain and upgrade beach amenity (e.g., ablutions, steps, parking areas) while recognising the unique character of places.

- Collaborate with conservation agencies in promoting ecotourism products within protected areas
- Develop a tourism strategy that has a specific focus on coastal attractions and opportunities, for example:
 - Upgrade the Whale Museum in Hermanus to provide excellent all year-round museum experience
 - Create a shark viewing experience that can be accessed all year round on land
 - Link a culinary experience with a sustainable tourism message at the abalone farms
 - Develop a science tourism offering• •

Prevent and mitigate potential risks and vulnerabilities to ensure the safety of natural, social, economic and infrastructural resources of the district

It is important to remember that climate change is cross-cutting and will impact all sectors. It is therefore not just the municipality's responsibility to respond but also civil society including the private sector and NGOs as well as the National and Provincial governments.

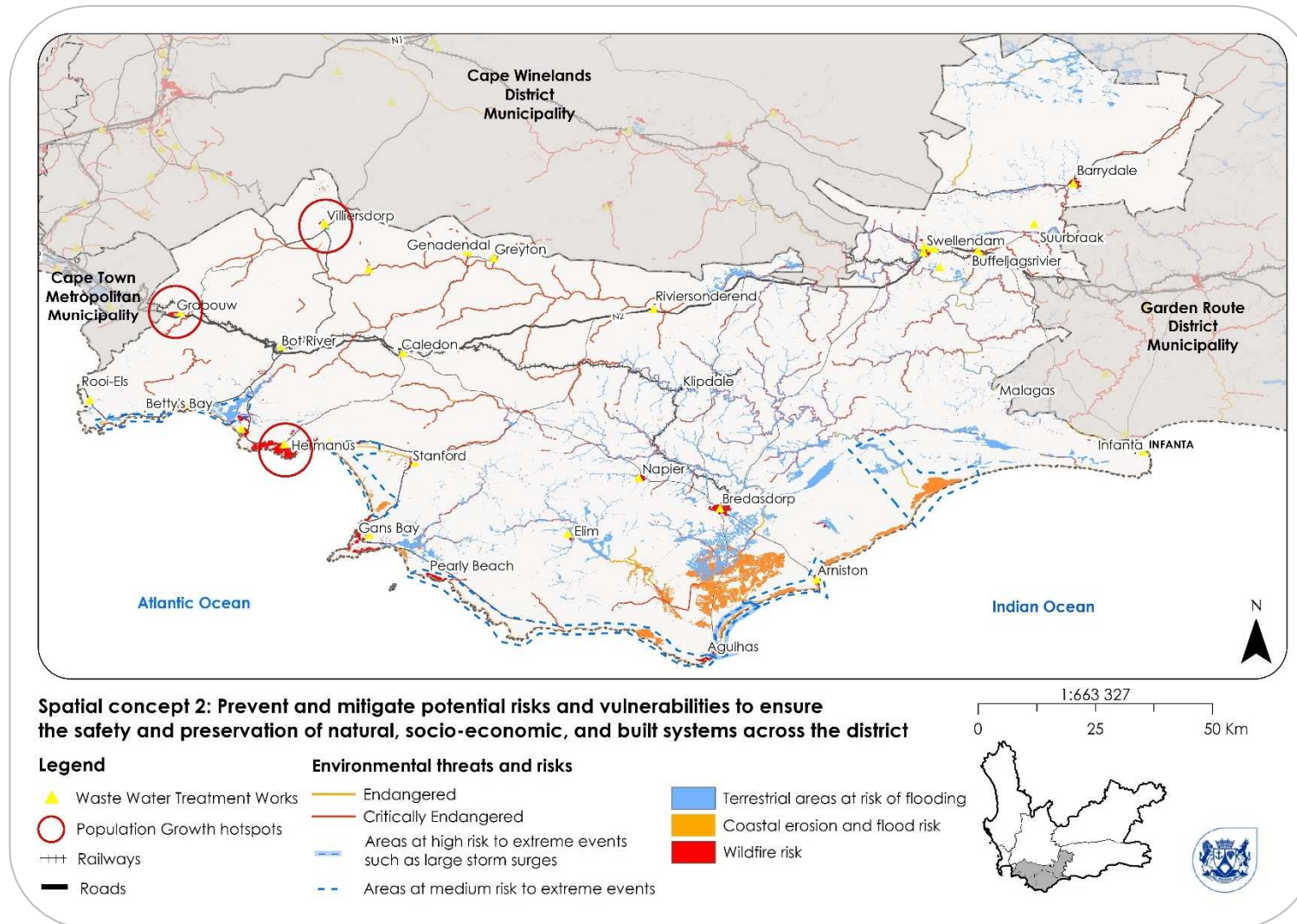


Figure 130: Spatial Concept 2

Policy 1: The protection and conservation of renosterveld is a collective action

Biodiversity and environment

- Actively engage with AgriSA and other agricultural bodies about the impact of unsustainable agricultural practices on the environment
- Apply and raise awareness of Renosterveld Management Guidelines
- Develop an alien vegetation control plan for municipal-owned lands to protect the urban interface
- The management of Renosterveld fragments in isolation without making any effort to connect these fragments, there is a very good chance that many more species will be lost because of the breakdown of ecological processes.

Planning

- Road verges are sometimes the only remaining natural corridors in a heavily converted agricultural landscape and often contain a surprising amount of biodiversity. Road verges that can act as ecological corridors between fragmented remnants should be identified strategically and managed accordingly
- Application of Spatial Planning Categories

Agriculture

Apply Renosterveld Management Guidelines

- Do not burn too frequently; burning is recommended every 10 to 15 years, or more, in drier regions. Bear in mind that burning frequencies will vary depending on the type of veld and annual rainfall.
- Optimal burning time for Renosterveld is late summer to early autumn. Never burn in winter or spring – it would irreversibly damage the bulbs and harm most wildlife.
- Never allow grazing immediately after a fire – rest the veld for a minimum of two years before grazing, and then do so only for a short period in the late summer months. Grazing too soon after a fire promotes unfavorable
- species such as Renosterbos at the expense of favorable ones.
- Overgrazing usually arises because Renosterveld is seldom managed as a separate camp. Ideally, fragments should be permanently or temporarily fenced to facilitate more appropriate grazing regimes.
- Do not brush-cut veld as it does not produce the same ecological response as fire.

- Avoid forcing a fire through a thicket or very rocky or exposed areas. These microhabitats are unlikely to be fire adapted and would probably not burn under natural circumstances.
- Avoid feeding animals in the natural veld. Feeding areas tend to get excessively trampled and fertilized and often result in the introduction of alien grasses and weeds.
- Never plough through a watercourse or closer than 32m.
- Any pieces of Renosterveld on a property, no matter how small, can act as steppingstones for animal movement and are particularly important for insects. Ploughing or transforming such refuges is illegal by law unless the landowner has undertaken the required environmental impact assessment and has written authorization from the competent authority.
- Wherever necessary eliminate invasive aliens or at least control the spread of alien vegetation.
- Consider the impact of herbicide or pesticide drift or fertilizer runoff on natural veld and watercourses.
- Do not plough right up to the edge of the natural habitat. Allow for a 5 – 10m wide buffer of undisturbed land.

Policy 2: Prioritise and implement climate change mitigation efforts

Biodiversity and environment

- Manage increase impacts on threatened ecosystems
- Manage increase impacts on the environment due to land-use change
- Promote the rehabilitation of degraded natural areas
- Manage alien invasive species
- As a general principle, large rivers should have a buffer zone of a minimum width of 150 m, medium rivers with a zone of 75 m and smaller rivers with a 32 m buffer. No development should occur within 1:100 flood lines surrounding rivers

Agriculture

- Apply Renosterveld Management Guidelines
- Implement SmartAgri principles More information can be found here: <http://www.greenagri.org.za/smartagri-2/about/>
- Promote responsible veld management in Extensive Agricultural areas to improve veld carrying capacity and biodiversity
- Invest in current climate-resilient crops with potential to scale up and scale out
- Identify and invest in future new crops in suitable production areas

- Incorporate climate change considerations into crop and livestock development and testing programmes for specific agro-climatic zones
- Promote the use of renewable energy (RE) on farms and throughout the value chain
- Discourage the building of physical infrastructure in risk-prone areas of farms and promote more climate-resilient re-building practices following a disaster
- Identification of land to develop sustainable small-scale farming practices

Coastal

- Manage the impacts of sea-level rise using building control regulations and implementation of the coastal management lines.
- Revise flood lines (likely increase in 1:50 / 1:100 flood line magnitudes) to take climate change into account.
- Implement estuary management plans

Disaster Management

- Develop early warning systems with public alerts (e.g., for potential heatwaves, storm surges, flooding)
- Implement a stormwater system maintenance plan that considers new risks from climate change.
- Conduct a vulnerability assessment on increased risk from intense weather events (heat waves, rainfall, fires) in informal dwellings within the urban area.
- Develop an alien vegetation control plan for municipal-owned lands to protect the urban interface.
- Remove alien vegetation from water catchments to reduce water loss
- Climate change-informed risk projections, and guidance on recommended responses, are available from various sources, including the CSIR's 'Green Book'
- Improve awareness-raising and mainstreaming of fire and flood awareness through municipal communications platforms.
- Avoidance of, but also active retreat from, at-risk locations
- Development in priority / optimal development zones with good transport access
- Ensure that the Disaster Risk Management Plan (DRMP) for the ODM is available to relevant departments and B-Municipalities and that GIS data is live and accessible

Planning

- Agree on a framework with minimum requirements for what the strategic plans (IDPs, SDFs) need to include in terms of climate change risks and responses for agriculture

- Discourage development in areas where there are major infrastructure constraints (e.g., where existing systems are at or over capacity and engineering solutions would be prohibitively expensive to implement)
- Discourage developments in identified risk areas
- The design of new infrastructure, in particular storm water systems, should consider the higher frequency of flooding associated with extreme weather conditions
- Incentivize and promote renewable energy projects in the Overberg
- There should be no development of new hard protective structures within storm water networks; sustainable urban drainage is preferred.
- Development in priority / optimal development zones with good transport access
- Municipalities must avoid planning for activities that are associated with high greenhouse gas emissions such as sprawled development that leads to high needs for transport and roads infrastructure.
- Spatial planning must be pro-active in rectifying historic and current settlement patterns that perpetuate not only discriminatory land use patterns but also vulnerabilities. Socio-economic vulnerabilities brought about by spatial discrimination expose people to climate-related hazards like flooding and drought, or extreme temperatures. Current spatial patterns also tend to deepen a reliance on fossil fuels, as it relates to transport and inefficient building form.
- SDFs should pay attention to spatial climate risks and reduce vulnerability whilst avoiding environmental hazards. Some of these are: water catchment recharge zones, flood lines, agricultural lands, critical biodiversity areas (CBAs) and ecological support areas in addition to ecosystems that provide buffers (e.g., wetlands, river buffers, forests, vegetation on steep slopes, buffers to natural areas (from fires), etc.
- Fast-track decisions on requested emergency infrastructure repairs and climate resilient reconstruction following damage caused by climate extremes
- Encourage the use of green technologies and development practices
- To improve District resilience to climate change, flood risk mitigation strategies must be integrated into the land use management and infrastructure master planning systems of the B municipalities.
- Avoidance of, but also active retreat from, at-risk locations
- High veld fire risk areas and asset protection zones – the zones between the built environment and the hazard area within which modifications are made to protect the built environment – should be identified and incorporated into municipal planning systems.
- Vacant properties which are poorly managed and present a fire risk should be identified and measures must be put in place to enhance the management and mitigate against the fire risk of these properties.
- Promote urban greening with indigenous and water-wise plants

Water

- Implement a water loss management plan to address water reticulation losses on an annual basis.
- Investigate alternative water sources and water re-use options.
- Remove alien vegetation from water catchments to reduce water loss
- Develop a Drought management plan.

Energy

- Promote the investment in renewable energy.
- Retrofit municipal infrastructure for increased energy efficiency.
- Support energy diversification and energy efficiency to enable a transition to a low carbon, sustainable energy future

Waste Management

- Promote waste minimisation and waste separation initiatives as potential employment opportunities
- Implementation of the Integrated Waste Management Plan and National norms and standards for waste management.
- Develop a strategy for the rehabilitation of landfill sites

Policy 3 Co-ordination of efforts Disaster Management/ Emergency efforts

Disaster Management/ Emergency Services

- Strengthen disaster risk reduction through multistakeholder and inter-governmental dialogue on roles and responsibilities.
- Centralising risk, vulnerability and disaster management intelligence from all scales of government on a live GIS system that is accessible to all relevant parties
- Collaboration between authorities and stakeholders with regards to fire management
- Assess suitable, effective and low-cost communication channels for the dissemination of climate-related early warning advisories, including evaluation of successes and identification of gaps

Agriculture

- Integrate climate change into agricultural disaster management plans (e.g., Drought Plan, Flood Plan), in consultation with organised agriculture and commodity organisations

Planning

- Fast-track decisions on requested emergency infrastructure repairs and climate resilient reconstruction following damage caused by climate extremes
- Encourage the use of green technologies and development practices
- The management of veld fire risk must be integrated into the Planning By-Laws and the urban edge management of the Municipalities

Policy 4: Protect the integrity of the coastline and shoreline

Biodiversity and environment

- Encourage natural dune processes to occur where appropriate and pro-actively work towards reducing coastal erosion

Planning

- Discourage development in areas subject to potential natural threats in future, such as flooding or tidal inundation due to sea level rise
- Limit and manage development seaward of the coastal management line to reduce risk.
- Manage the impacts of sea-level rise using building control regulations and implementation of the coastal management lines
- Revise flood lines (likely increase in 1:50 / 1:100 flood line magnitudes) to take climate change into account.

Coastal and marine

- The DM must continue playing its facilitative role by facilitating the participation of others in provincial and district initiatives such as Municipal Coastal Committee for integrated coastal management.
- Implement estuary management plans

Policy 5: Upgrade, maintain and manage regional waste and engineering infrastructure

Waste

- Promote waste minimisation and waste separation initiatives as potential employment opportunities
- Implementation of the Integrated Waste Management Plan and National norms and standards for waste management.
- Develop a strategy for the rehabilitation of landfill sites
- Establish and maintain sufficient waste management facilities, such as disposal sites, transfer stations, material recovery facilities, collection infrastructure, buy-back centres, composting facilities, public drop-offs

Planning

- The spatial requirements for these MRFs and as well as transfer stations and other Waste Management Facilities proposed in the District need to be considered and planned for.
- Any new waste management infrastructure will attract additional volume of truck movement on access routes, and this must be considered in the location and design of these facilities
- Proposed housing developments should not be allowed to be close to Wastewater Treatment Plants (WWTPs) and Landfill sites as they are potential emitters of ambient air pollution as well as noise, dust and odours. Possible ambient air pollution as well as noise, dust and odour pollution from nearby facilities need to be considered. Buffer zones need to be considered around proposed housing development plans to minimise noise. Dust and odour pollution impacts.
- It is important to note that the topography and meteorology plays an integral role in how air pollutants disperse. This in turn will also be of assistance when determining if the airshed of a given area would allow any additional industrial growth. The wind speed and wind direction play a big role with dispersion of air pollution. New residential developments considered downwind of industries, WWTPs and landfill sites could have noise, odour and even dust challenges.

Policy 6: A coordinated effort to proactively manage the risk of land invasions and condemn the unlawful occupation of land

Migration patterns, land invasions and service delivery

While the growth of settlements in identified growth hotspots are attributed to migration and seasonal farm work, the migration phenomenon is complex and local planners do not fully understand the dynamics of migration, making it impossible to adequately plan for future development. Planners seek guidance from the Western Cape Government, suggesting an intensive study of this phenomenon is necessary to fully understand its origins.

Over recent years publicly owned land has become a significant liability in and around settlements in the Overberg District. A most recent, and most concerning development is that land invasions are no longer limited to subsidy benefactors but appears to have morphed into what can only be termed as speculative, secondary homes/ private developments and is strongly condemned.

The impact of the agricultural sector on housing demand needs in settlements

Considering that agriculture is the main employment driver within the district, it is important to highlight relationship between employment opportunities and the need for housing opportunities in settlements.

The truth is that very few farmworkers are provided with on-farm residential opportunities, which in turn places a significant burden and expectation of housing and basic engineering infrastructure provision on local municipalities while the corporate agriculture and agri-processing sectors are not held sufficiently accountable.

Proactive vs. reactive responses to land invasions

- It is critical that the public sector becomes better at responding to unlawful occupation of land. Similarly, the public sector needs to get better at proactive land release and land assembly.
- It is important that Councils articulate and implement a collective position on the approach to dealing with the unlawful occupation of land.



Figure 131: Invasion of farmland in Stellenbosch (Source: The NY Times)

Agency Agreements

A municipality of any other organ of state has 'original' assigned powers, delegated powers as well as powers assigned at a later stage (not originally assigned), auxiliary powers, and other powers. There are also agency powers where you can, if you have an agency agreement, perform the powers of another organ of state. A municipality cannot act outside its mandate on land where there is an Agency Agreement in place.

Agency Agreements can be from organisation to organisation, institution to institution, local municipalities, and national departments.

Agency Agreements are tools to enable Municipalities, who have, as the land use authority, firstly have tried to compel the landowner in line with what the landowner needs to do to keep it in line with the property's zoning/ overlay zones but fails. If this happens, Agency Agreement allows the Municipality to step in on the landowner's behalf but also, to recover the costs of what the municipality is trying to achieve.

It is important to note that Agency Agreements are not just about accessing funding. You can only recover funding from another organ of state if you acted on an Agency Agreement basis on their behalf. If you want to prevent unlawful occupation of land, on an agency basis, you can either proactively get the funding, or you can recover your cost from the body on behalf of the body for whom it was done in terms of an Agency Agreement.

Planning

- Municipalities must do an assessment of vacant land within its municipal area, including land owned by other organs of state.
- Planners should make use of municipal land use legislation to hold landowners accountable for taking action on the invasion of land. It is important to highlight that every organ of state must be compliant with municipal land use legislation. They are not exempt from being issued with notices and fines for not complying with a municipal zoning scheme and land use regulations and are responsible for any increased taxes, costs associated with the illegal activities, etc.
- It is important that municipalities take stock of existing Agency Agreements from the perspective of managing land invasions and to identify where there are gaps/ where such agreements have not been concluded. This assessment must include any government land set aside for schools or any government facilities as these are all at risk.

- Costing exercise: Municipalities need to understand the cost of evictions and potential relocation of residents and how these impact on their financial sustainability
- The DM can support local Municipalities to apply for blanket interdicts to better manage illegal land invasions in possible hotspot areas
- The DM can reinstate its Land Reform Committee
- The DM must consider the release of land in DM ownership to LMs to assist to unlock economic opportunities and to achieve the spatial objectives of both the District and Municipal SDFs
- The DM can play a facilitation role to assist municipalities in acquiring state-owned land and where necessary to escalate interventions to accelerate the process
- The Overberg Safety Plan must give particular attention to the invasion of state owned land, particularly in the growth hotspots in Grabouw, Hermanus and Villiersdorp

Biodiversity and environment

Prevent settlement encroachment into scenic landscapes and biodiversity priority areas, especially between settlements, and along coastal edges and river corridors.

Agriculture

- Support initiatives to house farm workers on farms (in a manner which secures tenure).
- Prevent settlement encroachment into agricultural areas
- The Agricultural sector play a more impactful role in the response to housing demand

Coastal and marine

Prevent settlement encroachment into agricultural areas, scenic landscapes and biodiversity priority areas, especially between settlements, and along coastal edges and river corridors.

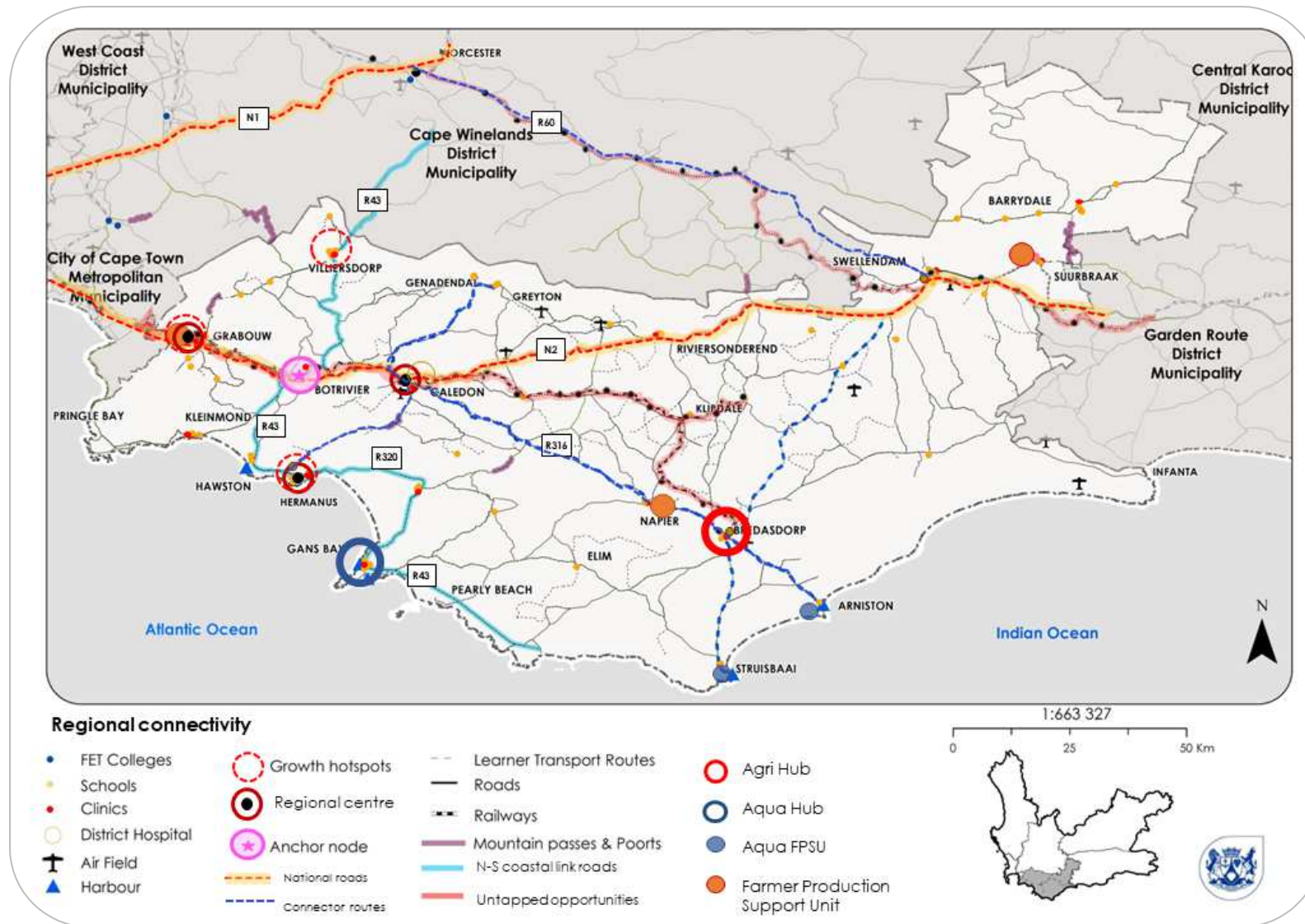


Figure 132: Spatial Concept 3: Regional connectivity

Policy 1: Prioritize infrastructure and services to support the identified role and hierarchy within the regional space economy and with due consideration of population growth projections

Planning

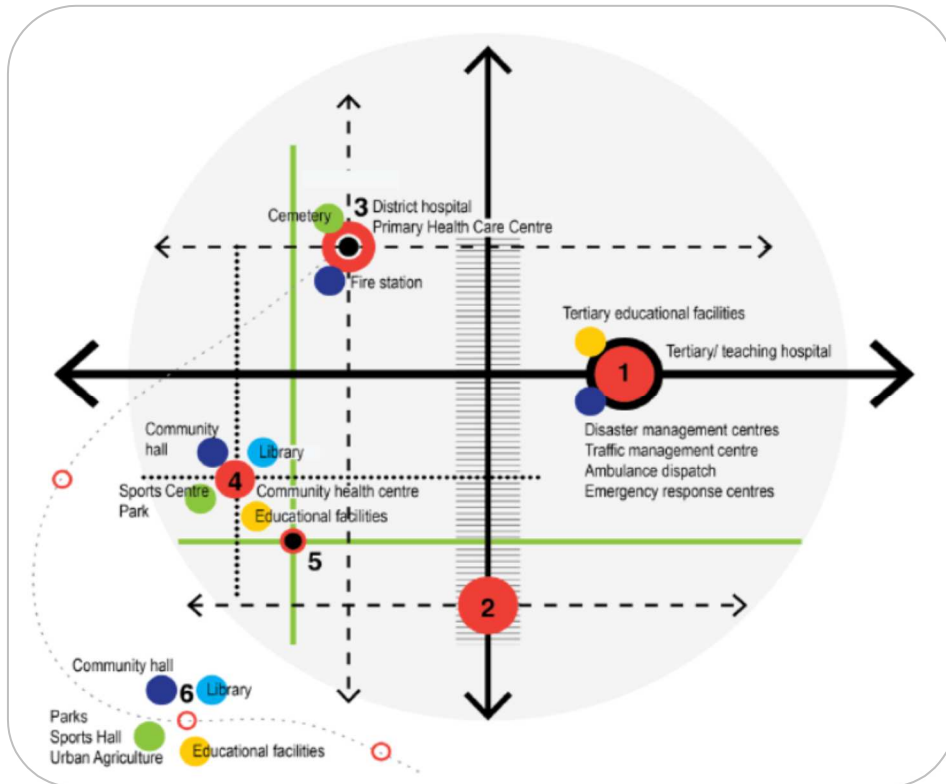


Figure 133: social services location, hierarchy and clustering principles illustrated across various scales

- Manage the location and design of large-scale retail facilities to enhance the viability and vibrancy of existing centres, as opposed to creating satellite retail centres that duplicate existing urban and rural centre functions to the detriment of the latter
- Encourage and facilitate urban regeneration and restoration of under-utilised or decayed existing centres.
- Prioritise existing larger public facilities as the location for public facility clusters in settlement

- Neighbourhood nodes and the CBD should become the nucleus of business/commercial and other public infrastructure/services, ultimately becoming focused clusters of facilities and services/multi-purpose centres
- Encourage residential development in areas where a choice of dependable public transport modes exists, or could affordably and effectively be provided
- Encourage the location of high trip generator land uses within urban and rural centres with good public transportation access
- Ensure that new greenfield residential development is designed to accommodate and provide infrastructure to support cyclists, pedestrians and other non-motorised transport modes.
- Manage new growth and development in a manner mindful of the existing role, location, positive settlement attributes, and lifestyle characteristics of places
- Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily) in these settlements.
- MSDFs must provide sufficient analysis of the demand for educational and health infrastructure and the identification of suitable land for these purposes. A guideline may be useful in this regard
- Consistently apply settlement hierarchy classifications in MSDFs across the District
- At a local level it is important to note that road verges serve a safety function within the road environment and needs to be considered in SDFs and precinct plans
- To improve the level of sustainability of nodes and settlements, commercial developments should be guided to locate within nodes and settlements where a comparative advantage for a specific land use already exists and which complements the function of the node or settlement.
- Ensure that land allocated for business purposes are strategically located and offers what is required to optimise business functions (i.e., visibility, accessibility, extent etc.).
- Actively pursue the development of a hierarchy of markets and associated infrastructure in good locations to assist emerging entrepreneurs

Transport

- Encourage public transportation improvements and optimise the function of connections between urban, suburban and rural centres
- Ensure that the road system continues to meet the demands of all the inhabitants and economic sectors of the district
- Manage the impact of heavy vehicle movement on the comfort and safety of pedestrians and cyclists.

- The potential to expand on the learner transport service to service the greater public transportation needs of the district must be explored

Policy 2: Acceleration of the delivery of basic services in gazetted Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development Areas and Regional Centres

Even though subsidized housing development are funded by national governments, the maintenance of these settlements become the operational burden for municipalities. In many cases beneficiaries of these housing opportunities are indigent and cannot contribute towards the payment of municipal services.

In order to avoid duplication and encourage economies of scale within the district, it is important to capitalise in existing investment, infrastructure and services by focusing on Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development Areas and Regional Centres

Planning

- Municipal SDFs should guide the prioritisation of human settlement projects in Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development Areas and Regional Centres

IDP & Budget

IDPs should place a greater emphasis on the provision of basic services in Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development and regional centres

Policy 3: Promote smart growth ensuring the efficient use of land and infrastructure by containing urban sprawl and prioritising infill, intensification, and redevelopment within settlements

Planning

- Apply sound spatial planning principles such as such as conveniently locating urban activities and promoting public and non-motorised transport
- Discourage sprawl and promote compact development
- Curtail new settlement formation that increases average travel times.
- Manage urban edges appropriately
- Contain settlement footprints and land use mix to promote walkability in towns
- Cluster social facilities to optimise equitable access and spatial efficiency, preferably close to or around transport interchanges or main stations
- Encourage and support mixed use development

- Encourage higher densities where applicable
- Encourage infill before greenfield development
- Encourage safe non-motorised transport routes within settlements, particularly for women, children and the vulnerable
- Buildings that accommodate community activities, as well as education and health facilities should be located at points of highest access in urban settlements
- The development of light industrial/business hives which accommodate many small manufacturers should be encouraged

Human settlements

- In anticipation of inward migration of male dominance job-seeking young adults, particularly to TWK and Overstand, alternative tenure options such as rental opportunities should be explored and accelerated particularly in the gazetted Restructuring Zones such as Greater Hermanus and Gansbaai
- All housing developments should be planned within the context of creating sustainable human settlements where housing areas are integrated with social and economic facilities
- Promote alignment and consistency in how public funding is prioritised and allocated to ensure the efficient use of land and infrastructure.
- It is important that the Housing Pipelines, particularly that of the faster growing municipalities are prioritised to adequately respond to housing demand
- Prioritise the spending of public funding in Grabouw, Villiersdorp and Hermanus Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development Areas

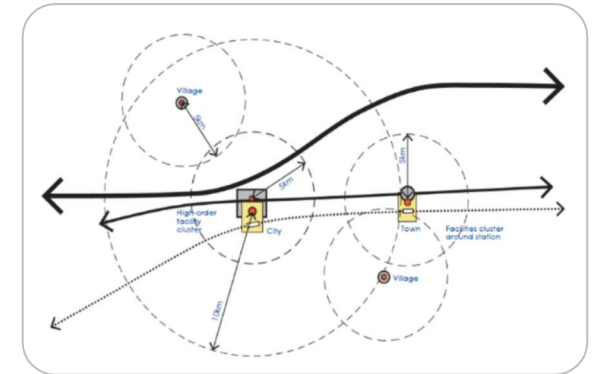


Figure 134: Activity location, hierarchy and clustering applied at a municipal scale

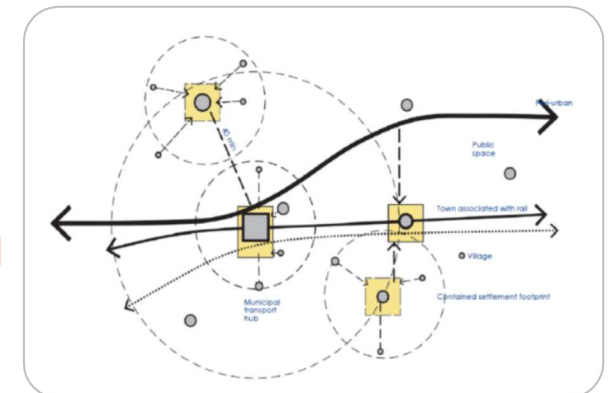


Figure 135: Accessibility principles applied at municipal scale

Policy 4: Revitalize rail infrastructure for tourism and rail-based movement of freights

Opportunities presented by Transnet branch lines and other rail infrastructure in the Overberg District

Over recent years the highly successful Elgin Railway Market, developed from underutilised rail property at the Elgin station and the growth in popularity of the Rail Cruising on which steam trains, The Blue Train and Rovos Rail utilize passenger platforms for luxury passenger trains, illustrate the fantastic opportunities underutilised rail infrastructure present to boost the economy of the Overberg District.



Figure 137: The Elgin Railway Market



Figure 138: Rail cruising



Travel on the steam train is paired with overnight stays in local communities where visitors stay in local accommodation and savour in local cuisine and attractions, bring a boost to the local economy.



Figure 139: The Freight to Rail concept

In Ceres, for example, a combined freight station to allow for the loading and off-loading of containers of railway wagons, timber, waste, etc



Figure 140: The Ceres Freight Transfer Station

Planning

- Engage with Transnet and other rail agencies to explore the revitalization of rail infrastructure and stations to inland towns
- Explore these opportunities in SDFs and precinct plans
- Engage with Transnet regarding the potential use of rail infrastructure at branch lines in the Overberg

Tourism and LED

- Develop a tourism strategy/ expand on existing LED and tourism strategies on the use of rail for tourism with overnight stays in local towns, particularly historic towns, coastal towns, and towns with unlocked tourism potential
- Develop the tourism capacity in destination towns

Agriculture

- Explore the potential to freight the goods from Agri and Aqua Hubs and Farmer support units

Transport

- Engage with Transnet, PRASA and other rail agencies about their policy on lease and sale of under-utilized rail infrastructure
- Ensure that road access to identified rail infrastructure is prioritised

Targeted and coordinated use of government assets, infrastructure, and funding to ensure the most efficient and financially sustainable use of public resources and funds

Policy 1: Better coordination and collaboration between spheres of government

- From discussions with officials from the District and DLG, it is apparent that no forum exists to discuss aspects related to engineering in the district and this is a critical missing link.
- Spheres of government must coordinate access to GIS data, particularly with respect to emergency services and risk areas identified
- A coordinated and targeted effort is required with respect to the prevention, handling and mitigation of land invasions in the district
- Municipal planners must engage more closely with colleagues in Department of Health and Education to better reflect and respond to the needs of these Departments
- The Department of Treasury and DLG should assist Municipalities to better package applications for funding, particularly for engineering infrastructure
- Provincial Departments and the Districts must assist local Municipalities with respect to a strategic response to land invasions
- The Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport, i.e., Provincial Heritage must be more support to DM and LMS, to fully take advantage of heritage and landscape resources and to protect these assets appropriately

Policy 2: Target investment in identified growth nodes

- National and provincial departments should focus the prioritisation of investment in Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development Areas and Regional Centres

Chapter 5

Implementation Framework

5. IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

The implementation requirements of a District SDF are different from a local SDF primarily because district municipalities do not possess the same powers and are not responsible for functions that local municipalities are. For example, the Overberg district municipality does not preside over the land use management function or provide any local infrastructure or local service functions such as water reticulation, wastewater treatment, storm water or electricity reticulation. Furthermore, district municipalities do not have the capability to generate rates income and are dependent on the division of revenue as determined by National Treasury.

The previous chapters have outlined the significant risks and threats faced by the District as well as significant opportunities and strengths at its disposal. Within the current organisations structure of the district, some actions are already in place and are already aligned to strategies and policies proposed in this SDF. However, only a strategic decision can be made about the identification of SDF projects for implementation, based on resources and the strategic focus of the district.

Given that a new Municipal Manager has just been appointed, the determination of the SDF projects and those to be elevated through the ODM JDMA is to follow, after sound engagement with the new MM, the Mayor and Council. It is felt that the SDF provides a sound foundation for the identification of projects, and it is recommended that this implementation plan is revisited with a subsequent SDF amendment.

5.1 Overberg District SDF and JDA Implementation Actions

Implementation actions to achieve Strategy 1: Protect, enhance, and capitalize on agricultural, environmental, and scenic landscape assets and recognize their importance as drivers of the economy

Description	Responsibility	Objectives	Outcome indicator	Budget	Implementing Agent	Timeframe
Upgrade and maintenance of Resort Facilities	ODM: LED, Tourism and Resorts and EPWP					
Facilitation of the Municipal Coastal Committee	ODM: Environmental Services					
Implementation of the Regional Economic Development and Tourism Strategy	ODM: LED, Tourism and Resorts and EPWP					
Facilitate the District LED & Tourism Forum	ODM: LED, Tourism and Resorts and EPWP					
Enhancing the tourism development potential of the District to ensure longer stays	ODM: LED, Tourism and Resorts and EPWP					

Prevent and mitigate potential risks and vulnerabilities to ensure the safety of natural, social, economic and infrastructural resources of the district

Description	Responsibility	Objectives	Outcome indicator	Budget	Implementing Agent	Timeframe
Maintain and improve upon the mandate of the Regional Waste Management Forum	ODM: Environmental Management					
Waste characterization analysis at Karwyderskraal	ODM: Environmental Management					
Implementation of the Organic Waste Diversion Plan	ODM: Environmental Management					
Review of the Integrated Waste Management Plan	ODM: Environmental Management					
Facilitate the Regional Waste Forum	ODM: Environmental Management					
Water back up system for Karwyderskraal	ODM: Environmental Management					
Invasive species management	ODM: Environmental Management					
Facilitate the Climate Change and Biodiversity Forum	ODM: Environmental Management					
Water Quality monitoring – drinking water and sewerage outflow	ODM: Municipal Health					
Food control	ODM: Municipal Health					
Health Surveillance of premises	ODM: Municipal Health					
Environmental Pollution Control	ODM: Municipal Health					
Waste Management	ODM: Municipal Health					
Chemical Safety	ODM: Municipal Health					
Collection of Municipal Health Services Data/Survey	ODM: Municipal Health					
Develop Municipal Health Services Plan	ODM: Municipal Health					

Description		Responsibility	Objectives	Outcome indicator	Budget	Implementing Agent	Timeframe
	Develop Air Quality Management Plan	ODM: Municipal Health					
	Develop Land Pollution Plan	ODM: Municipal Health					
	Develop Water Pollution Plan	ODM: Municipal Health					
	Integrated Fire Management	ODM: Emergency Services					
	Revise Disaster Risk Management Plan and Framework	ODM: Emergency Services					
	Flood damage control: preventative measures, effective repair timeframes to enable immediate mobility of affected roads.	ODM: Roads Services					
	Proper maintenance of road network to ensure sustainable roads infrastructure.	ODM: Roads Services					

Improved regional accessibility and connectivity matched by capacity, resources, and opportunity to achieve inclusive economies of scale

Description		Responsibility	Objectives	Outcome indicator	Budget	Implementing Agent	Timeframe

Targeted and coordinated use of government assets, infrastructure, and funding to ensure the most efficient and financially sustainable use of public resources and funds

Description		Responsibility	Objectives	Outcome indicator	Budget	Implementing Agent	Timeframe
	Investment in GIS	ODM					

6. REFERENCES

- A comparative study of various settlement typology systems in South Africa to come to a recommended settlement classification system for the Western Cape
- A Status Quo Review of Climate Change and the Agriculture Sector of the Western Cape Province (Final Report)
- District Municipality, 2017. Overberg Climate Change Response Framework
- Dr Odette Curtis-Scott, 2019. Overberg Renosterveld Conservation Trust's (ORCT) Director. "Renosterveld under siege: securing and managing one of the World's most threatened ecosystems". Keynote address at the August 2019 Fynbos Forum,
- <https://gis.elenburg.com/apps/cfm/>.
- <https://overbergrenosterveld.org.za/gains-and-losses-in-overberg-renosterveld/>
- ICLEI, Overberg District Municipality Wetland Strategy and Action Plan, (2017- 2022) May 2017
- National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (2021).
- Overberg District Climate Change Adaptation Summary Report, March 2018
- Overberg District Municipality 5h Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the period of 2022/2023 to 2026/2027,
- Overberg District Municipality, 2012. Overberg District Municipal Spatial Development Framework Draft Status Quo Report (Draft 2)
- Overberg District Municipality, 2014. Overberg District Municipal Spatial Development Framework Report March 2014
- Overberg District Municipality, 2015. Overberg Coastal Management Programme, Final Situation Analysis Report
- Overberg District Municipality, 2016. Overberg District Coastal Management Programme
- Overberg District Municipality, 2017. 4th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2017/2018 -2021/22
- Overberg District Municipality, 2018. Overberg Regional Economic Development and Tourism Strategy (2018-2028)
- Updated and Mainstreamed District Development Plans- Overberg District Municipality
- Western Cape Department of Agriculture and Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning, 2016.
- Western Cape Department of Agriculture, 2016. Western Cape Climate Change Response Framework and Implementation Plan for the Agricultural Sector - 2016
- Western Cape Department of Agriculture. 2017. "Cape Farm Mapper Ver 2.0.6.1." 2017.
- Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning Version1, 2021. Settlement Typology System for the Western Cape
- Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning Version 1, 2021. Differential urbanization within the Western Cape between 1996 and 2016
- Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning & Overberg
- Western Cape Government Department of Economic Development & Tourism, 2022. WCG Tourism Blueprint 2030
- Western Cape Government, 2021. Municipal Economic Review and Outlook Overberg District
- Western Cape Government, 2021. Overberg District Integrated Transport Plan 2020-2024
- Western Cape Government, Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning (2019). Western Cape Land Use Planning Guidelines Rural Areas

7. ANNEXURE A: OVERBERG DISTRICT SDF QUESTIONNAIRE RESPONSES

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
1. In which towns are your biggest development pressures concentrated? What type of pressures are these? (high/medium/low income residential, industrial, etc.)	Swellendam - Swellendam town experiences the biggest development pressure, simply by virtue of being the largest town by far in the Municipality. - Middle- and higher-income development - Need for industrial expansion in Swellendam Buffeljagsrivier - There is some pressure for light industrial development, although it is only a small number of owners requesting development rights Subsidy housing There is considerable pressure for subsidy housing development in the smaller towns, like Barrydale, Suurbraak and Buffeljagsrivier.	- No significant development applications coming through other than subsidized housing applications. Historic approvals still in place for significant development proposals such as the proposed industrial development in Botrivier. - Demand: - Grabouw – high (low income) - Villiersdorp – high (low income) - Caledon – medium (low income) - Botrivier – medium (low income)	- Hermanus (high) low income housing - Kleinmond (high) Low income housing - Gansbaai (medium) low income housing - Stanford (medium) low income housing (note that there is housing delivery but influx remains a threat). - Medium to high income housing in the entire Municipality - Greenfield developments have limited opportunities left – Gansbaai, Hawston - Fisherhaven corridor. The rest will be brownfield developments. - Business opportunities in previous disadvantage area limited. - Only limited industrial land available, limited to clean/ light service industries and not for noxious trades. Industrial development concentrated in Hermanus, Kleinmond and Stanford. Provision for latter to be made elsewhere in the region such as Botrivier	- Low income housing projects in Bredasdorp, Napier and Struisbaai. - Development of new industrial erven in Struisbaai and expansion of existing Bredasdorp industrial urban. The demand for industrial land is related to agricultural services. At the moment the municipality is expanding on existing zoning parameters within the existing industrial area
2. Has this development pressure (referred to above) emerged quite rapidly? Do you have a sense of why these towns are attracting development pressure?	Development pressure in these areas is not a sudden phenomenon. The major driver is probably access to the N2, which drives pressure in Swellendam and in Buffeljagsrivier. Swellendam is only two hours from Cape Town, so there are a few speculators investigating development opportunities.	An increase in the last 5 years have been observed in the number of people settling in the area, particularly in informal settlements. This is attributed to migration patterns associated with the agricultural sector, especially fruit production. It is thought that the migrants flocking to TWK are from other Provinces	- Increased influx of jobless people settling in informal areas in Hermanus, Kleinmond and Gansbaai (and some limited opportunities in Stanford)– initially rapidly during 2018/2019 service delivery protests, but still continues - It is felt that the migration of low income people is due to the existence of employment opportunities and service delivery and the notion that Overstrand offers good a quality of living. Employment opportunities are linked to construction, care and medical services related to retirement living as well as tourism - There is also in-migration in the mid to higher income categories settling in Overstrand due to employment opportunities, retirement / lifestyle considerations as well as proximity to the Metropole and Cape Town International airport	- In the last 3 years' development pressure has emerged in Bredasdorp, Napier and Struisbaai due to an influx of people. The influx of foreigners has been noted in Bredasdorp and Napier - Before lockdown CAM had received a number of applications related to tourism activity in Suiderstrand, L'Agulhas and Struisbaai

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
			Lack of service delivery in other towns and provinces	
3. What potential risks associated with population growth and migration do you foresee within the District?	- Until recently Swellendam has had relatively limited issues with migration, but the informal settlement in Railton has expanded considerably over the past 24 months. - There is a relatively large contingent (25%) of informal dwellers coming in from other countries, who perceive Swellendam as being safer for foreigners than Cape Town. - Water, have enough water in Swellendam town. Water storage facilities will need to be expanded. Bulk infrastructure and bulk link services. Very little spare capacity in the rural towns and municipalities.	- The municipality is fast approaching a situation where service delivery is going to be compromised. The unabated growth in informal settlements are putting pressure on the provision of services to these informal areas, as well as formal, established areas of towns. - Due to the fact that TWK's development pressure is related to subsidized housing for the indigent population, and bulk services for subsidized housing can only be funded through the MIG grant. Subsequently the Municipality has reached its development limit with respect to bulk services and there are no funds left to invest in the upgrade bulk services related to developments that could yield an income	- Lack of employment opportunities based on the scale of migration. Then, the impact of COVID 19 on employment especially in tourism sector of the local economy. The extent to which the economy has been affected will unfold over the next few months - Impact of in-migration / jobless on service delivery especially in informal settlements - Cut back in Government funding on approved and future housing projects impact negatively on housing delivery - Additional strain on schools to handle the influx of scholars. Although no response from Department of Education regarding input into the SDF it terms of their needs. Subsequent to the SDF process they have indicated that 2 schools are being investigated, 1 technical school in Hermanus in the near future. Another possible site sought at Schulphoek and possibly 1 closer to Onrus (The number of schools and whether or not it is a PS/ HS/TS has not been resolved) - Invasion and occupation of very sensitive nature areas. - FK questioned the resource limitation how much growth can be allowed with limited resources. - Sensitive areas occupied:	The infrastructure in Struisbaai and Agulhas is particularly under pressure during the festive season and engineers are looking at upgrading this infrastructure - Nov to Feb,
4. Are there any proposed land uses (other than for low income housing) that you feel could be better suited in a neighbouring municipality due to its incongruence with the vision for your	- Geographically our towns are much more spread out than in the Botriver / Hermanus case. I don't believe there are any uses we would want to pass onto our neighbours. - There is the broader (very difficult) debate, from a town planning perspective, and that is the ongoing provision of low-cost housing in rural	The industrial hub in Botriver identified in the SDF that would accommodate the need for industrial land from Overstrand	- Industry: Focus on light and clean industries, limited land available, heavy industry better suited for Botriver or similar location. - Commercial airfield(s): FK reported that CAM is revisiting the possibility of expanding the existing air force base as a commercial airfield opportunity. RK explained that earlier discussions regarding as possible commercial	

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
municipality? For example, Overstrand Municipality would prefer Industrial development to be accommodated in Botrivier in Theewaterskloof.	towns / villages that do not have the socio-economic wherewithal to provide a sustainable environment / future for the additional families being accommodated.		airfield was related to transport local products including aquaculture and transporting these goods directly to international markets rather than via Cape Town and reducing freight on the roads. At the time Overstrand supported this proposal but would not be able to accommodate such a facility within its municipal space but there has not been any feedback for a long time. FK reported that hurdles had been identified by that National Defence Force. Matter to be taken up with CAM as they are driving this through their SDF (project was previously driven by ODM)	
5. What are your most pressing engineering infrastructure pressures and in which towns are these concentrated?	- All our towns are under pressure, and particularly the Administration in terms of the actual capital costs of the provision of such infrastructure. - Various developers have shown interest in potential developments within the Municipality but the cost of service upgrades is often a big deterrent. There is very little scope for the Municipality to accommodate any big developments as its infrastructure has reached its maximum capacity. Swellendam town - Swellendam is managing, but the reticulation pipe system is ancient and requires continuous maintenance. - Future extension being planned will require bulk upgrades. - The town will need to expand its water storage facilities in the future. For the first time last year the town experienced water restriction Suurbraak - Suurbraak has had recent upgrades for sewer and water and is probably the best placed at this moment.	- The provision of bulk sewerage and water infrastructure. All towns within TWK.	- Landfill site/backlog of older residential areas FK: Hawston and Fisherhaven historical landfill sites limiting the potential expansion - Additional water sources for Hermanus - Extension of the sewage network for Gansbaai and Kleinmond - Further input will be obtained from the engineers - Will forward engineering programme – indicating when what will be done	- Engineering pressures, subsidised housing, Napier waste water treatment works is overloaded and needs an upgrade due to the pressure stemming from subsidized housing - The infrastructure in Struisbaai and Agulhas is particularly under pressure during the festive season and engineers are looking at upgrading this infrastructure

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
	Buffeljagsrivier - The town was planned only service provision for the residential area was provided therefore the Municipality is only able to service the residential area in Buffeljagsrivier, there is no additional capacity to provide infrastructure for industrial uses that have developed there. The light industrial area only emerged over the last 10 years in an ad hoc manner Barrydale - Barrydale has frequent issues with respect to water provision and experiences frequent water restrictions. This is because the town is located in a different climatic region and it is a lot drier on that side of the mountain. Subsequently the Huys river tends to dry up during summer and all engineering services in the town is constrained. - Only Smitsville (lower income area) in Barrydale has waterborne sewerage. The rest of the town makes use of conservancy tanks. The WWTW in Barrydale is already beyond capacity. - There is a moratorium on subdivision in Barrydale, as the town requires water and sewer upgrades and no significant development is planned for the town and future expansion will be very limited.			
6. Are any trends emerging in any particular town within your municipality that suggest an increase in growth (economic, residential, industrial,	Swellendam is the only town demonstrating tangible growth. The majority of applications are for properties in Swellendam. Swellendam town is several orders of magnitude larger than the second largest town Barrydale, so this is to be expected.	- Unfortunately, the growth that is being experienced is largely associated with subsidized housing. - Other than that, Caledon is the town that processes the largest number of non-subsidized housing land use applications. Land use applications in Caledon are related to second dwelling units and the rezoning to	Mostly in the tourism sector (applications in the system from before lockdown). Too early to notice correction in this regard. B & B, self-catering, guest houses boutique distilleries and craft breweries. Restaurants sharing space, industrial area, vacant spaces. Some restaurants and shops have closed due to the lockdown, although others are	- Before lockdown CAM received mostly tourism applications, Suiderstrand Agulhas and Struisbaai, but we need to see if these will materialise - Relocation of Struisbaai primary, expansion to accommodate more learners. - The development of the new industrial area in Struisbaai and the recent

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
etc.) evident through land use applications received?		business, applications for the increase of density and the revision of layout at the Casino development.	reopening or converted from restaurant to deli. Some closing stores have relocated while others have opted to share space to cut down on overheads. Definite vacant spaces in existing industrial areas • Low cost housing in Hermanus, Kleinmond and Gansbaai • In the greater Gansbaai area new abalone farm application and application for expansion of existing abalone farms. • Schools are applying for additional classrooms in order to provide more classrooms in Zwelihle at the old housing offices for temporary classrooms	interest in the expansion of the existing industrial area in Bredasdorp in line with the CAM SDF is worth noting.
7. Are there any cross-boundary initiatives between you and neighbouring municipalities that needs to be addressed? (Ideally this should have been identified in each LM's SDFs)	• The management of the Breede River is a cross border initiative between Hessequa and Swellendam. Coastal management is also coordinated on district level between the affected Overberg municipalities.	• Tourism based corridor along the Hemel en Aarde valley. Overstrand & TWK	• Cross boundary linkages with respect to newly promulgated environmental (mountain catchment, protected area, etc.), heritage overlay zones and scenic routes available on the municipal website • Airstrips discussed	• Nothing comes to mind.
8. Are there any significant development proposals within your municipal space that may potentially affect the relationship between towns across different municipalities?	• Not that we are aware of.	• Not at this point in time.	• No current proposals.	• No
9. Are there any hot spots along roads of regional significance within your Municipality which has an impact on	• No. The N2 is obviously a major transport route as well as the R60 from Swellendam to Ashton – Robertson - Worcester. Whilst there is more potential for disruption on the Worcester side, the nature of terrain between Ashton and	• All towns situated along the N2 hold risks with regard to protest action. The movement corridor to Worcester is also at risk, given the fact that it runs through Villiersdorp.	• R43 and R44 • The R43 linkages to town of Overstrand is very vulnerable to unrest and protests. • In peak traffic hours the R43 is congested before the	•

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
road based freight? For example, accident, congestion or protest hot spots or locations where trucks lose their loads, etc.	Swellendam has an impact in terms of accidents and lost loads		Sandbaai/Hermanus and Hemel & Aarde intersection	
10. Have service delivery protests and subsequent closure of N2 had an impact on the economic activity within your Municipality? If so, please elaborate.	- Very limited direct impact, not really quantifiable. That said, there has been a marked increase in truck traffic along the R60 between Worcester and Swellendam over the past 24-36 months. - Also, truck traffic seems to "spike" when there has been a spate of unrest in the Cape Metro.	Yes. Even though there is no scientific evidence to support this, I believe there is a correlation in the uncontrolled growth of the informal settlements in Grabouw and Villiersdorp and the decline in development applications and inquires that we receive within these towns.	- Yes. Delivery of goods - community movement severely restricted. - Service delivery and housing, roads between towns are vulnerable (roads between towns are vulnerable, e.g. drive via Caledon to get to Kleinmond) - Note: Overberg District Safety Plan. No one seems to be aware of it. ODM is driving it, Patrick Oliver and Reinhard Geldenhuys is drafting and implementing the plan.	Yes. Delivery of goods - community movement severely restricted, although nothing recently
11. In your view, which towns in your municipal area reflects the biggest potential for economic growth and what sector is this related to?	- Swellendam has the biggest potential for residential and tourism growth as well as industrial development, specifically related to agriculture processing and servicing. - There is increasing market interest to cater for semi and fully retired persons, which will only really be realised with the establishment of an appropriate private health care facility. - Swellendam town was hit hard by the COVID 19 lockdown there has been a notable number of restaurants and guest houses closed. Although some restaurants are seen to be reopening again. The agricultural sector is doing well.	- Caledon – agriculture based industrial development. - Grabouw – Industrial development. It appears as if KROMCO will be making use of its land use approval to expand its pack shed facility - Greyton - Tourism development. - Botrivier – Industrial development. Rumour of Botrivier hotel closing down. TWK offered to help - No notable closures of establishments linked to the hospitality industry due to Covid 19	- Hermanus – residential / tourism / medical / office / agricultural / education sectors - Gansbaai – residential / tourism environmental education / Agricultural sectors - Stanford – residential / tourism / agricultural sectors - Kleinmond – residential / tourism - Residential other than subsidised housing. - Bettys Bay is also growing suddenly. People have realised that they are able to work from home and now only need to go to major corporations once every 3 or 6 months - Services can accommodate increased demand in Betty's Bay (vacant, planned for erven)	- Before lockdown CAM had received a number of applications related to tourism activity in Suiderstrand, L'Agulhas and Struisbaai - No notable closures of establishments related to the hospitality industry linked to Covid 19 - Again, the development of the new industrial area in Struisbaai and the recent interest in the expansion of the existing industrial area in Bredasdorp in line with the CAM SDF is worth noting.
12. What impact has the recent drought had on the economy of your Municipality? Has there been efforts to diversify	It has significant impact even though the direct contribution to GDP is not that significant. The downstream effects are important, as many other businesses and service industries are dependent on the agricultural sector.	- The impact of the drought has not impacted on the economic sector as much that I can observe. - The impact is more felt by consumers of water and increased water tariffs.	- Little impact due to engineering planning pertaining to water services development identifying other sources - Yes, on the economic front Overstrand is looking to further develop environment, medical and sports tourism	Of more concern is the water supply to coastal area during the festive season

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
the economic sector within your Municipality?	In terms of diversification, the tourism sector is a significant sector, which will obviously take a huge hit in the current COVID environment.		- Desalination plant is an option, long term, purified sewerage, step tariffs on water influenced public behaviour. - Environmental tourism, all of Overstrand Medical Hermanus - Sports tourism, Hermanus Gaansbaai and Kleinmond mountain biking, kite surfing, trail running, BMX and Motocross	
13. Does your Municipality have a Drought Management Plan ?	It is mentioned in the Disaster Management Plan, but I do not believe we have a specific drought management plan. Water restrictions are sometimes implemented in towns like Barrydale when drought conditions impact on potable water supply.	Yes. Technical services have developed a drought management plan and a recovery plan. As per the TWK Drought Management/ Recovery Plan, numerous boreholes were sunk in the Municipality	- No dedicated plan however it is mentioned within the DP and categorised as a potential hazard/risk in Overstrand municipal area. - Not a specific plan, but drought management is included in the Water Services By-Law and the Tariff Policy. - Possibly included in the disaster management plan, will verify.	Included in DMP – will email to Raudhiyah
14. Does your Municipality have Design Guidelines to assist with protection of heritage assets ? If so, please can you make this available?	Not specifically. We do have a heritage overlay zone in the zoning scheme and a fairly comprehensive inventory of heritage sites across the municipality but have not been graded	No but a Heritage Study was undertaken for Greyton	- Yes, Heritage Overlay Zones and Heritage Survey. Available on municipal website. https://www.overstrand.gov.za/en/documents/town-planning/by-laws/overstrand-municipality-amendment-by-law-on-municipal-land-use-planning-2020 - By law has heritage protection overlay, specific one for Stanford.	No
15. Is your Municipality making use of the Rural Development Guidelines ? If so, in your experience, has this guideline been helpful? Are there any aspects	Yes. We find it very useful, especially as it has consolidated a number of the previous policies. We advise all applicants with applications in rural areas to motivate their proposals in line with the Rural Guidelines.	Where necessary yes. No further clarity required at this point in time.	- Yes – partially too generic to apply across Overstrand jurisdiction area? - Is a guideline, not to be forced upon Overstrand. Density, farm ground.	Yes, will email link to Raudhiyah

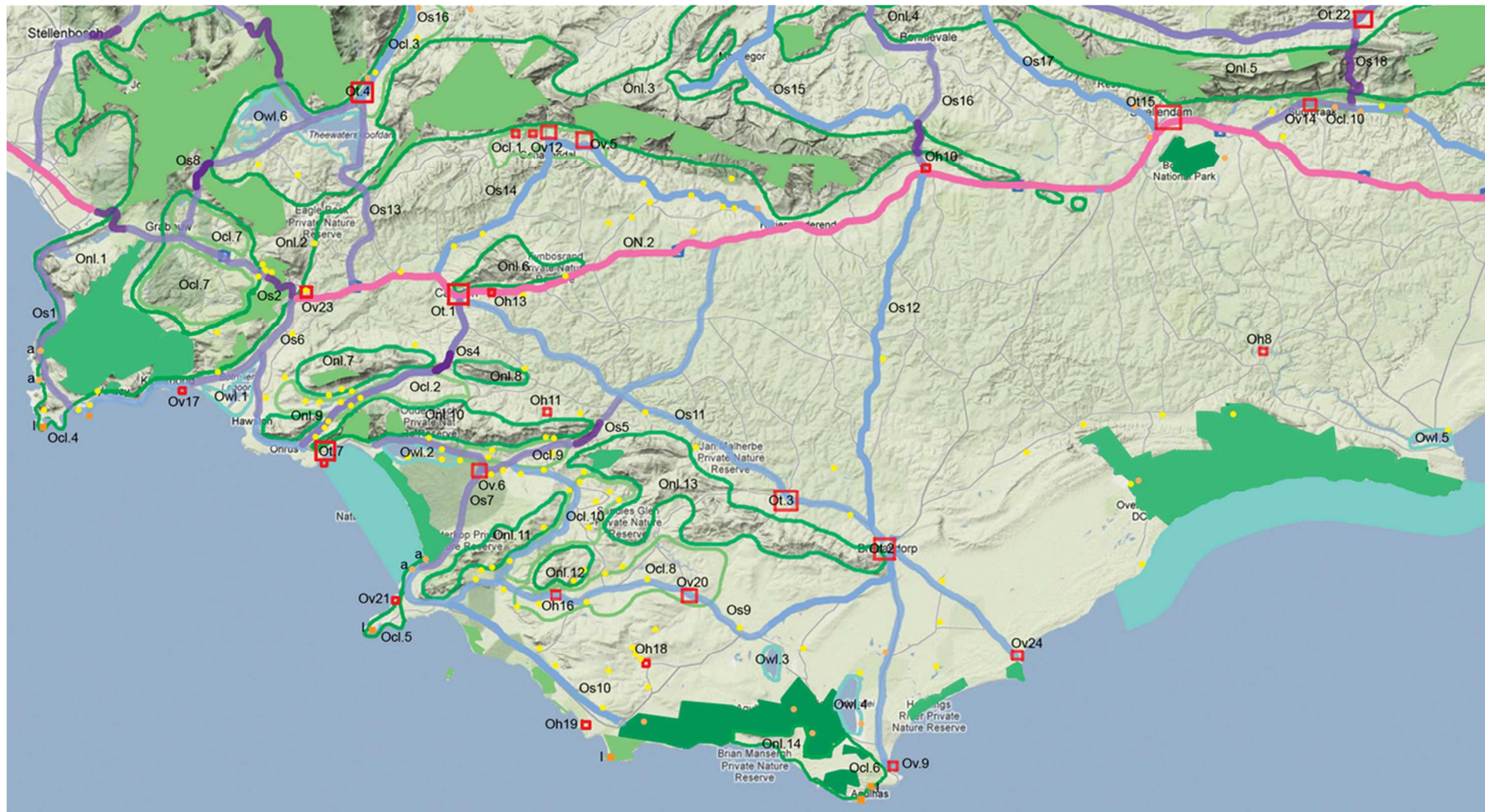
Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
requiring clarity that the District SDF may be able to assist with?				
16. Does your Municipality have an LED and or Tourism strategy ? If so, can we please have a copy? Do these strategies relate to the District's Regional Economic Development and Tourism Strategy?	- A new tourism strategy was formulated last year. The implementation of the strategy is in process. - Our LED is outdated and needs attention.	The LED and tourism strategy is outdated. However, the LED department is currently in process of reviewing these documents.	Yes – All documents on web site. On Overstrand website	Will email link to Raudhiyah
17. Section 84(1)(l) of the Municipal Structures Act lists the establishment, conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria as function and power of the District Municipality. Do you think interventions such as a regional cemetery or crematoria in the District is a possible need in the future?	- It is possible, but the significant distances between towns in the District might be problematic. We have advanced interest from a private developer in establishing a crematorium in Swellendam, in the expanded industrial area, which would serve local and regional demand. - Swellendam intends to initiate EIA processes for 3 cemeteries – expansion of existing cemeteries. There has been keen interest to establish a crematorium in Swellendam. The Municipality is looking to accommodate this land use within an extension of the existing industrial area. The interested parties remain keen and the facility may prove to serve as a regional resource for the ODM. - A study is currently underway to look at alternative landfill sites for Cape	- This should have happened a long time ago. There is a desperate need for these interventions. - Regional cemeteries and crematoria: In the Municipality the need for land for housing trumps the need for land for cemeteries and especially in topographically challenging towns this had become a significant issue. TWK have major issues in Grabouw and Botrivier	- Yes, same as Theewaterskloof Municipality's comment. - FK recent assessment, available space for burial sites throughout the district. ODM investigated the establishment of a crematorium to service the Overberg. Existing crematoria compete for business. FK to send Raudhiya item to Council. Also Covid. - Head of Health Overstrand reported to FK - Kleinmond, Hawston, Mount pleasant, full. Afdakriver piece of ground possible to be used by all. Kleinmond cemetery / crematorium space being investigated,	- CAM is using commonage to accommodate the expansion of the cemetery in Bredasdorp - A study is currently underway to look at alternative landfill sites for Cape Agulhas and Swellendam and the potential of the 2 municipalities working together to transport waste to Karwyderskraal

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
	Agulhas and Swellendam and the potential of the 2 municipalities working together to transport waste to Karwyderskraal			
18. Please could you spatially indicate where all current (active) and old historic landfills are situated as well as transport routes used to deal with waste management disposal, diversion and cross border initiatives.	Our only active landfill is at Swellendam, south of the town. Waste from other towns are transported there.	The current SDF includes all of these sites. A final copy can be provided.	- Info contained in the IWMP FK noted that the historical landfill sites in holder residential areas Hawston and Fisherhaven were problematic as they obstructed the possible expansion of residential areas. Subsequently, the historic landfill sites have to be rehabilitated or removed in order to allow for residential expansion.	See SDF
19. What conflicts related to tourism-related development and the protection of the coastline are you experiencing? In addition, could you please include areas that require special attention (high risk) due to sand movement or erosion?	- Our coastline is very limited, with Infanta our only coastal town, with a fairly rocky shore. - The lower Breede River is of course technically a coast line and is where most of our conflict issues and land use transgressions are experienced.	N/A	- FK windblown sand in Bettys bay and pringle bay- refer to the the Climate change response plan - Erosion task team investigating best practices - Province completed a climate change study. - Environmental overlay zone also touches on properties prone to flood risk and coastal - FK noted that Overstrand is battling with wind-blown sand in Betty's Bay and Pringle Bay due to coastal processes where large areas of built up areas are affected by wind-blown sand. FK will forward the location and nature of hotspots, e.g. affected by high winds,	There has been infrastructure loss along the sandy shore along Struisbaai due to coastal erosion. The coastal management programme indicated as much as a 30m loss of coastal shores in the Struisbaai area due to sea level rise and coastal erosion. A portion of the Struisbaai caravan park has already been lost as well as an adjacent building due to coastal erosion

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
			proximity to natural dune fields, etc. or RS to source from DEA&DP colleagues	
20. What is the status of your Municipality's Disaster Management Plan and how does it relate to the District Municipality's Disaster Management Plan? Can we please get a copy? What top 5 threats were identified?	The plan is dated 2016. Threats identified are the following: • Fire Risk (field and shack fire) • Natural phenomena (strong winds, floods, etc.) • Technology (mine explosive, spillages, etc.) • Transport (accidents) • Service utility (lights blackouts, water termination, etc) • Environmental threats (air pollution, fresh water pollution, etc.) • Health (wide spread infectious disease to community) I expect the last item on the list is now at Number 1! I'm not sure how it relates to the District plan although there is already ongoing coordination between the District and the Municipality in these matters.	•	• Please contact Director Neville Michaels at nmichaels@overstrand.gov.za	Will email link to Raudhiyah

Question	Swellendam	Theewaterskloof	Overstrand	Cape Agulhas Municipality
21. Is your Municipality considering renewable energy to diversify sources of electricity supply and have you received any land use applications in this regard? With this question we are trying to gauge the appetite for renewable energy across the District.	- A 32MW wind farm (Excelsior Facility) has recently been constructed in our Municipality. It is not 100% completed yet. - There would be appetite for additional facilities in appropriate locations.	- Yes. A land use application for wind turbines were submitted a number of years ago outside of Botrivier. However, the application was put on hold by the developers and no further communication was received within this regard. - FK reported that the application for wind energy developments outside Botrivier on the way to Villiersdorp is again being revisited. The number of turbines has been reduced but the height of masts is proposed to increase	- Wind turbines at abalone farms have been applied for. - Photovoltaic farms are also being investigated. - Investigation on wave energy is ongoing. - Abalone farm at Buffeljags and Gansbaai harbour, Pearly beach. - Wind turbines to stabilize electricity source. - Hermanus investigating wave energy - Romans bay sea farm, hydro electricity	CAM is looking at alternative energy will be included in SDF amendment which will be initiated soon
22. What challenges is your Municipality battling with which you feel needs a higher level intervention , i.e. at a District or Provincial level?	Negative environmental impacts of various uses must be monitored more closely and directly. This is an ever-present problem given the expansive area (particularly Malagas / Infanta / Klein Karoo) and as we do not have an in-house environmental officer at present. The Municipality usually only notes contraventions only once a complaint is registered. Dumping of sewerage into rivers is another problem but it is difficult to determine the precise source of the waste	- The municipality cannot provide the bulk services that is required for further development in the different towns with the funding that is provided. This in turn hampers the little development that is seen in the different towns. - On a provincial level there needs to be an urgent intervention to address migration in the province as a whole. It is seriously affecting service delivery in Overberg Municipalities and infrastructure face the risk of to collapse.	- Financing of different government projects. - Urban Sprawl as a result of subsidized housing needs to be reconsidered - Also housing projects approved in areas where no community facilities are provided and where no or limited job creation is envisaged - Subsidised housing	Agree with comment make by TWK

8. ANNEXURE B: OVERBERG HERITAGE AND SCENIC LANDSCAPE INVENTORY



Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
Natural landscapes				

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
Onl.1	Koggelberg Mt.	The Mountain area includes Steenbras Dam and adjacent Koggelberg Biosphere Reserve. Provides mountain-coastal continuum. Includes Steenbras and Rooiels river estuaries.	High scenic, biodiversity, and recreational value. Important water catchment area.	Landscape II
Onl.2	Houhoek Mt.	The Mountain area is contiguous with the Hottentots Holland mountain reserves. Overlooks the rolling rural Overberg area.	High scenic, recreational, and biodiversity value.	Landscape II
Onl.3	Riviersonderend Mts.	Mountain area contiguous with nature reserves and includes the Greyton-McGregor Trail. Overlooks the Sonderend River valley rural area.	High scenic, recreational and biodiversity value. Important water catchment area.	Landscape II
Onl.4	Olifantberg	Mountain area overlooks Bonnievale and Breede River Valley.	Valuable as a link between the natural mountain wilderness areas.	Landscape II
Onl.5	Langeberg	Mountain area contiguous with the Marloth Nature Reserve. Overlooks the Breede River Valley to the south and the Klein Karoo to the north.	High scenic, recreational and biodiversity value. Important water catchment area	Landscape II
Onl.6	Swartberg Mt.	Mountain area includes the Caledon Botanical garden. Overlooks the Overberg wheatlands.	Scenic and biodiversity value.	Landscape III
Onl.7	Babylonstoring Mts.	Mountain area overlooking Hemel 'n Aarde Valley.	Prominent peak and landmark. High scenic and recreational value.	Landscape III
Onl.8	Steenboksberg	Mountain area overlooking Hemel 'n Aarde Valley	Scenic and flora value.	Landscape III
Onl.9	Onrusberg	Mountain area overlooking Hermanus and Hemel 'n Aarde Valley. Rotary Road scenic drive.	Scenic, biodiversity and recreation value.	Landscape III
Onl.10	Kleinriviersberg Mts.	Mountain area includes Fernkloof and Vogelgat Nature Reserves.	High scenic, recreational and biodiversity value. Important water catchment area.	Landscape III
Onl.11	Swartkransberg	Mountain area overlooks Walker Bay, and Uilenkraals Valley. Grootbos Resort.	High scenic, recreational and biodiversity value.	Landscape III
Onl.13	Akkadisberg Mts.	Mountain area overlooks Kleinrivier Valley. Includes Salmansdam Nature Reserve (Provincial).	High scenic, recreational and biodiversity value. Important water catchment area.	Landscape III
Onl.14	Sandberg, Agulhas	Part of the Agulhas Plain. Includes the Agulhas National Park (ANP). Overlooks the coastline and Southern Tip.	High scenic, biodiversity and cultural value. (See Ocl.6).	Landscape III (should form part of ANP)
Water landscapes				
Owl.1	Bot River estuary	Lagoon and estuary of the Bot River, overlooked by Hawston, Fisherhaven	High scenic, biodiversity, and recreational value.	Landscape III

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
Owl.2	Kleinrivier estuary	Lagoon and estuary of the Kleinrivier, near Hermanus / Voelklip.	High scenic, biodiversity, and recreational value.	Landscape III
Owl.3	Voelvlei	Inland vlei near Agulhas National Park.	High scenic, biodiversity and recreational value.	Landscape III
Owl.4	Soetendalsvlei	Inland vlei adjacent to Agulhas National Park. Largest freshwater body in South Africa	High scenic, biodiversity and recreational value.	Landscape III (should form of ANP)
Owl.5	Brede River estuary	Wide river mouth at Port Beaufort / Witsand.	High scenic, biodiversity and recreational value.	Landscape III
Owl.6	Theewaterskloof Dam	Large water reservoir near Villiersdorp.	High scenic, biodiversity and recreational value.	Landscape III
Cultural landscapes				
Ocl.1	Rivier Sonderend Valley	A distinctive valley setting with the Riviersonderend Mountain backdrop and traversed by the Sonderend River with Greyton and Genadendal and several noteworthy historical homesteads situated along the river, notably The Oaks, Zoetemelksvlei, Lindeshof, and Ganzekraal. None of these are declared but Oaks is considered by Fransen (2004) to be a 'major monument'. Linkages with McGregor in terms of Boesmanskloof trail between Greyton and Mc Gregor.	Highly representative landscape in terms of colonial history, missionary history, historical architecture, social values, aesthetic qualities within Valley setting, and distinctive settlement patterns.	Landscape II
Ocl.2	Hemel en Aarde Valley	Strong associations with its use as a 19 th century leper colony reinforced by its sense of physical enclosure. Representative rural landscape with growing emphasis on viticulture and wine tourism. Linear and secluded mountain setting with a line of connectivity between interior and coastline. Some conservation worthy farmsteads and farm buildings	Historical and scenic value.	Landscape III
Ocl.3	Villiersdorp Valley	High scenic value in terms of its discrete valley setting and mountain backdrop with Villiersdorp at the gateway to the pass and opening up into the Worcester Valley with the Brandvlei dam. The area has not been systematically surveyed but Fransen mentions a number of noteworthy homesteads within the Valley, most notably Radyn homestead which is a provincial heritage site, and Wolfkloof. Traversed by the R43.	Subject to further investigation.	Landscape III Unknown.
Ocl.4	Cape Hangklip	Prominent coastal promontory defining the edge of False Bay and to some extent Walker Bay traverse by Clarence Drive with a layering of use over time ~ place of escape (drosters and slaves during the early colonial period), recreational use, shell middens, fishing and whaling industry, WW II radar station and coastal guard, lighthouse, Stony Point Penguin Reserve, and strong visual-spatial linkages with Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve (OHS 2009).	High aesthetic, historical, social and scientific value.	Landscape II

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
Ocl.5	Danger Point peninsula	Prominent landmark defining the edge of Walker bay. Its associations with the famous Birkenhead wreck (graves of the Birkenhead survivors) and related lighthouse which is prominent landmark feature.	Historical, aesthetic and social value.	Landscape III
Ocl. 6	Cape Agulhas	Lighthouse 1849, fish traps late 19th, early 20th centuries, shipwrecks, and geographical location as the southernmost point of Africa. Cape Agulhas National Park (ANP).	High symbolic landscape significance as a geographical landmark, the southernmost point of Africa, and associated maritime and navigational history. Agulhas lighthouse the earliest lighthouse in SA. Patterns of use relating to traditional fishing, pre-colonial and colonial. Importance of relationship between these different heritage components, their relative sense of remoteness and wilderness landscape setting within the Agulhas National Park.	Landscape I or III (should form part of ANP)
Ocl.7	Houw Hoek Inn Precinct	18th century-stop over place, 19th century inn and farming settlement, 20th century railway station and gateway to scenic pass.	Historical and aesthetic value.	Landscape III
Ocl.8	Elim Baardskeeders Bos	19th century mission settlement and hamlet, farming settlement and pattern of cultivation.	Subject to further investigation	Landscape III
Ocl.9	Kleinrivier Valley	19th century farming settlement and pattern of cultivation near Stanford village.	Rural landscape with scenic, cultural and biodiversity value.	Landscape III
Ocl.10	Uilenkraal Valley	19th century farming settlement. Includes dairy farming, and wineland with southern-most vineyards. 'Flower Valley' and 'Platbos' flora reserve. Lomond Dam.	Rural landscape with scenic, cultural and biodiversity value.	Landscape III
Scenic routes and passes				
Os.1	Clarence Drive / R44	Scenic route between Gordon's Bay, Rooiels and Betty's Bay. Overlooks False Bay coastline. 1940s; earlier 19th century origins.	Intrinsic value in relation to dramatic interface between mountain and coastline. Variety of environmental conditions along the route, and of far and near views. High quality coastal and mountain fynbos. Variety of sites of cultural historical value (OHS 2009)	Route II (OHS 2009)
Os.2	Houhoek Pass / N2	Historic pass 1682 (Ross 2002). Part of N2 scenic route between Sir Lowry's Pass and Houhoek Pass. Includes fruit farming in rural areas around Elgin and Houhoek.	Part of the original 18 th -century route into the interior Range and contrasts of views afforded. Transitional zone from forestry area to open plains of Overberg Plateau (OHS 2009)	Route III (OHS 2009)
Os.3	Van der Stel's Pass	Historic pass, 18th century (OHS 2009).	Historical and aesthetic value.	Route III
Os.4	Shaw's Pass / R320	Historic pass 1825 linking Caledon and the coastline (Ross 2002), through Hemel 'n Aarde valley.	Historical and aesthetic value.	Route III

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
Os.5	Akkedis Pass / R326	Historic pass 1776 (Ross 2002). Scenic route between Stanford and N2 through rural landscape/ cultural landscape.	Historical and aesthetic value.	Route III
Os.6	R43 Bot River Valley	Scenic rural landscape along Bot River lagoon	Historical and aesthetic value.	Route III
Os.7	R43 Kleinrivier Valley	Scenic route along Kleinrivier lagoon between Hermanus and Gansbaai.	Scenic and cultural value. Part of the tourist Whale Route.	Route III
Os.8	Viljoenspass / R321	Historic pass 1860s. Situated between Elgin and Theewaterskloof.	Historical and aesthetic value	Route III
Os.9	Fynbos Route	Scenic route through Uilenkraals Valley, Baardskeersbos, Elim to Bredasdorp.	Scenic, cultural and floristic landscape value.	Route III
Os.10	Coastal route	Scenic route linking Gansbaai, Pearly Beach and Die Dam.	Scenic, cultural and floristic landscape value.	Route III
Os.11	R 316	Scenic route linking Caledon, Napier, Bredasdorp and Arniston (Waenhuiskrans).	Cultural, rural landscape value.	Route III
Os.12	R317	Scenic route linking Stormsvlei and Bredasdorp.	Cultural, rural landscape value.	Route II
Os.13	R43	Scenic route linking N2 and Villiersdorp, including Tierwaterskloof Dam.	Scenic, cultural and rural landscape value.	Route III
Os.14	R406	Scenic route linking Caledon, Genadendal and Greyton.	Cultural, rural landscape value.	Route III
Os.15	Stormsvlei poort	Scenic route linking Stormsvlei and McGregor.	Scenic poort near Stormsvlei. McGregor cultural landscape.	Route III
Os.16	Stormsvlei	Scenic route linking Stormsvlei and Robertson.	Scenic poort near Stormsvlei. Wine route along Breede River valley.	Route III
Os.17	Swellendam	Scenic route linking Swellendam, Robertson and Montagu.	Cultural, rural landscape value	Route III
Os.18	Tradouw Pass/ R324	Historic pass 1873. Work of Thomas Bain. Links the Overberg with the Little Karoo. Built with convict labour and the ruins of Bain's camp on the farm Lismore and that of the labourers halfway up the pass can still be seen. Realigned and rebuilt after floods in 1974 and 1980 but walls of old pass still evident (Postlethwayt 2013).	High historical, technological and aesthetic value.	Route II
Historical settlements				
Ot.1	Caledon	Drotsky town 1810. Caledon hot springs and associated baths 18th century. - NMC Rudner Survey (1989) - Proposed conservation area centred on Mill Street. - Caledon Mill Street Conservation Trust ~ HWC registered. Historical, architectural, aesthetic, and social value (Fransen 2006).	Historic core centred on Mill Street worthy of formal protection as a heritage area.	Historic core III

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
Ot.2.	Bredasdorp	Church town 1838. Dozens of note-worthy buildings survive within the historic core including some particularly noteworthy street blocks or groupings, e.g., the small block between Dirkie Uys and Long Street, museum-church precinct, and Lourens Street thatched cottages (Fransen 2006, 2004). NMC Rudner survey (1987).	Historical, aesthetic, architectural, and social value. Historic core worthy of formal protection ~ extent of the area subject to heritage survey	Historic core III
Ot.3	Napier	Church town 1838. River ribbon development, regarded by Fransen (2006) as a good example of Cape ribbon development. Distinctive main road character with historical buildings located on the upper side of Main Street with high stoeps. Distinctive architectural features e.g. rounded dormer gable and gabled stoepkamers (Fransen 2006).	Historical, aesthetic, architectural and social value. Historic core worthy of formal protection ~ extent of area subject to heritage survey, possibly limited to Main Street, where concentration of conservation-worthy buildings appear to be located.	Historic core III
Ot.4	Villiersdorp	Speculative town 1843. A number of mid- 19th century and later early 20th century houses and De Villiers Graaff High School which is a proposed PHS (Fransen 2004).	Some buildings of historical, architectural and social value. But absence of coherent grouping to warrant formal protection as a heritage or conservation area.	Sites II and III
Ov.5	Greyton	Speculative 1854. Distinctive and unusual agricultural layout of the town dating to the 19th century based on the concept of the 'garden grid' with water furrow system still in operation. 1962 flood destroyed many historical buildings (Fransen 2006).	Retains distinctive 19th century agrarian character and settlement morphology. Some buildings of heritage value. Absence to coherent grouping of heritage sites to warrant formal protection as a heritage or conservation area.	Sites III Consideration to controls on subdivision to protect distinctive Agricultural character.
Ov.6	Stanford	Speculative venture 1857 (Fransen 2006). - Existing Conservation Area in terms of the old NMA, now a heritage area in terms of the NHRA. - Conservation guidelines (undated, status uncertain). - Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009) - Stanford Conservation Trust & Stanford Heritage Committee (Advisory Committee to the Overstrand Municipality). - Recommended extension of existing Conservation Area (OHS 2009).	Very intact and representative 19th early 20 th century village of high local architectural, aesthetic, social, historical, and technological value (OHS 2009).	Historic core III Existing and proposed Urban Conservation Area (OHS 2009)
Ot.7	Hermanus	Fishing village 1850s-1866, resort and harbour town early 20th century. - Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009) - Overstrand Heritage and Aesthetics Committee (Advisory Committee to the Overstrand Municipality) - Proposed Conservation Areas (OHS 2009)	Of considerable local architectural, aesthetic, social, historical, scientific and technological value (OHS 2009).	Historic core III Proposed Urban Conservation Areas III
Oh.8	Malgas	River ribbon speculative venture 1854. Established as an inland harbour for Barry & Nephews mercantile business, when the river still navigable. Historical linkages with Infanta and Port Beaufort. Regarded by Fransen (2009) and others as a unique settlement layout in the Cape; an elongated pattern alongside the Breede River forming the 'backbone' of the settlement'. Some noteworthy buildings dating to the mid-19th century. Pont (1860), the last still operational in SA and only river crossing at this point (Fransen 2006; Postlethwayt 2013). NMC Cochrane survey (1987)	Historical, social, aesthetic and some architectural value. Absence of coherent grouping or heritage sites or legibility of historical fabric to warrant Conservation or Heritage Area, but unique settlement form and layout worthy of some form of special protection.	Sites II and III Church (PHS) No conservation Area proposed (Postlethwayt 2013). Controls on subdivision to protect distinctive and unique

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
		- Preliminary Swellendam Heritage Survey (Postlethwayt 2013) - Recommended heritage input for heritage interventions within core urban area and recommendation for no further subdivision forming part of historical layout (Postlethwayt 2013).		settlement layout (Postlethwayt 2013).
Ot.9	Struisbaai	Hotagterklip; small cluster of 19th century fisherman's cottages (PHS).	Sites of historical, architectural, and social value.	Sites II (PHS)
Oh.10	Stormsvlei	Hamlet mid 1st century, stopover place. Origins as an 18 th -century farm. The unique and largely intact settlement with an informal 'werf' layout and several conservation-worthy buildings situated adjacent to the Sonderend River (Fransen 2006). Considered a significant but fragile resource (Postlethwayt 2013). Preliminary Inventory (Postlethwayt 2013) recommends provisional Conservation Area.	High local architectural, aesthetic, historical, and social significance.	Settlement II
Oh.11	Tesselaarsdal	Hamlet mid-19th century; land donated for freed slaves but not a mission. Typical Cape hamlet with houses dispersed over a large area with some houses and the church retaining their 19 th -century character (fast disappearing) (Fransen 2006).	Some local architectural, historical and social value. Subject to heritage survey to determine potential status as a heritage or conservation area.	Sites III
Ov.12	Genadendal	Mission settlement 1792, earliest in SA established by Moravian missionaries. Including satellite settlements of Voortekraal and Berea. The historical fabric of the residential part of the town has been highly altered but the morphology of the town is still intact. Few surviving historic buildings in the outstations. Morphology and the relationship between the settlements are important (Fransen 2006).	Of outstanding historical, architectural, social, and aesthetic value. Forming part of an important cultural landscape for historical, settlement, social and aesthetic reasons. Mission complex buildings have PHS status. Mission complex II (PHS)	Settlements III
Ov.13	Middleton	Mission settlement mid-19th century. Bisected by the N2. Little left of the original village but typical layout either side of a small river with agricultural plots in-between is still legible (Fransen 2006).	Subject to heritage survey.	Unknown
Ov.14	Suurbraak	Mission settlement 1812. The second oldest mission in SA. Associated with the Attiqua (Khoekhoe). Narrow ribbon-street layout with the church at its core, set at the foot of a conical hill (Die Braak). Associated buildings predating 1858, a number largely intact. Long garden allotments, with functioning lei water along Buffeljags Rivier. The 1984 storm destroyed most of the historic cottages, but some still survive including a unique double-story style. Located at the foot of the Langeberg in Buffeljags Rivier Valley. Village morphology and character are largely intact (Postlethwayt 2013). - Preliminary Inventory (Postlethwayt 2013) recommends Integrated CMP. - Also, the designation of Provisional Conservation Area ~ development (particularly sub-division) must be considered defensible in terms of maintaining the morphology, character, and historical authenticity.	Of high aesthetic, architectural, historical, and social value.	Settlement II Landscape setting II (Refer to Eden District)

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
		- Provisional Conservation Area Guidelines should be developed. - R324 through the village should be demarcated as a Provisional Scenic Route ~ Tradouw pass		
Ot.15	Swellendam	Drosty town 1743. Described by Fransen (2004) as one of the most charming in the Cape ~ informality of layout in relation to the Koonlands River) and wagon road, absence of intrusions of formal grids, survival of many of its historical buildings and historical precincts, vegetation, and landscape setting below the Langeberg mountains. After Paarl, it is the longest town in the Cape, mainly along one Street. Architectural layering spanning the mid-18th and early 20th centuries, with important landmarks in the history of the town and Overberg. (Postlethwayte 2013). - Provisional Core Conservation Area (SDF 2009). - Municipal Heritage Advisory Committee. - Preliminary Inventory (Postlethwayte 2013) recommends extension of the core area, designation of proclaimed scenic routes (Voortrekker and Swellengrebel Streets) - Preliminary Inventory (Postlethwayte 2013) recommends interim measure that all development applications including subdivisions within the Core Area be required to demonstrate potential heritage impacts including townscape character; applications be referred to Heritage Advisory Committee	High local aesthetic, architectural, historical, and social value.	Historic core III
Oh.16	Baardskeerdersbos	Hamlet mid-19th century: some 35 heritage sites identified in OHS (2009); IIIA, IIIB, and IIIC heritage value. - Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009) - Overstrand Heritage and Aesthetics Committee (Advisory Committee to the Overstrand Municipality) - Proposed Conservation and Special Area (OHS 2009)	Historical, architectural and aesthetic, and social value. Importance of agricultural landscape setting (OHS 2009).	Settlement & setting III Proposed Conservation Area and Special Area III (OHS 2009).
Ot.17	Kleinmond	Fishing settlement 1860s, resort town early 20th century. - Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009) - Overstrand Heritage and Aesthetics Committee.	Historical, social, aesthetic, and architectural value. Some 20 sites were identified in OHS (2009). No proposed Conservation Area (OHS 2009).	Sites III (OHS 2009)
Oh.18	Wolvengat	Mission hamlet early 20th century. Similar to hamlets of B'Bos and Teslaarsdal, but WG is best preserved (Fransen 2006). Some 20 sites were identified in the OHS (2009); IIIA, IIIB, and IIIC heritage value. - Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009)) - Overstrand Heritage and Aesthetics Committee.	Historical, architectural, aesthetic, and social value (OHS 2009)	Proposed Conservation Area III (OHS 2009)
Oh.19	Buffeljag-baai	Fishing hamlet, 19th century, early 20th century. Remote setting. Some 7 sites identified in OHS (2009); IIIC heritage value. Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009)	Historical significance related to seasonal use of the landscape for shellfish and fish exploitation	Sites III

Map Ref	Resource	Description	Significance/Existing protection	Recommended Grading
		Overstrand Heritage and Aesthetics Committee).	since at least 2000 years ago, e.g. shell middens, settlement, community, boat launching.	
Ov.20	Elim	Mission village 1824. Conservation Guidelines (le Grange 1998)	Outstanding historical, aesthetic, architectural, and social value. Entire village is a PHS (Fransen 2009)	II (PHS)
Ot.21	Gansbaai	Fishing village 1861. - Overstrand Heritage Survey (2009) - Overstrand Heritage and Aesthetics Committee).	Historical, social, and architectural value (OHS 2009).	Proposed Conservation Area III (OHS 2009)
Ot.22	Barrydale	Church town 1878. Distinctive layout and either side of the Huis Rivier with large agricultural plots along the river. Strong agrarian qualities are intact. (Postlethwayt 2013). Architectural significance derives from several historic houses dating to the 19thC and early 20thC. Although the town is not rich in notable old architecture, it remains a charming example of a Cape rural dorp, with its strong agrarian connections still evident. Historical and social significance in its founding in 1850 on one of the original circular farms of the early colonization of the interior (Postlethwayt 2013). Preliminary Inventory (Postlethwayt 2013 recommends heritage guidelines, with particular emphasis on the issue of subdivision and new development ~ retention of river-town relationships and rural character	Aesthetic, historical, and some architectural value. A good example of a Cape settlement in terms of its distinctive agrarian qualities and distinctive layout. Some conservation-worthy buildings but not rich in historical fabric (Fransen 2006; Postlethwayt 2013).	Sites III No Conservation Area proposed (Postlethwayt 2013). Special Area (subdivision controls)
Ot.23	Bot River	Historical railway town early 20th century. Earlier origins as VOC cattle outpost 18th century. - Bot River Aesthetics Committee - Heritage Inventory? - Bot River Conservation Area ~ status and extent are unclear?	Some buildings of historical architecture value. Van der Stel's Pass historical scenic value.	Sites III
Ov.24	Waenhuiskrantz	Fishing village mid to late 19th century; later resort town. - Fisherman's Union - Preserve Arniston Committee (the 1970s)	Highly representative and intact example of a historic fishing village dating to the 19th century with strong social-historical linkages. Grade 1 Cultural Landscape (SAHRA) includes a portion of Dallas Downs to the east. The settlement itself is a PHS.	Settlement I

9. ANNEXURE C: ODM SDF 2022 - COMMENTS RECEIVED AND RESPONSES

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
Western Cape Department of Human Settlements		
Section 2.2	Priority Human Settlement and Housing Development Areas (PHSDAs) many need to be further unpacked to provide context to readers who are not necessarily familiar with the terminology. Blurb provided for insertion	- These comments were valuable inputs. The Growth hotspot areas have been updated to include Villiersdorp - A policy statement linked to the PHSDAs policies and guidelines to sectors
Policy statement 3, page 135	Recommendation that a Policy Statement 3 Page 135 can assist to promote alignment and consistency in how public funding is prioritised and allocated to ensure the efficient use of land and infrastructure.	This recommendation is fully supported, and the document has been amended accordingly
Throughout the document	Proposal that Villiersdorp also be designated on maps and narrative as a "growth hotspot and PHSHDA area" (not just Hermanus and Grabouw). Given the human settlement pressures experienced in this settlement, the importance of Villiersdorp must not be underestimated.	This proposal is supported and Villiersdorp is now also designated as a growth hotspot
Figure 23 and 25	Recommendation that it is important to spatially represent the inter-relationship between the Cape Winelands and neighbouring towns of the Overberg District given the fact that the broader area is located along a prominent agricultural corridor.	The maps referenced were sourced from other SDFs but we updated our maps to show the inter-relationships between the District and Cape Winelands.
Strategies, proposals, policy statements and implementation	- Recommendation that the Overberg District Municipality (DM) can possibly play a facilitation role to assist municipalities in acquiring state-owned land and where necessary escalate interventions to accelerate the process - DM to facilitate and support local municipalities to apply for blanket interdicts to better manage illegal land invasions in possible hotspot areas. For more information in this regard, kindly consult our Land and Asset Management colleagues for assistance. - Strategically located land in the ownership of the DM should also be considered for future release to Local Municipalities to assist in unlocking economic opportunities and achieving the spatial objectives of both District and Municipal SDF e.g. Erf 749 Fisherhaven. - Due to inappropriate urban expansion, an opportunity exists through the DM to facilitate and support local municipalities to apply for blanket interdicts to better manage illegal land invasions in possible hotspot areas. For more information in this regard, kindly consult our Land and Asset Management colleagues for assistance. Implication for Overberg and or Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF's)	These great recommendations have been incorporated into the guidelines for planners included in the SDF

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
	- In anticipation of inward migration of male dominance job-seeking young adults, particularly to TWK and Overstrand, alternative tenure options such as rental opportunities should be explored and accelerated particularly in the gazetted Restructuring Zones such as Greater Hermanus and Gansbaai - Further to the above, the document states that Overstrand is expected to have the fastest population growth rate of 2.7% compared to other municipal areas, yet this does not translate into future projects. Going forward, it will be critical that the Overstrand Municipality Housing Pipeline be updated, to respond accordingly. - Page 71 states that access to basic services has decreased consistently between 2018 and 2020 in the district. In alignment with the Department's strategic direction to accelerate the delivery of basic services, it is proposed that the District SDF considers a policy statement that specifically focuses on this intervention as a priority. On analysis of the Business Plan, funding allocations for 2022/23 and outer years it is clear that reprioritisation is needed in the IDP processes to place greater emphasis on basic service provision particularly in Hermanus/Zwelihle, Grabouw and Villiersdorp. This also overlaps with the PHSHDAs - Regional Centres must be prioritised for human settlement projects. Although the OSDF does not include Villiersdorp, it must also be included as a priority area given its economic and tourist importance to the region, not to mention the fact that it is gazetted as a PHSHDA area with high waiting list demand and informal dwellers. - To avoid duplication and encourage economics of scale within the district, development must capitalise on existing investment, infrastructure and services. As it currently stands there are some proposed human settlement projects in the Overberg that does not necessarily achieve this objective e.g. Suurbraak, Bufflejagsbaai, etc. Ideally, policy statements from the OSDF can assist to inform and guide the next review of MSDF's to better achieve such thinking.	
Cape Nature		
Pg 38. Figure 37: Heritage and Scenic Resources	- The labeling of the key does not match the depiction of the protected areas - Use either one category of protected areas or separate into national parks and nature reserves and ensure map reflects accurately	The map has been corrected as per the flagged comments
Pg 46. 3.2.5. The Overberg Coast • Table 10: Key Coastal Areas	- Desalination comes at a high financial and environmental cost - While we agree that there are environmental impacts related to desalination, there are also environmental impacts with dam construction and abstraction of surface water as well as abstraction of groundwater. - If environmental costs are to be mentioned regarding desalination, the environmental impacts associated with other water abstraction methods must be mentioned to provide a balanced overview - The environmental flow requirements for rivers should be mentioned here as this has important implications for freshwater and estuarine ecology, including freshwater fish e.g., Barrydale Redfin (<i>Pseudobarbus burchelli</i> sp "Tradou") The impacts of water abstraction on the environmental flow	- These comments were really useful, and the SDF has been amended with these corrections. We appreciate Cape Nature's willingness to contribute to a factually correct ODM SDF. - Unfortunately, there was not sufficient time to create the map of key ecological and coastal corridors. This will be a great addition to the SDF

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
	requirements for rivers should be mentioned and the impact on freshwater ecology and estuarine function (reduced freshwater inflows) - The names of the three RAMSAR wetlands should be stated in addition to any other wetlands which are worth discussing - Specific mention should be made of peat wetlands which occur within the District Municipality, mainly associated with palmiet (<i>Prionium serratum</i>). Peat wetlands are highly sensitive to disturbance, which can result in severe erosion. Peat wetlands are also affected by the fire as the peat can burn over long periods of time. Peat is a valuable form of carbon capture - Several ecological corridors are listed here. It would be useful to include a map indicating the spatial extent of these corridors and other key coastal corridors	
Table 10: Key Coastal Areas:	- Danger Point Ecological Corridor: Largest intact system of Overberg Dune Strandveld - The accuracy of this statement should be verified. - Change the importance of function of this key coastal area to a more accurate statement e.g. connectivity between Danger Point and the Franskraal Mountains, semi-urban green corridor	We appreciate that this was flagged. This section has been corrected as per the recommendation made
Pg 50. 3.2.6 Biodiversity and Biodiversity Conservation • Conservation Status of Renosterveld flora	- While we support the discussion of renosterveld as the most highly threatened ecosystems within the district this should be put in the context of a general discussion of the conservation status of the ecosystems within the district - Change the heading to Conservation Status of the Overberg District terrestrial ecosystems and include discussion of other terrestrial ecosystems	We appreciate that this was flagged. This section has been corrected as per the recommendation made
Pg 51. 3.2.6 Biodiversity and Biodiversity Conservation Table 11: List of threatened terrestrial ecosystems in the Overberg District: • 2018 (NBA)	- The 2018 NBA draft status was relevant at the time of the drafting of the SDF, however this has been replaced by the Draft Revised List of Threatened Ecosystems gazetted for comment in November 2021 - Replace the 2018 NBA column with the 2021 Draft Revised NEM:BA List and amend for each of the ecosystems accordingly	Cape Nature and the ODM Environmental Management Section has updated this list – the correct list now features in the SDF.
Pg 51. 3.2.6 Biodiversity and Biodiversity Conservation Table 11: List of threatened terrestrial ecosystems in the Overberg District:	- It appears that the table is incomplete and that some ecosystems after "R" have been left out e.g. South Sonderend Sandstone Fynbos, Swellendam Slicrete Fynbos etc - Include the remainder of the table of ecosystem types in alphabetical order from S-Z	The full table is now visible
Pg. 55 3.2 Agriculture and the Rural Space Economy • The conflict between agriculture and the environment	We support the inclusion of the discussion regarding the impact on biodiversity as a result of agricultural activities. We would however recommend that this is reworded to avoid the use of the word "conflict"	This cautionary advice is appreciated, and terminology has been changed

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
Pg 60 3.2.10 SWOT Analysis of the Natural Environment • The Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve forms part of the Cape Floral Kingdom UNESCO World Heritage Site.	• This is not accurate. Biosphere reserves are a separate programme of UNESCO to World Heritage Sites (WHS). Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site within the Overberg District includes the following protected areas: - Kogelberg Nature Reserve - Houwhoek Nature Reserve - Hottentots Holland Nature Reserve - Groenlandberg Nature Reserve - Riviersonderend Nature Reserve - Marloth Nature Reserve - De Hoop Nature Reserve - Agulhas National Park - De Mond Nature Reserve - Quoin Point Nature Reserve • Amend the bullet point into two separate bullet points – one for biosphere reserves and one for WHS. The WHS components can be listed according to individual reserves or clusters: - Boland (Kogelberg, Houwhoek, Hottentots Holland, Groenlandberg) - Riviersonderend (Riviersonderend) - Langeberg (Marloth) - De Hoop (De Hoop) - Agulhas (Agulhas, De Mond, Quoin Point)	• We appreciate that this was flagged. This section has been corrected as per the valuable and factually correct input received
Pg 60 3.2.10 SWOT Analysis of the Natural Environment • Strengths	• Mention should be made of the exceptional biodiversity present within the District. It is located within the Cape Floral Region global biodiversity hotspot (which links to the WHS status). The Kogelberg is recognised as having the highest biodiversity within the CFR hotspot	• This comment has been incorporated
Pg 106. 3.4.6 Waste Management	• It must be ensured that there is adequate long-term planning to cater for the waste management on a district-wide level	•
Pg 108. 3.4.7 Renewable Energy	• We support the inclusion of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) which allows for an assessment of cumulative impacts on an appropriate scale. This can be used to guide the location of renewable energy facilities along with the implementation of best practice guidelines. We do not however advocate that renewable energy can only occur within the renewable energy development zones (REDZ) but the relevant impacts will need to be considered. The currently available option of direct energy provision at local government level should also be mentioned.	• We have clarified this statement in the SDF

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
Pg 126. 4.1. From Vision to Actions: Policy 2: Protection and promotion of an inclusive, sustainable and resilient agricultural sector	• Include implementation of a collaborative approach between authorities for the promotion of sustainable agricultural practices and prevention of unlawful activities resulting in loss of biodiversity • Collaboration between authorities to promote sustainable agricultural practices • Increase the prevention and enforcement of the loss of biodiversity through agricultural practices	• We agree with this suggestion and have included it in the policies section of the SDF
Pg 128. 4.1. From Vision to Actions: Policy 3: Establish, manage, and market the Overberg District's unique coastal and inland offerings to local and international visitors	• Collaborate with conservation agencies in promoting ecotourism products within protected areas	• We agree with this suggestion and have included it in the policies section of the SDF
Pg 132. 4.1 From Vision to Actions Policy 3: Co-ordination of efforts Disaster Management/ Emergency efforts	• Collaboration between authorities and stakeholders with regards to fire management	• We agree with this suggestion and have included it in the policies section of the SDF
Western Cape Department of Education		
The ODM state of Educational Infrastructure 2020/22/23	• The Department provided an updated narrative for inclusion in the MSDF	• The valuable input from WCED has been included in the amended SDF
Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning		
Directorate: Climate Change		
Climate	• The Climate Change Directorate provided a more accurate narrative to replace the section titled The Climate of the Overberg, Observed Climate and Climate Change projections	• The document now reflects the updated input provided by the component
Climate Change	• The Climate Change Directorate commented that more recent data is available and provided the narrative for inclusion in this section	• The document now reflects the updated input provided by the component
Directorate: Waste Management		

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
Page 70 of 158, 3.3.2 Housing and access to basic services (Table 18)	The report states that most households in the Overberg District reside in informal dwellings, however data provided in table 18 data shows that majority to be living in formal dwellings than informal dwellings. There is a typing error. It is recommended that the typing error be fixed from informal dwellings to formal dwellings as most of households in the district fall under this category.	Thanks for flagging this. The error has been corrected.
Page 106, 3.4.6 Waste Management,	The last column in Table 25: Future Landfill cells, airspace, and life expectancy is not visible. Please amend.	The entire table is now visible
Page 107, 3.4.6 Waste Management, 1st line	The spatial requirements for these MRFs and as well as transfer stations and other Waste Management Facilities proposed in the District and particularly for Cape Agulhas Municipality need to be considered and planned for	We appreciate this recommendation and have included it as a guideline
Page 118 of 158, 3.4.6 Waste Management, Organic Waste Diversion	In order to ensure that the municipalities within the district are meeting their organic waste diversion rates, the district needs to invest in projects that will assist municipalities divert as much organic waste as possible from landfills. Such projects can include household home composting pilot projects implemented by other district such as Garden Route and across its local municipalities. This and many other ways of beneficiating organic waste can be implemented by the district and across its local municipalities.	This excerpt is now included in the SDF.
Page 118 of 158, 3.4.6 Waste Management, Waste Minimisation, recycling, and re-use initiatives	In order to make sure that the district does support its local municipalities in the diversion and management of waste away from landfills, the district needs to look at what other districts are doing correct such as providing support by drafting waste minimisation plans for its municipalities, plans that will strategize and identify the needs and gaps within the waste minimisation, waste awareness and any waste diversion initiatives needed in each municipality and as well come up with visible action plans that will make sure that the gaps are closed and needs are met. By strategizing an action plan for each municipality, that will address and focus on each of their needs, it will be viable for the district together with the municipalities to implement targeted and visible waste management initiatives. These initiatives can be included in the MSDF report.	
Directorate: Air Quality management		
General	- The section on "Air Pollution" needs to change to "Air Quality Management". Air Quality Management is more than just taking note of facilities with possible emission sources. - Noise, odour, smoke, and dust sources are common nuisances that result into complaints and must be considered when proposing any new developments. - As noise, odour and dust could be seen as a possible health hazard, cognisance must be taken, and "green barriers" or buffer zones need to be built around facilities to reduce any of these "nuisances". - Air Quality Management challenges such as noise, dust and odour must be recognized as potential air quality nuisances in this draft Overberg District Spatial Development Framework	The mentioned section has been amended accordingly

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
	- Typical Noise complaints: Amongst others, generators used during load shedding. Chain Stores, Shopping Centres and Malls make use of generators during loadshedding. Any residential areas close to them could be affected by the noise. - Other noise complaints are, industrial noise, noise from trucks and vehicles, dogs barking, church bells, call to prayer and music from entertainment venues. - Odour complaints: Odour complains from industries and WWTP's are common complaints. - Dust complaints: vehicles and trucks driving on mines, quarries, and landfill facilities.	
Section 3.2.1. Page 36	- It is important to note that the topography and meteorology plays an integral role in how air pollutants disperse. This in turn will also be of assistance when determining if the airshed of a given area would allow any additional industrial growth. - The wind speed and wind direction play a big role with dispersion of air pollution. New residential developments considered downwind of industries, WWTPs and landfill sites could have noise, odour and even dust challenges.	This recommendation is now added as a guideline
Section 3.4.2 Page 95	- The ODM SDF mentions areas with the highest increase in population growth. Before considering industrial developments, the proximity of the residential areas to the proposed development should be taken into consideration. - New residential developments considered downwind of industries, WWTPs and landfill sites could have noise, odour and even dust challenges.	This recommendation is now added as a guideline
Section 3.4.6 Page 106, 107	- Proposed housing developments should not be allowed to be close to Wastewater Treatment Plants (WWTPs) and Landfill sites as they are potential emitters of ambient air pollution as well as noise, dust and odours. - Possible ambient air pollution as well as noise, dust and odour pollution from nearby facilities need to be considered. Buffer zones need to be considered around proposed housing development plans to minimise noise. Dust and odour pollution impacts.	This recommendation is now added as a guideline
Section 4.1 Page 136	- The four Spatial Strategies do not include air quality management as a sector. - Air quality management needs to be added as a sector to include policies and guidelines associated with its management.	
Western Cape Department of Transport & Public Works		
SDF strategies, policies, and guidelines	- The Department made several of the same comments under the guidelines proposed for various policies: - Further detail to be provided for coordination purposes. - The DTPW Roads Branch needs to be consulted as an affected party in connection with any impact on the Proclaimed Provincial Road Network assets.	We note this and the ODM SDF SDF guidelines mentioned that LMs should note this
Waste Management: Develop a strategy for the rehabilitation of landfill sites	New sites will attract a high number of trucks and the access routes of these trucks needs to be considered in the design of these new facilities.	This statement is now included in the SDF

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
Overberg JDMA: Priority Projects for Municipality (Long List)	Several comments are made on the JDMA projects	The JDMA projects have since been removed as the projects are dated. The SDF is not the space to comment on the projects that were proposed. We suggest that the DT&PW gets involved in the Overberg JDMA
Theewaterskloof Municipality		
Overall	It is important to highlight the implications to local municipalities when state-owned land is not managed by the provincial and national governments. Large tracts of land are invaded, and there is an expectation that municipalities must provide basic services. In many instances these portions of land are not necessarily located within urban edges, or in areas where the municipality is planning future development. Accommodating therefore becomes very problematic	- The ODM SDF makes clear policy statements and guidelines regarding the invasion of land across the district. - The SDF also highlights that the agricultural sector is not doing enough to deal with the accommodation of seasonal farm workers in local towns - The SDF makes recommendations on the use of Agency Agreements
	Considering the fact that agriculture is the main employment driver within the district, we believe it is important to highlight the threat that agricultural activities pose with regard to the provision of housing opportunities within towns. Very little farmworkers are accommodated on farms these days in terms of housing, which in turn places the burden and expectation of housing provision to basic services on the local municipalities	The SDF now echoes these sentiments and
	The threat of the over-reliance on the agricultural sector in terms of economic development and employment opportunities must be highlighted. It is important to keep driving the diversification of local and district economies in order to make them more resilient. This will especially become more important should climate change continue unabated.	The SDF recommends the diversification of agricultural produce to counter over-reliance on the agricultural sector. The tourism sector opportunities and opportunities linked to the coast and heritage are some of the opportunities that can be explored in the district
	Even though solid waste disposal falls under the mandate of local municipalities, the costs involved in the development, management, and rehabilitation of landfill sites are making it increasingly difficult for local authorities to fund this function. Continued efforts to address solid waste management on a district level, as is currently the case with the Karwyderskraal facility, are therefore supported and encouraged	Karwyderskraal is referenced in the SDF as the long-term regional waste management solution for the Overberg.
	An additional threat that can be considered in the built environment SWOT analysis, is the construction of subsidized housing developments. Even though the development is funded by the provincial and national departments, the maintenance of these settlements becomes an operational burden for municipalities. In many cases, beneficiaries of the settlements are indigent and cannot contribute to the payment of municipal services.	This threat is unpacked as a major risk in the ODM SDF

Reference in advertised SDF	Comment/ Suggestion	Response
	• TWK supports the further development and support of rail transportation, particularly the transportation of fruit from Grabouw area, directly to distribution points in Cape Town	• Noted
	• The Hemel en Aarde connection between Theewaterskloof and Overstrand Municipality is highlighted as an important tourism development corridor	• This route is emphasized in the SDF
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (DALRRD)		
Overall	• DALRRD noted that more recent work has been done on the Overberg District Rural Development Plan and provided an updated narrative and maps for inclusion	• The SDF has incorporated the new input from DALRRD